

TOSHIBA

05/08 CODE TECHNICAL REFERENCE **MULTIFUNCTIONAL DIGIAL COLOR SYSTEMS**

e-STUDIO02500c/3500c/3510c



© 2007 TOSHIBA TEC CORPORATION All rights reserved

Under the copyright laws, this manual cannot be reproduced in any form without prior written permission of TOSHIBA TEC CORPORATION. No patent liability is assumed, however, with respect to the use of the information contained herein.

Introduction

The 05/08 Code Technical Reference lists the codes in adjustment mode 05 and setting mode 08 for the e-STUDIO2500c/3500c/3510c. It addresses their purposes, specific descriptions and timing. This document is intended to facilitate your understanding of the code functions and increase customer satisfaction.

Precautions in Servicing

For the codes used by the service technician, the cautions mentioned in the Service Handbook must be stringently followed. The adjustments must be performed by a qualified service technician who has completed the service training course.

Warning

Please handle any confidential information included in this manual with appropriate care. If you fail to do so, you may be punished according to law.

Manual Format:

The manual consists as follows.

Introduction	Destination	Explains the expression of destination in this book.
	How to read 05/08 code	This code explains the written item and its content for each 05 and 08 code.
	Code table by category	Adjustment mode 05 and setting mode 08 are listed individually on a code table by category. This code table is convenient for searching a desired code. It is possible to jump from this table to the item in the body of this book directly.
1. 05 Adjustment Code	Explains each 05 adjustment code.	
2. 08 Setting Code	Explains each 08 setting code.	

* 05/08 codes are basically explained in the numerical order. However, they are not always in an order because several codes are provided for items that are described by function.

Destination:

The destinations described in this Technical Reference are as follows.

Notation	Actual destination	Reference
MJD	ASD: Asia AUD: Australia CND: China MJD: Europe SAD/ASU: Saudi Arabia TWD: Taiwan	As a classification of destinations, when MJD is written, this signifies the entire destination except NAD and JPD, unless otherwise written.
NAD	NAD: North America	
JPD	JPD: Japan	

How to Read 05/08 Codes:

Following items are explained for each code.

[05 Adjustment Code]

Item	Content
Code Number	The number of a 05 adjustment code
Code Name	The name of a code
Purpose	Explains the purpose of the code.
Description	Explains the adjustment content. Codes are divided roughly into 2 categories. 1. Codes, which execute only adjustment. 2. Codes, which execute after selecting the adjustment value. These codes contain the default and the adjustment acceptable value. * For detailed adjustment procedures, refer to the Service Handbook [2.2.4 Adjustment mode (05)].
Adjustment Timing	Explains the adjustment timing.
Principle	Explains the adjustment principle for the code that needs a specific explanation.
Caution	Explains the caution. <u>Perform the adjustment after reading the caution.</u> Important information including adjustment conditions (which order of codes to perform adjustment) is written in this section.

[08 Setting Code]

Item	Content
Code Number	The number of a 08 setting code
Code Name	The name of a code
Purpose	Explains the purpose of the code.
Description	Explains the setting content. Codes are divided roughly into 2 categories. 1. Codes, which execute only setting. 2. Codes, which execute after selecting the setting value. These codes contain selectable options. * For detailed setting procedures, refer to the Service Handbook [2.2.5 Setting mode (08)].
Setting Timing	Explains the setting timing.
Caution	Explains the caution. <u>Perform the setting after reading the caution.</u> Important information including restrictions on settings is written in this section.

CONTENTS

1. Code Table by Category.....	1-1
05 Adjustment Code	1-1
08 Setting Code	1-4
2. Code in Adjustment Mode 05	2-1
List of 05 Adjustment Code.....	2-1
05-200 to 204	2-5
05-205/2409/2411	2-6
05-247/270	2-7
05-248/2764	2-8
05-305	2-9
05-306	2-10
05-308	2-11
05-330	2-12
05-331	2-13
05-332	2-14
05-333	2-15
05-340	2-16
05-350/351	2-17
05-354/355	2-18
05-356	2-19
05-357	2-20
05-358	2-21
05-359/360	2-22
05-361/362	2-23
05-363/364	2-24
05-365/366	2-25
05-367/368	2-26
05-380	2-27
05-381	2-28
05-382	2-29
05-383/384	2-30
05-385	2-31
05-386	2-32
05-388 to 391	2-33
05-392	2-34
05-393	2-35
05-394	2-36
05-395	2-37
05-396	2-38
05-401/405	2-39
05-408/428/429/440 to 442/444/445	2-41
05-411/498	2-43
05-430 to 438/4731	2-45
05-446	2-47
05-467	2-48
05-468	2-49
05-480/4100/4101/4103 to 4111/4115 to 4118/4120/4122 to 4129	2-50
05-481	2-55
05-483	2-56
05-485	2-57
05-487	2-58

05-489	2-59
05-491	2-60
05-497	2-61
05-503/504/710/714/845 to 848/931/1550 to 1559/7475/8340 to 8342/8380	2-63
05-505/507/715/719/850 to 853/934/1570 to 1579/7476/8344 to 8346/8381	2-65
05-508/510/720/724/855 to 858/937/1560 to 1569/7477/8348 to 8350/8382	2-67
05-514/515/725/729/860 to 863/940/1580 to 1589/7478	2-69
05-532/534/835 to 838/919/7467	2-71
05-570/572/693/695/825 to 828/830 to 833/913/916/7465/7466	2-72
05-580/1004/1008/1642/1643	2-74
05-590 to 592/880 to 883/949/7315 to 7318/7480	2-76
05-600/601/946	2-78
05-604/605/840 to 843/922/1086 to 1088/1737 to 1741/1757/7470/8375	2-79
05-648/649/925/7340/7341/8130/8131	2-80
05-664/665/1055/1057	2-81
05-667	2-82
05-700	2-83
05-701	2-84
05-702	2-85
05-802	2-86
05-884/1060	2-87
05-976	2-88
05-1046 to 1053/1612 to 1619	2-89
05-1065/1066/1675/1676	2-91
05-1070 to 1072/8370	2-92
05-1075 to 1077/8371	2-93
05-1080 to 1082/8372	2-94
05-1092 to 1096/8076 to 8078/8080 to 8087	2-95
05-1630 to 1633	2-97
05-1688 to 1697	2-98
05-1698 to 1702/1708 to 1712	2-99
05-1725	2-100
05-1761	2-101
05-1769	2-102
05-1779 to 1783/8050/8054/8058/8062	2-103
05-1784 to 1788/8051/8055/8059/8063	2-105
05-1789 to 1793/8052/8056/8060/8064	2-107
05-1794 to 1798/8053/8057/8061/8065	2-109
05-1800/1801	2-111
05-1802/1803/2725/2726	2-112
05-1811/1812	2-113
05-1815	2-114
05-1816	2-115
05-2622 to 2625	2-116
05-2627 to 2630	2-117
05-2900	2-118
05-2905	2-119
05-2920	2-120
05-2921	2-121
05-2924 to 2927	2-122
05-2934 to 2937	2-124
05-2938 to 2941	2-126
05-2961 to 2963/2966	2-128
05-2981	2-129
05-2983/2984	2-130

05-2985 to 2988	2-131
05-4065/4562 to 4565/4567/4568	2-132
05-4066/4067	2-134
05-4703/4704	2-136
05-4707	2-137
05-4708	2-138
05-4719	2-139
05-4720	2-140
05-4721	2-142
05-4732	2-143
05-7322/8102	2-144
05-7324/8104	2-145
05-7330/7335/8110 to 8117	2-146
05-7346/7348/8176/8178	2-147
05-7641	2-148
05-7642	2-149
05-7811/7812/7827/7828	2-150
05-8120	2-151
05-8196	2-152
05-8210/8211/8212	2-153
05-8213/8214/8215	2-154
05-8252/8253/8254	2-155
05-8255/8256/8257	2-156
05-8325/8326/8327/8373	2-157
05-9104	2-158
05-9107	2-159

3. Code in Setting Mode 08 3-1

List of 08 Setting Code	3-1
08-200	3-13
08-201	3-14
08-202	3-15
08-203	3-16
08-204	3-17
08-205	3-18
08-206	3-19
08-207	3-20
08-209/9384	3-21
08-210/229 to 242/244 to 246/470/471	3-22
08-218/219	3-24
08-220	3-25
08-221	3-26
08-223	3-27
08-224 to 228/256	3-28
08-243/247 to 249	3-29
08-250	3-30
08-251	3-31
08-252	3-32
08-253	3-33
08-254	3-35
08-255	3-36
08-257	3-37
08-259	3-38
08-260	3-39
08-263	3-40
08-264	3-41

08-265	3-42
08-266	3-43
08-267	3-44
08-268	3-45
08-270	3-46
08-271	3-47
08-272	3-48
08-273	3-49
08-274	3-50
08-276/9898/9899	3-51
08-277/289/9893	3-52
08-278	3-53
08-279 to 281	3-54
08-282/283	3-55
08-284	3-56
08-285	3-57
08-286	3-58
08-288	3-59
08-290 to 299/978/979/9117	3-60
08-300	3-63
08-301/303 to 308/6027	3-64
08-302	3-67
08-309 to 314	3-68
08-315/316	3-71
08-317 to 323/6078	3-72
08-324 to 329	3-74
08-330/332	3-76
08-331	3-77
08-333 to 335	3-78
08-342	3-80
08-343	3-81
08-344/348/349/6018	3-82
08-346	3-83
08-347/353	3-84
08-352	3-85
08-356 to 360/370/372/374	3-86
08-375	3-87
08-376	3-88
08-381	3-89
08-390 to 393	3-90
08-400	3-91
08-409/448	3-93
08-410/412/413/437/438/450 to 453/518/2017/2018	3-94
08-417/439/440/441/526/2020	3-95
08-449	3-96
08-462	3-97
08-463 to 468	3-99
08-478	3-100
08-480	3-101
08-481	3-102
08-482	3-103
08-483	3-104
08-484	3-105
08-485	3-106
08-486	3-107

08-489	3-108
08-490	3-109
08-503/587	3-110
08-506/508	3-111
08-534	3-112
08-548	3-113
08-550/585	3-114
08-556	3-115
08-557	3-116
08-559/569	3-117
08-560/562	3-119
08-565/570	3-120
08-566/571	3-122
08-567/572	3-124
08-568	3-126
08-573 to 576	3-127
08-580/590	3-128
08-584	3-130
08-588	3-131
08-595	3-132
08-597	3-133
08-602	3-134
08-603	3-135
08-604	3-136
08-605	3-137
08-607	3-138
08-609	3-139
08-610	3-140
08-611	3-141
08-612	3-143
08-613	3-144
08-614	3-145
08-615	3-146
08-616	3-147
08-617	3-148
08-618	3-149
08-619	3-150
08-620 to 624	3-151
08-625	3-152
08-627	3-153
08-628	3-154
08-629	3-155
08-632	3-156
08-633	3-157
08-634	3-158
08-636	3-159
08-638	3-160
08-640	3-161
08-641	3-162
08-642	3-163
08-643/644	3-164
08-645	3-165
08-646	3-166
08-648	3-167
08-649	3-168

08-650	3-170
08-651	3-171
08-652/653	3-172
08-657	3-173
08-658/659	3-174
08-660/661	3-175
08-662/666/667	3-176
08-663	3-177
08-670	3-178
08-671	3-180
08-672	3-181
08-675	3-182
08-678	3-183
08-679/680	3-184
08-681	3-185
08-682	3-186
08-683	3-187
08-684 to 686	3-188
08-689	3-189
08-690/691	3-190
08-692	3-191
08-693	3-192
08-694	3-193
08-701	3-194
08-702/703/707/710/711/715 to 721/723/726 to 731/772/773/780 to 790/796/9739	3-195
08-704	3-199
08-732 to 734/738 to 765	3-200
08-767 to 771/774 to 778/1145	3-202
08-791 to 795	3-204
08-808	3-205
08-816	3-206
08-855	3-207
08-900/903/905/907/908/911/915	3-208
08-920/921/930	3-210
08-922/923	3-212
08-924 to 929/931	3-213
08-933	3-214
08-934 to 939	3-215
08-944	3-216
08-945	3-217
08-947	3-218
08-949	3-219
08-950	3-220
08-951	3-221
08-953	3-222
08-954	3-223
08-969/970	3-224
08-973	3-225
08-975	3-226
08-976	3-227
08-983	3-228
08-986	3-229
08-988	3-230
08-995	3-231
08-999	3-232

08-1002	3-233
08-1003	3-234
08-1006 to 1010/1112/1113/1921/1922	3-235
08-1011/1012	3-237
08-1014/1015/1103 to 1105/1936/3729/3730	3-238
08-1016	3-240
08-1017 to 1019	3-241
08-1020	3-242
08-1022	3-243
08-1023 to 1025	3-244
08-1026 to 1029	3-246
08-1030 to 1032	3-247
08-1037 to 1045/1100 to 1102	3-248
08-1046 to 1052/1097/1098	3-250
08-1055/1059/1060	3-251
08-1063/1065/1066/1069/1070/1099	3-252
08-1073/1074/3731/3732	3-253
08-1075 to 1077/3727/3728	3-254
08-1078 to 1088/3725/3726	3-255
08-1089 to 1092	3-257
08-1093 to 1096	3-258
08-1111	3-259
08-1114	3-260
08-1117	3-261
08-1118	3-262
08-1119	3-263
08-1121/1954/1956	3-264
08-1122/1955/1957	3-265
08-1123	3-266
08-1124	3-267
08-1125	3-268
08-1126	3-269
08-1130	3-270
08-1131	3-271
08-1132	3-272
08-1135	3-273
08-1138	3-274
08-1140	3-275
08-1141	3-276
08-1149	3-277
08-1150/1152/1154/1156/1158/1160//1162/1164/1174/1176/1178/1180/1182/1184/1186/ 1188/1190/1192/1194/1196/1198/1200/1202/1204/1206/1214/1216/1218/1220/1228/ 1230/1232/1240/1250/1270/1272/1274/1276/1282/1284/1286/1290/1292/1294/1298/ 1300/1302/1306/1308/1310/1312/1314/1316/1320/1322/1324/1328/1330/1332/1340/ 1342	3-278
08-1151/1153/1155/1157/1159/1161/1163/1165/1175/1177/1179/1181/1183/1185/1187/ 1189/1191/1193/1195/1197/1199/1201/1203/1205/1207/1215/1217/1219/1221/1229/ 1231/1233/1241/1251/1271/1273/1275/1277/1283/1285/1287/1291/1293/1295/1299/ 1301/1303/1307/1309/1311/1313/1315/1317/1321/1323/1325/1329/1331/1333/1341/ 1343	3-288
08-1371	3-290
08-1372	3-291
08-1376	3-292
08-1378	3-293
08-1380	3-294

08-1382	3-295
08-1385 to 1388/1412/6243	3-296
08-1389	3-297
08-1390 to 1395	3-298
08-1396 to 1401	3-299
08-1410	3-300
08-1415	3-301
08-1416/6452 to 6454	3-302
08-1422	3-303
08-1424	3-304
08-1426	3-305
08-1427	3-306
08-1428	3-307
08-1429/1430	3-308
08-1431	3-309
08-1432	3-310
08-1435	3-311
08-1436	3-312
08-1440	3-313
08-1441	3-314
08-1442	3-315
08-1444/1445	3-316
08-1446	3-317
08-1447	3-318
08-1448	3-319
08-1449	3-320
08-1450	3-321
08-1451	3-322
08-1464	3-323
08-1468/1469/1473/1474	3-324
08-1470	3-325
08-1471	3-326
08-1472	3-327
08-1476	3-328
08-1477	3-329
08-1478	3-330
08-1481	3-331
08-1482	3-332
08-1483	3-333
08-1484	3-334
08-1485	3-335
08-1487	3-336
08-1489	3-337
08-1491	3-338
08-1492	3-339
08-1493	3-340
08-1494	3-341
08-1495	3-342
08-1496	3-343
08-1497	3-344
08-1498	3-345
08-1500	3-346
08-1501 to 1503	3-347
08-1504	3-348
08-1505	3-349

08-1506	3-350
08-1507/1508	3-351
08-1509	3-352
08-1510 to 1514	3-353
08-1515 to 1518	3-354
08-1530 to 1535/6806	3-355
08-1547 to 1562	3-357
08-1563 to 1566	3-358
08-1577 to 1595/1609 to 1625	3-359
08-1596 to 1608/1626 to 1634/1639/1640	3-361
08-1641 to 1651	3-362
08-1661	3-366
08-1662	3-367
08-1663	3-368
08-1664	3-369
08-1665	3-370
08-1666	3-371
08-1667	3-372
08-1668	3-373
08-1669	3-374
08-1670	3-375
08-1671	3-376
08-1672	3-377
08-1673	3-378
08-1674	3-379
08-1675	3-380
08-1676	3-381
08-1677	3-382
08-1678	3-383
08-1679	3-384
08-1681	3-385
08-1682	3-386
08-1684	3-387
08-1685	3-388
08-1686	3-389
08-1689	3-390
08-1690	3-391
08-1691	3-392
08-1692	3-393
08-1693	3-394
08-1696	3-395
08-1697	3-396
08-1699	3-397
08-1700	3-398
08-1701	3-399
08-1704	3-400
08-1705	3-401
08-1706	3-402
08-1707	3-403
08-1708	3-404
08-1710	3-405
08-1711	3-406
08-1712	3-407
08-1713	3-408
08-1714	3-409

08-1715	3-410
08-1719	3-411
08-1720 to 1739	3-412
08-1740	3-413
08-1741	3-414
08-1742	3-415
08-1743	3-416
08-1744	3-417
08-1745	3-418
08-1746	3-419
08-1747	3-420
08-1748	3-421
08-1749	3-422
08-1750	3-423
08-1755	3-424
08-1756	3-425
08-1757	3-426
08-1759	3-427
08-1760	3-428
08-1762	3-429
08-1764	3-430
08-1765	3-431
08-1766	3-432
08-1767	3-433
08-1768	3-434
08-1778	3-435
08-1779	3-436
08-1781	3-437
08-1782	3-438
08-1783	3-439
08-1784	3-440
08-1785	3-441
08-1786	3-442
08-1790 to 1798	3-443
08-1902 to 1905/4545	3-444
08-1911	3-445
08-1912	3-446
08-1920	3-447
08-1923	3-448
08-1924	3-449
08-1925	3-450
08-1926	3-451
08-1928	3-452
08-1929 to 1935	3-453
08-1937	3-454
08-1941	3-455
08-1950	3-456
08-1951	3-457
08-1952	3-458
08-1953	3-459
08-1958	3-460
08-1959	3-461
08-1960/1961/1963 to 1968/1970 to 1980/1984 to 1994	3-462
08-2019/2151/2153/2155/2159/2161	3-465
08-2255	3-466

08-2367	3-467
08-2490	3-468
08-2510	3-469
08-2511	3-470
08-2512	3-471
08-2513 to 2515	3-472
08-2525 to 2527	3-474
08-2553	3-476
08-2707	3-477
08-3506/3507	3-478
08-3600 to 3608	3-479
08-3722	3-480
08-3723	3-481
08-3724	3-482
08-4546	3-483
08-4549	3-484
08-4550	3-485
08-4551	3-487
08-4553	3-489
08-4554	3-490
08-4561	3-491
08-4562	3-492
08-4563	3-494
08-4564	3-495
08-6209	3-496
08-6810 to 6816	3-497
08-6817	3-499
08-6900/6901	3-500
08-6905 to 6908/6925 to 6933/6935	3-501
08-6950/6955/6956/6960/6962	3-504
08-7606	3-506
08-7615 to 7617	3-507
08-9047	3-508
08-9059	3-509
08-9185	3-510
08-9359	3-511
08-9379	3-512
08-9382	3-513
08-9394	3-514
08-9629	3-515
08-9698	3-516
08-9737	3-517
08-9811	3-518
08-9814/9815	3-520
08-9825	3-521
08-9826	3-522
08-9828	3-523
08-9829	3-524
08-9847	3-525
08-9848	3-526
08-9891	3-527
08-9892	3-528
08-9893	3-529
08-9894	3-530
08-9897	3-531

1. Code Table by Category

1

2. Code in Adjustment Mode 05

2

3. Code in Setting Mode 08

3

1. Code Table by Category

05 adjustment code and 08 setting code are provided by the category in the table.
There are category names only for 05 adjustment code and 08 setting code and common for both codes.

05 Adjustment Code

Category	Sub Category	05 Adjustment Code	Refer to page
Scanner	Log table	05-361/362	2-23
	Image position	05-305	2-9
		05-306	2-10
	Carriage position	05-359/360	2-22
	Fixed value	05-363/364	2-24
	Shading position	05-350/351	2-17
	Distortion	05-308	2-11
	Reproduction ratio	05-340	2-16
Fax	Volume	05-802	2-86
Image	Binarization	05-700	2-83
		05-701	2-84
		05-702	2-85
	ACS	05-1065/1066/1675/1676	2-91
	RGB	05-1080 to 1082/8372	2-94
	STRC table	05-7811/7812/7827/7828	2-150
	Tagbit	05-7322/8102	2-144
	Displaying corrected values of leading edge adjustment	05-4732	2-143
	Image density	05-503/504/710/714/845 to 848/931/1550 to 1559/7475/8340 to 8342/8380	2-63
		05-505/507/715/719/850 to 853/934/1570 to 1579/7476/8344 to 8346/8381	2-65
		05-508/510/720/724/855 to 858/937/1560 to 1569/7477/8348 to 8350/8382	2-67
		05-514/515/725/729/860 to 863/940/1580 to 1589/7478	2-69
		05-7641	2-148
		05-7642	2-149
		05-8210/8211/8212	2-153
		05-8213/8214/8215	2-154
		05-8252/8253/8254	2-155
		05-8255/8256/8257	2-156
	Color balance	05-1779 to 1783/8050/8054/8058/8062	2-103
		05-1784 to 1788/8051/8055/8059/8063	2-105
		05-1789 to 1793/8052/8056/8060/8064	2-107
		05-1794 to 1798/8053/8057/8061/8065	2-109
	Gamma adjustment	05-580/1004/1008/1642/1643	2-74
	Gamma balance	05-590 to 592/880 to 883/949/7315 to 7318/7480	2-76
	Black reproduction switching	05-1761	2-101
	Highlight pen	05-1769	2-102
	Reproduction level adjustment	05-1725	2-100

Category	Sub Category	05 Adjustment Code	Refer to page
Image	Maximum text density	05-1630 to 1633	2-97
	Background/Black density	05-1075 to 1077/8371	2-93
	Background processing	05-600/601/946	2-78
		05-1070 to 1072/8370	2-92
		05-1688 to 1697	2-98
		05-1698 to 1702/1708 to 1712	2-99
	Sharpness	05-604/605/840 to 843/922/1086 to 1088/1737 to 1741/1757/7470/8375	2-79
		05-7330/7335/8110 to 8117	2-146
	Switchover on screens	05-7346/7348/8176/8178	2-147
	Smudged/faint text	05-648/649/925/7340/7341/8130/8131	2-80
	Toner saving	05-664/665/1055/1057	2-81
	Toner limit threshold	05-1092 to 1096/8076 to 8078/8080 to 8087	2-95
	Toner amount	05-1046 to 1053/1612 to 1619	2-89
	Reproduction ratio	05-884/1060	2-87
	Background processing	05-9104	2-158
		05-9107	2-159
	Setting beam level conversion	05-667	2-82
	Filter process	05-7324/8104	2-145
	Code length adjustment	05-8196	2-152
	Margin	05-430 to 438/4731	2-45
	Range correction	05-532/534/835 to 838/919/7467	2-71
		05-570/572/693/695/825 to 828/830 to 833/913/916/7465/7466	2-72
	Image control	Enforced position adjustment	05-4719
05-4720			2-140
Temperature/Humidity		05-393	2-35
Color/Black developer		05-386	2-32
Contrast voltage		05-330	2-12
		05-332	2-14
		05-380	2-27
		05-381	2-28
		05-1800/1801	2-111
		05-1811/1812	2-113
		05-1815	2-114
Performing		05-394	2-36
		05-395	2-37
		05-396	2-38
Sensor		05-388 to 391	2-33
		05-392	2-34
Main charger		05-385	2-31
Laser power		05-331	2-13
		05-333	2-15
		05-382	2-29
		05-383/384	2-30
		05-1802/1803/2725/2726	2-112
		05-1816	2-115

Category	Sub Category	05 Adjustment Code	Refer to page
Drive system	ADU motor	05-491	2-60
	PFP motor	05-4707	2-137
	TLCF motor	05-4708	2-138
	Feed/transport motor	05-489	2-59
	Transfer belt motor	05-487	2-58
	Drum motor	05-481	2-55
	Exit motor	05-446	2-47
	Fuser roller	05-485	2-57
	Registration motor	05-483	2-56
Feeding system	Aligning amount	05-480/4100/4101/4103 to 4111/4115 to 4118/ 4120/4122 to 4129	2-50
	Paper pushing amount	05-467	2-48
Laser	Sideways deviation	05-408/428/429/440 to 442/444/445	2-41
		05-411/498	2-43
		05-4065/4562 to 4565/4567/4568	2-132
	Polygonal motor	05-4066/4067	2-134
		05-401/405	2-39
Developer	Auto-toner	05-4703/4704	2-136
		05-200 to 204	2-5
Transfer	1st transfer	05-205/2409/2411	2-6
		05-2900	2-118
		05-2905	2-119
		05-2920	2-120
		05-2921	2-121
		05-2981	2-129
	2nd transfer	05-2985 to 2988	2-131
		05-2924 to 2927	2-122
		05-2983/2984	2-130
	Temperature/ humidity	05-247/270	2-7
		05-248/2764	2-8
	Cleaning	05-2961 to 2963/2966	2-128
	Developer	05-2627 to 2630	2-117
	Charger grid calibration	05-2622 to 2625	2-116
	Bias offset	05-2934 to 2937	2-124
05-2938 to 2941		2-126	
RADF	Aligning amount	05-354/355	2-18
	Sensor/EEPROM	05-356	2-19
	Transporting	05-357	2-20
		05-358	2-21
		05-365/366	2-25
Volume	05-367/368	2-26	
Finisher	Binding/Folding position	05-468	2-49
Maintenance	Equipment number	05-976	2-88
	Maintenance	05-4721	2-142

08 Setting Code

Category	Sub category	08 Setting Code	Refer to page
User interface (UI)	ACS	08-9698	3-516
	AMS	08-605	3-137
	APS	08-9185	3-510
	X in 1	08-650	3-170
	Color specification	08-643/644	3-164
	Indicator	08-671	3-180
	Edit copying	08-645	3-165
		08-646	3-166
	Sound	08-610	3-140
		08-969/970	3-224
	Counter	08-202	3-15
	Cascade	08-652/653	3-172
	ACS	08-268	3-45
	Screen	08-207	3-20
		08-602	3-134
		08-983	3-228
	Administrator Feeding setting	08-263	3-40
		08-658/659	3-174
	Language	08-220	3-25
		08-221	3-26
		08-1929 to 1935	3-453
	Original counter	08-302	3-67
	Original direction	08-628	3-154
	Copy volume	08-300	3-63
	Automatic calibration	08-632	3-156
	Default setting	08-276/9898/9899	3-51
		08-277/289/9893	3-52
		08-278	3-53
		08-279 to 281	3-54
		08-282/283	3-55
		08-284	3-56
		08-285	3-57
		08-286	3-58
		08-331	3-77
		08-503/587	3-110
		08-550/585	3-114
		08-588	3-131
		08-603	3-135
		08-604	3-136
		08-607	3-138
		08-618	3-149
		08-642	3-163
	Jam releasing	08-9359	3-511
	Offsetting between jobs	08-682	3-186
	Security level	08-1708	3-404
	Sorting	08-627	3-153
		08-634	3-158
08-641		3-162	
08-649		3-168	

Category	Sub category	08 Setting Code	Refer to page	
User interface (UI)	Timer	08-204	3-17	
		08-205	3-18	
		08-206	3-19	
	Template	08-1140	3-275	
		Image shift	08-636	3-159
			08-1429/1430	3-308
	Tray reset	08-648	3-167	
	Date	08-640	3-161	
	Annotation	08-651	3-171	
		08-657	3-173	
	Display number	08-342	3-80	
		08-9891	3-527	
	Job build	08-1130	3-270	
		08-1131	3-271	
	File	08-209/9384	3-21	
		08-218/219	3-24	
	Department management	08-617	3-148	
		08-620 to 624	3-151	
		08-629	3-155	
	Black free	08-343	3-81	
	Book duplexing	08-611	3-141	
	Box printing	08-951	3-221	
		08-953	3-222	
		08-954	3-223	
	Paper size	08-613	3-144	
	Blank copy prevention	08-625	3-152	
	User mode	08-506/508	3-111	
		08-580/590	3-128	
	Scanner	E-mail	08-272	3-48
			08-273	3-49
	Fax	Function	08-1498	3-345
			08-1926	3-451
		Destination	08-701	3-194
Default setting		08-274	3-50	
Priority drawer		08-689	3-189	
Image	ACS	08-609	3-139	
		08-7606	3-506	
		08-7615 to 7617	3-507	
		08-9698	3-516	
		08-9825	3-521	
	Gamma correction	08-597	3-133	
	Automatic calibration	08-595	3-132	
	Default setting	08-276/9898/9899	3-51	
		08-550/585	3-114	
		08-1149	3-277	
		08-9382	3-513	
08-9897		3-531		
Smoothing	08-560/562	3-119		

Category	Sub category	08 Setting Code	Refer to page
Image control	2nd transfer	08-548	3-113
	Abnormality detection	08-573 to 576	3-127
	Contrast voltage	08-556	3-115
		08-2513 to 2515	3-472
	Automatic starting	08-559/569	3-117
		08-565/570	3-120
		08-566/571	3-122
		08-567/572	3-124
		08-568	3-126
	Smoothing	08-560/562	3-119
	Laser power	08-557	3-116
08-2525 to 2527		3-474	
Feeding system	Feeding setting	08-254	3-35
		08-255	3-36
		08-619	3-150
	Paper source	08-480	3-101
		08-481	3-102
		08-1135	3-273
		08-1431	3-309
	Detection	08-449	3-96
		08-1492	3-339
	Setting	08-988	3-230
	Coated paper mode	08-675	3-182
	Paper size	08-224 to 228/256	3-28
	Paper dimension	08-210/229 to 242/244 to 246/470/471	3-22
		08-243/247 to 249	3-29
	Paper retry	08-463 to 468	3-99
		08-482	3-103
		08-1390 to 1395	3-298
		08-1396 to 1401	3-299
	Laser	Polygonal motor	08-478
08-483			3-104
08-484			3-105
08-485			3-106
08-486			3-107
08-489			3-108
08-490			3-109
Main charger	Cleaning	08-1389	3-297
	Chager	08-808	3-205

Category	Sub category	08 Setting Code	Refer to page
Developer	Toner nearly empty	08-1415	3-301
		08-1416/6452 to 6454	3-302
	Toner cartridge rotation counter	08-1376	3-292
	Toner density ratio manual offset control	08-2707	3-477
	Used toner mixing paddles	08-4551	3-487
		08-4554	3-490
		08-4561	3-491
		08-6209	3-496
	Paper exit speed control switching	08-4563	3-494
	Duplex reversing position correction control	08-4564	3-495
Transfer	1st transfer	08-816	3-206
		08-2512	3-471
	2nd transfer	08-2490	3-468
	Position adjustment	08-4546	3-483
		08-4550	3-485
		08-4562	3-492
	Resistance detection	08-2511	3-470
	Transfer bias	08-2510	3-469
	Drum reverse rotation amount control	08-2367	3-467
Discharge blade	08-2553	3-476	
Fuser	Temperature	08-409/448	3-93
		08-410/412/413/437/438/450 to 453/518/2017/2018	3-94
		08-534	3-112
		08-1902 to 1905/4545	3-444
		08-2019/2151/2153/2155/2159/2161	3-465
	Status counter	08-400	3-91
	Pre-running	08-417/439/440/441/526/2020	3-95
		08-584	3-130
		08-855	3-207
Fuser unit	08-4549	3-484	
Image processing	Counter	08-1371	3-290
		08-1372	3-291
		08-1378	3-293
		08-1380	3-294
		08-1382	3-295
		08-1385 to 1388/1412/6243	3-296
RADF	Switchback	08-462	3-97
Finisher	Stapling	08-704	3-199
	Hole punching	08-9847	3-525
	Finisher model switching	08-1912	3-446

Category	Sub category	08 Setting Code	Refer to page
Network	Apple Talk	08-1014/1015/1103 to 1105/1936/3729/3730	3-238
	Bindery	08-1026 to 1029	3-246
	Community	08-1063/1065/1066/1069/1070/1099	3-252
	DDNS	08-1006 to 1010/1112/1113/1921/1922	3-235
		08-1020	3-242
	DHCP	08-1755	3-424
		08-1756	3-425
		08-1757	3-426
		08-1759	3-427
		08-1760	3-428
		08-1762	3-429
	Directory	08-1026 to 1029	3-246
	DNS	08-1017 to 1019	3-241
	E-mail	08-209/9384	3-21
		08-265	3-42
		08-1046 to 1052/1097/1098	3-250
		08-1476	3-328
		08-1477	3-329
		08-1489	3-337
		08-1491	3-338
	File	08-1779	3-436
		08-1782	3-438
		08-1783	3-439
		08-1784	3-440
		08-1785	3-441
		08-1786	3-442
		08-9394	3-514
	FTP	08-1055/1059/1060	3-251
		08-1089 to 1092	3-257
	HTTP	08-1030 to 1032	3-247
	IP Conflict	08-1440	3-313
	IP Filter	08-1720 to 1739	3-412
	IPP	08-1078 to 1088/3725/3726	3-255
		08-1447	3-318
		08-1448	3-319
		08-1449	3-320
		08-1450	3-321
		08-1451	3-322
	IPX	08-1011/1012	3-237
		08-1063/1065/1066/1069/1070/1099	3-252
	IP Address	08-1006 to 1010/1112/1113/1921/1922	3-235
		08-1767	3-433
		08-1768	3-434
	LDAP	08-1016	3-240
		08-1138	3-274
		08-1923	3-448
		08-1924	3-449
		08-3506/3507	3-478
		08-9629	3-515
	LPD	08-1075 to 1077/3727/3728	3-254
	MAC Address	08-1141	3-276
	MIB	08-1063/1065/1066/1069/1070/1099	3-252
	NDS	08-1026 to 1029	3-246
NIC	08-1002	3-233	

Category	Sub category	08 Setting Code	Refer to page
Network	Novell	08-1093 to 1096	3-258
	PCL Setting	08-973	3-225
	POP3	08-1046 to 1052/1097/1098	3-250
	RawPort	08-945	3-217
	Raw/TCP	08-1073/1074/3731/3732	3-253
	Raw printing	08-290 to 299/978/979/9117	3-60
	Bonjour	08-1014/1015/1103 to 1105/1936/3729/3730	3-238
	Role based access	08-1493	3-340
		08-1928	3-452
	Samba	08-1464	3-323
	Search Port	08-1093 to 1096	3-258
	SMB	08-1023 to 1025	3-244
		08-1117	3-253
		08-1124	3-267
		08-1950	3-456
		08-1951	3-457
	SMTP	08-1022	3-243
		08-1037 to 1045/1100 to 1102	3-248
	SNTP	08-1441	3-314
		08-1442	3-315
		08-1444/1445	3-316
		08-1446	3-317
	SSL	08-1740	3-413
		08-1741	3-414
		08-1742	3-415
		08-1743	3-416
		08-1744	3-417
		08-1745	3-418
		08-1746	3-419
		08-1747	3-420
		08-1748	3-421
		08-1749	3-422
		08-1750	3-423
	TRAP	08-1063/1065/1066/1069/1070/1099	3-252
	Internet FAX	08-266	3-43
		08-1114	3-260
		08-1485	3-335
	Offramp	08-1037 to 1045/1100 to 1102	3-248
	Function	08-1432	3-310
		08-1435	3-311
		08-1436	3-312
	Automatic transferring	08-660/661	3-175
	Initialization	08-1119	3-263
	Scan job	08-1781	3-437
	Speed and settings	08-1003	3-234
	Data retention period	08-259	3-38
		08-260	3-39
		08-264	3-41
	Domain	08-1006 to 1010/1112/1113/1921/1922	3-235
		08-1121/1954/1956	3-264
		08-1122/1955/1957	3-265
		08-1123	3-266

Category	Sub category	08 Setting Code	Refer to page	
Network	Authentication	08-1484	3-334	
		08-1487	3-336	
		08-1920	3-447	
		08-1925	3-450	
		08-1937	3-454	
		08-1952	3-458	
		08-1953	3-459	
		08-1958	3-460	
		08-1959	3-461	
		08-3722	3-480	
		08-3723	3-481	
		08-3724	3-482	
		Print queue	08-1093 to 1096	3-258
		Frame type	08-1011/1012	3-237
Local I/F	08-614	3-145		
Wireless LAN	Supplicant	08-1679	3-384	
		08-1681	3-385	
		08-1682	3-386	
		08-1684	3-387	
		08-1685	3-388	
		08-1686	3-389	
		08-1689	3-390	
		08-1690	3-391	
		08-1691	3-392	
		08-1692	3-393	
		08-1693	3-394	
		08-1696	3-395	
		08-1697	3-396	
		08-1699	3-397	
		08-1700	3-398	
		08-1701	3-399	
		08-1704	3-400	
		08-1705	3-401	
		08-1706	3-402	
		08-1707	3-403	
		08-1764	3-430	
08-1765	3-431			
08-1766	3-432			

Category	Sub category	08 Setting Code	Refer to page
Wireless LAN	Driver	08-1661	3-366
		08-1662	3-367
		08-1663	3-368
		08-1664	3-369
		08-1665	3-370
		08-1666	3-371
		08-1667	3-372
		08-1668	3-373
		08-1669	3-374
		08-1670	3-375
		08-1671	3-376
		08-1672	3-377
		08-1673	3-378
		08-1674	3-379
		08-1675	3-380
		08-1676	3-381
		08-1677	3-382
08-1678	3-383		
Bluetooth	Data encryption	08-1715	3-410
	Setting	08-1710	3-405
		08-1711	3-406
		08-1712	3-407
		08-1713	3-408
		08-1714	3-409
		08-1719	3-411
		08-1941	3-455
Counter	HDD	08-390 to 393	3-90
	External counter	08-381	3-89
		08-1126	3-269
	Counter copy	08-257	3-37
	Calibration counter	08-6817	3-499
	Count method	08-616	3-147
		08-663	3-177
	Paper source	08-356 to 360/370/372/374	3-86
	Black toner cartridge drive	08-1410	3-300
	Paper size	08-301/303 to 308/6027	3-64
		08-309 to 314	3-68
		08-315/316	3-71
	Accelerating/Decelerating mode	08-6900/6901	3-500
		08-6905 to 6908/6925 to 6933/6935	3-501
		08-6950/6955/6956/6960/6962	3-504
	Paper type	08-1385 to 1388/1412/6243	3-296
	Double count	08-344/348/349/6018	3-82
		08-346	3-83
		08-347/353	3-84
		08-352	3-85
	Large/Small size	08-317 to 323/6078	3-72
		08-324 to 329	3-74
		08-330/332	3-76
		08-333 to 335	3-78
	n-UP printing	08-1530 to 1535/6806	3-355
		08-6810 to 6816	3-497

Category	Sub category	08 Setting Code	Refer to page
Version	FAX	08-900/903/905/907/908/911/915	3-208
	HDD	08-944	3-216
	Engine	08-900/903/905/907/908/911/915	3-208
	System	08-900/903/905/907/908/911/915	3-208
		08-920/921/930	3-210
		08-922/923	3-212
		08-924 to 929/931	3-213
		08-933	3-214
		08-934 to 939	3-215
	Finisher	08-900/903/905/907/908/911/915	3-208
Maintenance	ACS	08-9737	3-517
	FSMS	08-999	3-232
	HTTP	08-702/703/707/710/711/715 to 721/723/726 to 731/772/773/780 to 790/796/9739	3-195
	PM counter	08-223	3-27
		08-251	3-31
		08-252	3-32
		08-375	3-87
		08-376	3-88
	Error history	08-253	3-33
	Equipment number	08-995	3-231
	Calibration	08-9059	3-509
	Emergency mode	08-702/703/707/710/711/715 to 721/723/726 to 731/772/773/780 to 790/796/9739	3-195
	Service notification	08-702/703/707/710/711/715 to 721/723/726 to 731/772/773/780 to 790/796/9739	3-195
		08-767 to 771/774 to 778/1145	3-202
		08-791 to 795	3-204
		08-1495	3-342
	Supply order	08-732 to 734/738 to 765	3-200
Telephone	08-250	3-30	
Panel calibration	08-692	3-191	
e-Filing box	setting	08-267	3-44
		08-270	3-46
		08-950	3-220
		08-976	3-227
		08-1497	3-344
Data overwrite kit	HDD	08-1422	3-303
		08-1424	3-304
		08-1426	3-305
	NVRAM	08-1427	3-306
	SRAM	08-1428	3-307
	Releasing F200	08-633	3-157

Category	Sub category	08 Setting Code	Refer to page
General	HDD	08-271	3-47
		08-670	3-178
		08-690/691	3-190
		08-693	3-192
		08-694	3-193
		08-9379	3-512
	TAT partition	08-1118	3-262
	Address book	08-1125	3-268
	Easy setup	08-9047	3-508
	Administrator's password	08-1778	3-435
	Summer time	08-612	3-143
	Destination	08-201	3-14
	Initialization	08-947	3-218
	Setting	08-949	3-219
		08-975	3-226
		08-986	3-229
		08-1132	3-272
		08-1470	3-325
		08-1471	3-326
		08-1494	3-341
		08-9814/9815	3-520
		08-9826	3-522
		08-9828	3-523
		08-9829	3-524
		08-9848	3-526
		08-9892	3-528
		08-9893	3-529
		08-9894	3-530
		Databases	08-684 to 686
	Partition	08-662/666/667	3-176
	Banner	08-678	3-183
		08-679/680	3-184
	Date/Time	08-200	3-13
		08-638	3-160
	File	08-288	3-59
	Department management	08-672	3-181
	BANNER MESSAGE button	08-681	3-185
	Memory	08-615	3-146
	User data management	08-1468/1469/1473/1474	3-324
		08-1472	3-327
		08-1481	3-331
		08-1482	3-332
		08-1483	3-333
		08-1496	3-343
	Line	08-203	3-16
	Duplexing printing	08-683	3-187
	KS/KSSM	08-1960/1961/1963 to 1968/1970 to 1980/1984 to 1994	3-462
	Profile	08-1530 to 1535/6806	3-355
		08-1790 to 1798	3-443
		08-3600 to 3608	3-479

2. Code in Adjustment Mode 05

List of 05 Adjustment Code

Code	Content	Page
05-200 to 204	Automatic Adjustment of Auto-Toner Sensor	2-5
05-205/2409/2411	Adjustment of Auto-Toner Initial Adjustment Reference Setting Value	2-6
05-247/270	Temperature/Humidity Sensor Temperature/Humidity Display	2-7
05-248/2764	Drum Thermistor Temperature Display	2-8
05-305	Image Location Adjustment of Scanner Secondary Scanning Direction	2-9
05-306	Image Location Adjustment of Scanner Primary Scanning Direction	2-10
05-308	Distortion Mode	2-11
05-330	Setting of Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Contrast Voltage Correction / Mode 2 Maximum Number of Corrections	2-12
05-331	Setting of Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Laser Power Correction / Mode 2 Maximum Number of Corrections	2-13
05-332	Setting of Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Contrast Voltage Correction / Mode 1 Maximum Number of Corrections	2-14
05-333	Setting of Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Laser Power Correction / Mode 1 Maximum Number of Corrections	2-15
05-340	Reproduction Ratio Adjustment of Scanner Secondary Scanning Direction	2-16
05-350/351	Shading Position Adjustment	2-17
05-354/355	RADF Paper Aligning Amount Adjustment	2-18
05-356	RADF Sensor Sensitivity Automatic Adjustment and EEPROM Initialization	2-19
05-357	Fine Adjustment of RADF Transport Speed	2-20
05-358	RADF Side Deviation Adjustment	2-21
05-359/360	Carriage Position Adjustment during Scanning from RADF	2-22
05-361/362	Log Table Switching for RADF (Copy/FAX/Scanner Function)	2-23
05-363/364	Data Transfer of Characteristic Value of Scanner (Scanner Function)	2-24
05-365/366	Image Location Adjustment of Scanner Primary Scanning Direction (When the RADF is Used)	2-25
05-367/368	RADF Original Guide Width Adjustment	2-26
05-380	Image Quality Open-Loop Control / Contrast Voltage Initial Value Display	2-27
05-381	Image Quality Open-Loop Control / Contrast Voltage Actual Value Display	2-28
05-382	Image Quality Open-Loop Control / Laser Power Initial Value Display	2-29
05-383/384	Image Quality Control / Laser Power Actual Value Display	2-30
05-385	Main Charger Grid Bias Actual Value Display	2-31
05-386	Developer Bias DC (-) Actual Value Display	2-32
05-388 to 391	Output Value Display of Image Quality Sensor	2-33

Code	Content	Page
05-392	Light Amount Adjustment Result of Image Quality Sensor Display	2-34
05-393	Relative Humidity Display during Latest Closed-Loop Control Display	2-35
05-394	Enforced Performing of Image Quality Open-Loop Control	2-36
05-395	Enforced Performing of Image Quality Closed-Loop Control	2-37
05-396	Image Quality Control Initialization	2-38
05-401/405	Reproduction Ratio Adjustment of Primary Scanning Direction (Fine Adjustment of Polygonal Motor Rotation Speed)	2-39
05-408/428/429/440 to 442/444/445	Adjustment of Secondary Scanning Laser Writing Start Position	2-41
05-411/498	Adjustment of Primary Scanning Laser Writing Start Position	2-43
05-430 to 438/4731	Margin Adjustment	2-45
05-446	Fine Adjustment of Exit Motor Rotation Speed	2-47
05-467	Adjustment of Pushing Amount	2-48
05-468	Magazine Sort/Fine Adjustment of Folding and Stapling Position	2-49
05-480/4100/4101/4103 to 4111/4115 to 4118/4120/4122 to 4129	Aligning Amount Adjustment	2-50
05-481	Fine Adjustment of Drum Motor Rotation Speed	2-55
05-483	Fine Adjustment of Registration Motor Rotation Speed	2-56
05-485	Fine Adjustment of Heat Roller Rotation Speed	2-57
05-487	Fine Adjustment of Transfer Belt Motor Rotation Speed	2-58
05-489	Fine Adjustment of Feed/Transport Motor Rotation Speed	2-59
05-491	Fine Adjustment of ADU Motor Rotation Speed	2-60
05-497	Adjustment of Drawer Sideways Deviation	2-61
05-503/504/710/714/845 to 848/931/1550 to 1559/7475/8340 to 8342/8380	Density Adjustment "Manual Density" Fine Adjustment / Center Value (Copy/Scanner/FAX Function)	2-63
05-505/507/715/719/850 to 853/934/1570 to 1579/7476/8344 to 8346/8381	Density Adjustment "Manual Density" Fine Adjustment / Light Step Value (Copy Scanner/FAX Function)	2-65
05-508/510/720/724/855 to 858/937/1560 to 1569/7477/8348 to 8350/8382	Density Adjustment "Manual Density" Fine Adjustment / Dark Step Value (Copy/Scanner/FAX Function)	2-67
05-514/515/725/729/860 to 863/940/1580 to 1589/7478	Density Adjustment "Automatic Density" Fine Adjustment (Copy/Scanner/FAX Function)	2-69
05-532/534/835 to 838/919/7467	Range Correction Background Peak Adjustment (Copy/Scanner Function)	2-71
05-570/572/693/695/825 to 828/830 to 833/913/916/7465/7466	Range Correction (Copy/Scanner Function)	2-72
05-580/1004/1008/1642/1643	Automatic Gamma Adjustment (Copy/Printer Function)	2-74
05-590 to 592/880 to 883/949/7315 to 7318/7480	Adjustment of Gamma Balance (Copy/Printer/Scanner Function)	2-76
05-600/601/946	Background Adjustment (Copy Function)	2-78
05-604/605/840 to 843/922/1086 to 1088/1737 to 1741/1757/7470/8375	Sharpness Adjustment (Copy/Scanner Function)	2-79
05-648/649/925/7340/7341/8130/8131	Adjustment of Blurred/Faint Text (Copy/Printer Function)	2-80
05-664/665/1055/1057	Upper Limit in Toner Save Mode (Printer Function)	2-81

Code	Content	Page
05-667	Setting Beam Level Conversion (Copy Function)	2-82
05-700	Adjustment of Binarized Threshold / Center Value (FAX Function)	2-83
05-701	Adjustment of Binarized Threshold / Light Step Value (FAX Function)	2-84
05-702	Adjustment of Binarized Threshold / Darker Step Value (FAX Function)	2-85
05-802	Simulated Ringer Volume for Telephone/Fax	2-86
05-884/1060	Reproduction Ratio Fine Adjustment of Primary Scanning Direction (Scanner Mode)	2-87
05-976	Equipment Number (Serial Number) Entry	2-88
05-1046 to 1053/1612 to 1619	Adjustment of Toner Amount (Copy/Printer Function)	2-89
05-1065/1066/1675/1676	Judgment Threshold for ACS (Copy/Scanner Function)	2-91
05-1070 to 1072/8370	Fine Adjustment of Background (Color Mode) (Scanner Function)	2-92
05-1075 to 1077/8371	Fine Adjustment of Black Density (Scanner Function)	2-93
05-1080 to 1082/8372	RGB Conversion Method Selection (Scanner Function)	2-94
05-1092 to 1096/8076 to 8078/8080 to 8087	Toner Limit Threshold Setting (Printer Function)	2-95
05-1630 to 1633	Maximum Text Density Adjustment (Copy Function)	2-97
05-1688 to 1697	Automatic Offsetting Adjustment for Background Processing (Copy Function)	2-98
05-1698 to 1702/1708 to 1712	Manual Offsetting Adjustment for Background Processing (Copy Function)	2-99
05-1725	Text/Photo Reproduction Level Adjustment (Copy Function)	2-100
05-1761	Black Reproduction Switching (Copy Function)	2-101
05-1769	Marker Color Adjustment (Copy Function)	2-102
05-1779 to 1783/8050/8054/8058/8062	Color Balance Adjustment (Yellow) (Copy/Printer Function)	2-103
05-1784 to 1788/8051/8055/8059/8063	Color Balance Adjustment (Magenta) (Copy/Printer Function)	2-105
05-1789 to 1793/8052/8056/8060/8064	Color Balance Adjustment (Cyan) (Copy/Printer Function)	2-107
05-1794 to 1798/8053/8057/8061/8065	Color Balance Adjustment (Black) (Copy/Printer Function)	2-109
05-1800/1801	Upper/Lower Limit Values of Contrast Voltage	2-111
05-1802/1803/2725/2726	Upper/Lower Limit Values of Laser Power	2-112
05-1811/1812	Contrast Voltage Actual Value Display	2-113
05-1815	Contrast Voltage Correction Number of Time Display	2-114
05-1816	Laser Power Correction Number of Time Display	2-115
05-2622 to 2625	Main Charger Grid Calibration Voltage	2-116
05-2627 to 2630	Color Developer Bias DC (-) Calibration Voltage	2-117
05-2900	1st Transfer Bias RMS Value in Normal Mode	2-118
05-2905	1st Transfer Bias Resistance Detection Offset	2-119
05-2920	1st Transfer Bias Actual Value Display at Leading/Trailing Edge of Paper	2-120
05-2921	1st Transfer Bias Correction Factor at Leading/Trailing Edge of Paper	2-121
05-2924 to 2927	2nd Transfer Bias RMS Value	2-122
05-2934 to 2937	2nd Transfer Bias Offset	2-124

Code	Content	Page
05-2938 to 2941	2nd Transfer Leading/Trailing Edges Bias Correction Factor	2-126
05-2961 to 2963/2966	2nd Transfer Roller Bias Number of Times of Cleaning	2-128
05-2981	1st Transfer Bias Constant Current Transformer Calibration Value (only for K)	2-129
05-2983/2984	2nd Transfer Bias Constant Current / Voltage Transformer Calibration Value	2-130
05-2985 to 2988	1st Transfer Bias Constant Voltage Calibration Value	2-131
05-4065/4562 to 4565/4567/4568	Adjustment of Secondary Scanning Laser Writing Start Position at Reduced Speed	2-132
05-4066/4067	Adjustment of Secondary Scanning Laser Writing Start Position at High Speed	2-134
05-4703/4704	Fine Adjustment of Polygonal Motor Rotation Speed (Copy/Printer Function: Acceleration Mode)	2-136
05-4707	Fine Adjustment of PFP Motor Rotation Speed	2-137
05-4708	Fine Adjustment of LCF Transport Motor Rotation Speed	2-138
05-4719	Enforced Color Registration Control	2-139
05-4720	Displaying Parameters for Color Registration Control Detection Abnormality	2-140
05-4721	Tilt Motor Initial Excitation Setting	2-142
05-4732	Correction Value Display for Leading Edge Registration	2-143
05-7322/8102	Tagbit Extension Processing (Printer Function)	2-144
05-7324/8104	Filter Process Switching (Printer Function)	2-145
05-7330/7335/8110 to 8117	Sharpness Adjustment (Printer Function)	2-146
05-7346/7348/8176/8178	Switchover on Screens (Printer Function)	2-147
05-7641	Black Area Adjustment (Twin Color)	2-148
05-7642	Black Area Adjustment (Twin Color – Red and Black)	2-149
05-7811/7812/7827/7828	STRC Table Selection (Copy Function)	2-150
05-8120	Adjustment of Sharpness Boundary Position (Printer Function)	2-151
05-8196	Code Length Adjustment Value (Printer Function)	2-152
05-8210/8211/8212	PureBlack Threshold Adjustment / PCL (Printer Function)	2-153
05-8213/8214/8215	PureGray Threshold Adjustment / PCL (Printer Function)	2-154
05-8252/8253/8254	Device PureBlack/Gray Threshold Adjustment / PS (Printer Function)	2-155
05-8255/8256/8257	CIE Based PureGray/Gray Threshold Adjustment / PS (Printer Function)	2-156
05-8325/8326/8327/8373	Saturation Adjustment (Scanner Function)	2-157
05-9104	Compression Quality of SLIM PDF Background Processing	2-158
05-9107	Resolution Adjustment of SLIM PDF Background Processing	2-159

05-200 to 204

Automatic Adjustment of Auto-Toner Sensor

Purpose

These codes are used to automatically correct the sensitivity of the auto-toner sensor. This allows the toner density ratio in the developer material to be measured accurately.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-200	Adjustment of the auto-toner sensor for all colors (Y, M, C and K)
05-201	Adjustment of the auto-toner sensor only for Y (yellow)
05-202	Adjustment of the auto-toner sensor only for M (magenta)
05-203	Adjustment of the auto-toner sensor only for C (Cyan)
05-204	Adjustment of the auto-toner sensor only for K (black)

Description

When these codes are performed, the output voltage of the auto-toner sensor is automatically adjusted, so that the toner density in the developer material can be detected appropriately. This adjustment requires approximately two minutes.

For adjustment procedures, refer to 3.2 [Adjustment of Auto-toner Sensor] in the Service Handbook.

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment when the equipment is installed and the developer material is replaced.

Caution

- Perform this adjustment with the processing unit (EPU) filled with only the developer material (with no toner cartridge loaded)
- Perform this adjustment only for the color where the developer material is replaced.

05-205/2409/2411

Adjustment of Auto-Toner Initial Adjustment Reference Setting Value

Purpose

These codes are used to further manually adjust the value adjusted for “Automatic Adjustment of Auto-Toner Sensor (05-200 to 204).”

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-205	0	Normal speed mode, adjustment value for Y (yellow)
	1	Normal speed mode, adjustment value for M (magenta)
	2	Normal speed mode, adjustment value for C (cyan)
	3	Normal speed mode, adjustment value for K (black)
05-2409	0	Deceleration mode, adjustment value for Y (yellow)
	1	Deceleration mode, adjustment value for M (magenta)
	2	Deceleration mode, adjustment value for C (cyan)
	3	Deceleration mode, adjustment value for K (black)
05-2411	-	Acceleration mode, adjustment value for black printing

Description

When the set value is changed, the value adjusted for Automatic Adjustment of Auto-Toner Sensor can be further adjusted. As the set value is increased, the toner density ratio in the developer material increases and the copy image becomes darker. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the toner density ratio decreases and the copy image becomes lighter.

* Default: 05-205: 130, 05-2409: 125, 05-2411: 137

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment when the printing density is high or low due to the toner density ratio in the developer material.

Caution

- These codes are used to adjust the toner density ratio in the developer material. However, normally perform “Toner Density Ratio Manual Offset Control (08-2707)” to adjust the toner density in the developer material.
- No effect from these codes is immediately produced. Therefore, perform this adjustment and print a few pages to check the effect.
- Perform this adjustment in every mode. For instance, performing this adjustment only in normal speed mode (05-205) may cause inconsistencies with other modes and generate an error.

05-247/270

Temperature/Humidity Sensor Temperature/Humidity Display

Purpose

These codes are used to display the temperature and humidity specified during the image quality open-loop control transfer correction.

The temperature and humidity are detected through the temperature/humidity sensor installed in front of the equipment.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-247	Humidity set value
05-270	Temperature set value

Description

When these codes are performed, the temperature and humidity specified during the image quality open-loop control transfer correction are displayed.

* These codes are used only to display the set values, and no values can be changed.

* Default: 05-247: 50 (%), 05-270: 23 (°C)

* Acceptable values: 0 to 100

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to check the temperature and humidity specified during the image quality open-loop control transfer correction.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-248/2764

Drum Thermistor Temperature Display

Purpose

These codes are used to display the temperature of the drum surface detected through the drum thermistor.

The drum thermistor is in direct contact with the non-print area of the drum.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-248	Drum thermistor detected value for K (black)
05-2764	Drum thermistor detected value for Y (yellow)

Description

When these codes are performed, the temperature of the drum surface detected through the drum thermistor is displayed.

The temperature data is retrieved and the temperature display is updated at the completion of the print operation.

* These codes are used only to display the set values, and no values can be changed.

* Default: 23 (°C)

* Acceptable values: 0 to 100

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to check the temperature of the drum surface for K (black) or Y (yellow).

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

Image Location Adjustment of Scanner Secondary Scanning Direction

Purpose

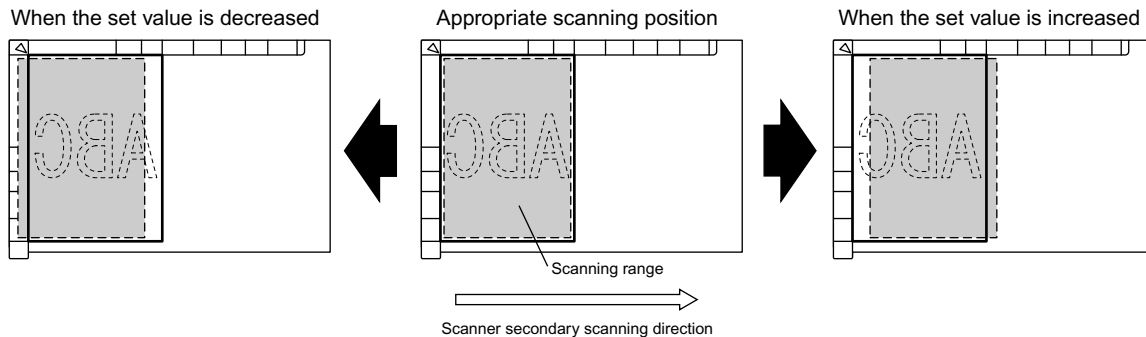
This code is used to adjust the scanning start position in the scanner secondary scanning direction, to fit in the proper position of the scanning range in the scanner secondary scanning direction.

Description

As the set value is increased, the scanning range is shifted toward the end point of the scanner secondary scanning direction. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the scanning range is shifted toward the start point of the scanner secondary scanning direction. On a printed sheet of paper, as the set value is increased, an image moves to the trailing edge of paper. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the image moves to the leading edge of paper.

* Default: 124

* Acceptable values: 92 to 164 (92: Maximum to the leading edge of paper, 164: Maximum to the trailing edge of paper)



* The shaded area indicates the scanning range of the original.

Adjustment Timing

After the following parts are replaced, if there is a problem with a copy image and if "Image Dimensional Adjustment" is required, perform this adjustment:

- Carriage 1
- Carriage 2

Caution

- This adjustment requires a scale and No.TCC-1 chart.
- Be sure to follow the defined steps to perform "Image Dimensional Adjustment" including this adjustment, as indicated below. Otherwise, the adjustment will not be properly performed.

05-4100, 4101, 4103 to 4111, 4115 to 4118, 4120, 4122 to 4129 > 05-401 > 05-411 > 05-487 > 05-408 > 05-440 > 05-444, 428, 429 > 05-442 > 05-445 > 05-498 > 05-405 > 05-306 > 05-340 > 05-305 > 05-430 > 05-432 > 05-433

05-306

Image Location Adjustment of Scanner Primary Scanning Direction

Purpose

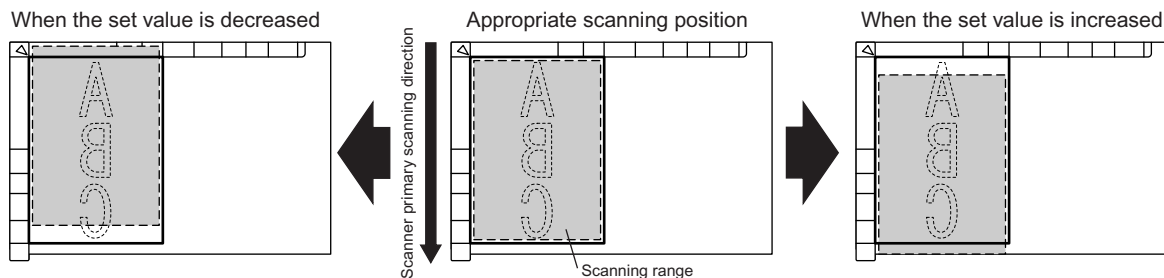
This code is used to adjust the scanning start position in the scanner primary scanning direction, to fit in the proper position of the scanning range in the scanner primary scanning direction.

Description

As the set value is increased, the scanning range is shifted toward the end point of the scanner primary scanning direction. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the scanning range is shifted toward the start point of the scanner primary scanning direction. On a printed sheet of paper, as the set value is increased, an image moves to the front of paper. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the image moves to the rear of paper.

* Default: 113

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Maximum to the rear of paper, 255: Maximum to the front of paper)



* The shaded area indicates the scanning range of the original.

Adjustment Timing

After the following parts are replaced, if there is a problem with a copy image and if "Image Dimensional Adjustment" is required, perform this adjustment:

- Lens unit

- Carriage 1

- Carriage 2

Caution

- This adjustment requires a scale and No.TCC-1 chart.
- Be sure to follow the defined steps to perform "Image Dimensional Adjustment" including this adjustment, as indicated below. Otherwise, the adjustment will not be properly performed.
05-4100, 4101, 4103 to 4111, 4115 to 4118, 4120, 4122 to 4129 > 05-401 > 05-411 > 05-487 > 05-408 > 05-440 > 05-444, 428, 429 > 05-442 > 05-445 > 05-498 > 05-405 > 05-306 > 05-340 > 05-305 > 05-430 > 05-432 > 05-433

05-308

Distortion Mode

Purpose

This code is used to move the carriage to the position to adjust image distortion.

Description

When this code is performed to move the carriage to the adjustment position, the mirror adjustment screw the carriage can be rotated.

For image distortion adjustment procedures, refer to 3.6.4 [Scanner Related Adjustment] in the Service Handbook.

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to adjust image distortion.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-330

Setting of Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Contrast Voltage Correction / Mode 2 Maximum Number of Corrections

Purpose

When image quality closed-loop control is used to perform image quality control in Mode 2, this code is used to detect the amount of toner on the high-density test pattern formed upon the transfer belt, and specify the allowable number of times to repeat the process to adjust the amount of toner to an appropriate level.

Remark:

“Mode 2” is intended to perform normal image quality closed-loop control.

On this equipment, all start-up conditions for image quality control (05-559/565 to 568) are set to Mode 2 by default.

On this equipment, the “average number of times to perform the process to adjust the amount of toner to an appropriate level” is set as the default in Mode 2 (05-330/331) beforehand.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-330	0	Maximum number of contrast voltage corrections for Y (yellow) (closed-loop control, Mode 2)
	1	Maximum number of contrast voltage corrections for M (magenta) (closed-loop control, Mode 2)
	2	Maximum number of contrast voltage corrections for C (cyan) (closed-loop control, Mode 2)
	3	Maximum number of contrast voltage corrections for K (black) (closed-loop control, Mode 2)

Description

As the set value is increased, the number of times to detect the amount of toner on the high-density test pattern and correct it to an appropriate level increases. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the number of times to correct the amount of toner decreases.

Set a larger value and increase the number of times to correct the amount of toner, in order to adjust the amount of toner on the high-density test pattern closer to an appropriate level.

* Default: 3

* Acceptable values: 0 to 16 (0: None, 16: 16 times)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to adjust the amount of toner on the high-density test pattern upon the transfer belt closer to an appropriate level while performing image quality control.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

This adjustment specifies the maximum number of corrections. If an appropriate correction value is obtained before the number of corrections set for this code is completed, no further corrections will be performed.

05-331

Setting of Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Laser Power Correction / Mode 2 Maximum Number of Corrections

Purpose

When image quality closed-loop control is used to perform image quality control in Mode 2, this code is used to detect the amount of toner on the low-density test pattern formed upon the transfer belt, and specify the allowable number of times to repeat the process to adjust the amount of toner to an appropriate level.

Remark:

“Mode 2” is intended to perform normal image quality closed-loop control.

On this equipment, all start-up conditions for image quality control (05-559/565 to 568) are set to Mode 2 by default.

On this equipment, the “average number of times to perform the process to adjust the amount of toner to an appropriate level” is set as the default in Mode 2 (05-330/331) beforehand.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-331	0	Maximum number of laser power corrections for Y (yellow) (closed-loop control, Mode 2)
	1	Maximum number of laser power corrections for M (magenta) (closed-loop control, Mode 2)
	2	Maximum number of laser power corrections for C (cyan) (closed-loop control, Mode 2)
	3	Maximum number of laser power corrections for K (black) (closed-loop control, Mode 2)

Description

As the set value is increased, the number of times to detect the amount of toner on the low-density test pattern and correct it to an appropriate level increases. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the number of times to correct the amount of toner decreases.

Set a larger value and increase the number of times to correct the amount of toner, in order to adjust the amount of toner on the low-density test pattern closer to an appropriate level.

* Default: 2

* Acceptable values: 0 to 16 (0: None, 16: 16 times)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to adjust the amount of toner on the low-density test pattern upon the transfer belt closer to an appropriate level while performing image quality control.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

This adjustment specifies the maximum number of corrections. If an appropriate correction value is obtained before the number of corrections set for this code is completed, no further corrections will be performed.

05-332

Setting of Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Contrast Voltage Correction / Mode 1 Maximum Number of Corrections

Purpose

When image quality closed-loop control is used to perform image quality control in Mode 1, this code is used to detect the amount of toner on the high-density test pattern formed upon the transfer belt, and specify the allowable number of times to repeat the process to adjust the amount of toner to an appropriate level.

Remark:

“Mode 1” is intended to perform reduced-time image quality closed-loop control.

“Mode 1” can reduce the process time to adjust the amount of toner to an appropriate time when the number of corrections is set smaller than “Mode 2” to perform normal image quality closed-loop control (number of corrections in Mode 1 < number of corrections in Mode 2). However, the accuracy of appropriateness of Mode 1 becomes lower than Mode 2.

Start-up conditions for image quality control (05-559/565 to 568) can switch between Mode 1 and Mode 2. However, all start-up conditions are set to Mode 2 by default instead of Mode 1.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-332	0	Maximum number of contrast voltage corrections for Y (yellow) (closed-loop control, Mode 1)
	1	Maximum number of contrast voltage corrections for M (magenta) (closed-loop control, Mode 1)
	2	Maximum number of contrast voltage corrections for C (cyan) (closed-loop control, Mode 1)
	3	Maximum number of contrast voltage corrections for K (black) (closed-loop control, Mode 1)

Description

As the set value is increased, the number of times to detect the amount of toner on the high-density test pattern and correct it to an appropriate level increases. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the number of times to correct the amount of toner decreases.

- * Default: 1
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 16 (0: None, 16: 16 times)

Adjustment Timing

This code does not need to be performed.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

05-333

Setting of Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Laser Power Correction / Mode 1 Maximum Number of Corrections

Purpose

When image quality closed-loop control is used to perform image quality control in Mode 1, this code is used to detect the amount of toner on the low-density test pattern formed upon the transfer belt, and specify the allowable number of times to repeat the process to adjust the amount of toner to an appropriate level.

Remark:

“Mode 1” is intended to perform reduced-time image quality closed-loop control.

“Mode 1” can reduce the process time to adjust the amount of toner to an appropriate time when the number of corrections is set smaller than “Mode 2” to perform normal image quality closed-loop control (number of corrections in Mode 1 < number of corrections in Mode 2). However, the accuracy of appropriateness of Mode 1 becomes lower than Mode 2.

Start-up conditions for image quality control (05-559/565 to 568) can switch between Mode 1 and Mode 2. However, all start-up conditions are set to Mode 2 by default instead of Mode 1.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-332	0	Maximum number of laser power corrections for Y (yellow) (closed-loop control, Mode 1)
	1	Maximum number of laser power corrections for M (magenta) (closed-loop control, Mode 1)
	2	Maximum number of laser power corrections for C (cyan) (closed-loop control, Mode 1)
	3	Maximum number of laser power corrections for K (black) (closed-loop control, Mode 1)

Description

As the set value is increased, the number of times to detect the amount of toner on the low-density test pattern and correct it to an appropriate level increases. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the number of times to correct the amount of toner decreases.

- * Default: 1
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 16 (0: None, 16: 16 times)

Adjustment Timing

This code does not need to be performed.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

05-340

Reproduction Ratio Adjustment of Scanner Secondary Scanning Direction

Purpose

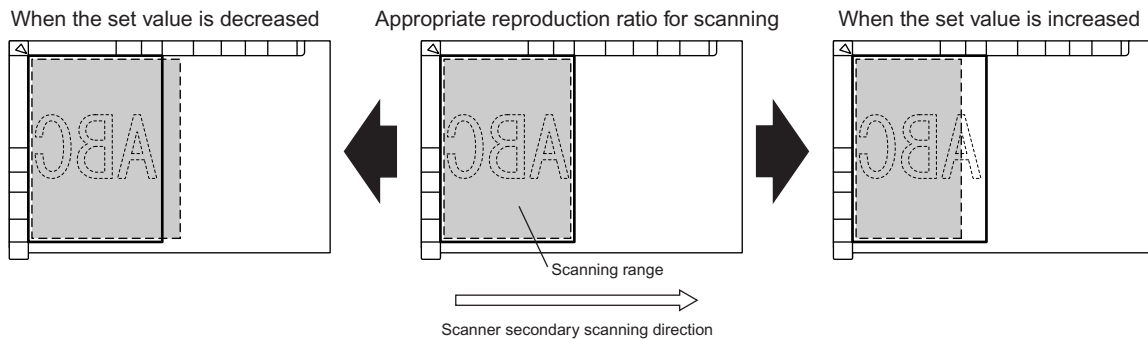
This code is used to adjust the scan speed in the scanner secondary scanning direction to scan an original in the actual ratio.

Description

As the set value is increased, the reproduction ratio in the scanner secondary scanning direction increases. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the reproduction ratio decreases.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 63 to 193 (63: Minimum reproduction ratio, 193: Maximum reproduction ratio)



* The shaded area indicates the scanning range of the original.

Adjustment Timing

After the following parts are replaced, if there is a problem with a copy image and if "Image Dimensional Adjustment" is required, perform this adjustment:

- Carriage 1
- Carriage 2

Caution

- This adjustment requires a scale and No.TCC-1 chart.
- Be sure to follow the defined steps to perform "Image Dimensional Adjustment" including this adjustment, as indicated below. Otherwise, the adjustment will not be properly performed.
05-4100, 4101, 4103 to 4111, 4115 to 4118, 4120, 4122 to 4129 > 05-401 > 05-411 > 05-487 > 05-408 > 05-440 > 05-444, 428, 429 > 05-442 > 05-445 > 05-498 > 05-405 > 05-306 > 05-340 > 05-305 > 05-430 > 05-432 > 05-433

05-350/351

Shading Position Adjustment

Purpose

When streaks are produced on output images due to scratches or dirt on the shading correction plate, these codes are used to adjust the shading correction position in order to enable shading correction while keeping off the scratches or dirt.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-350	Shading position adjustment when using the original glass
05-351	Shading position adjustment when using the RADF

Description

As the set value is increased, the shading correction position moves to the paper feed side. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the shading correction position moves to the paper exit side.

* Default: 05-350: 117, 05-351: 133

* Acceptable values: 94 to 162 (Adjustment amount: 0.1369 mm/step)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment, if streaks are produced on output images in the secondary scanning direction.

Caution

If streaks persist on output images after this adjustment is performed, perform the following procedures in order:

- 1) Clean the shading correction plate.
- 2) Replace the shading correction plate.
- 3) Check other areas, such as the transfer belt, for flaws or dirt, and solve problems.

05-354/355

RADF Paper Aligning Amount Adjustment

Purpose

When the Reversing Automatic Document Feeder or RADF is used to feed an original, making the leading edge of the original contact the aligning roller and slightly slacking it eliminates a skew of the original. These codes are used to adjust the paper aligning amount for the accurate alignment of the leading edge of paper. Individual codes are available because different rollers are used when scanning one-sided and two-sided originals.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-354	Simplex (top side) scanning (RADF)
05-355	Duplex (reverse side) scanning (RADF)

Description

As the set value is increased, the paper aligning amount becomes increased. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the paper aligning amount becomes decreased.

* Default: 10

* Acceptable values: 0 to 20 (0: Minimum aligning amount, 20: Maximum aligning amount)

Adjustment Timing

When feeding a one-sided (top side) original:

If an original cannot be fed successfully due to the worn-out RADF feed roller and if this causes a defective or skewed image, perform this adjustment and increase the paper aligning amount. This is useful as a life-prolong action, until the feed roller is replaced, preventing the image failure.

When feeding a duplex (reverse side) original:

If an original cannot be fed successfully due to the worn-out RADF reverse roller and if this causes a defective or skewed image, perform this adjustment and increase the paper aligning amount. This is useful as a life-prolong action, until the reverse roller is replaced, preventing the image failure.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

RADF Sensor Sensitivity Automatic Adjustment and EEPROM Initialization

Purpose

This code is used to initialize data in the EEPROM mounted in the Reversing Automatic Document Feeder or RADF and reset the original counter value of the RADF to 0. In addition, it is used to automatically adjust the sensitivity of the reflection-type sensor, which is designed to transport an original, to securely detect an original.

Description

When this code is performed, data stored in the EEPROM (containing the adjustment value of the reflection-type sensor and original counter value of the RADF), which is mounted on the RADF board, is initialized. In addition, the sensitivity of reflection-type sensors (such as the original length sensor, read sensor and reverse sensor) is automatically adjusted. This allows the sensors to detect the original correctly.

The output of this adjustment is stored as a default value in the EEPROM and used later when an original is transported.

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment when the following parts are replaced:

- RADF board
- Original length sensor
- Read sensor
- Reverse sensor

Caution

- Perform this adjustment when no original is placed on the sensors and the RADF is closed.
- Perform "RADF Original Guide Width Adjustment (05-367/368)" after this adjustment.

05-357

Fine Adjustment of RADF Transport Speed

Purpose

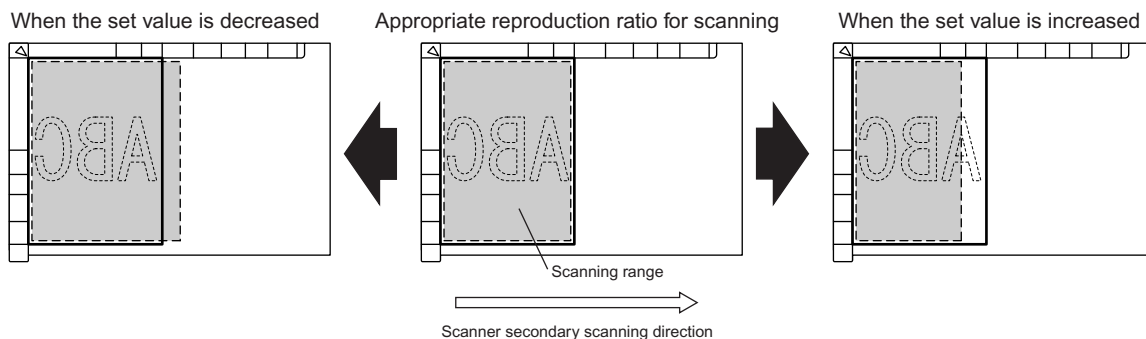
This code is used to adjust the reproduction ratio in the secondary scanning direction. Changing the rotation speed of the RADF read motor changes the speed of the original passing the RADF original glass.

Description

As the set value is increased, the reproduction ratio in the scanner secondary scanning direction increases. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the reproduction ratio decreases.

* Default: 50

* Acceptable values: 0 to 100 (0: Minimum reproduction ratio, 100: Maximum reproduction ratio)



* To understand corresponding scanning ranges done by the RADF on the original glass, they are shown in shaded areas.

Adjustment Timing

After the following part is replaced, if there is a problem with a copy image printed through the RADF and if the reproduction ratio of the secondary scanning is required, perform this adjustment.

- Read motor (for the RADF)

Caution

- This adjustment requires comparison of a copy image with a chart included with the RADF. Unless these are available, comparing a copy original of the No. TCC-1 chart with a copy image or an original of some sort (does not have to be a colored original) with a copy image can enable this adjustment. (The No. TCC-1 chart, as thick paper, which does not meet the RADF specifications, cannot be used directly on the RADF.)
- The scanning position of the equipment (or the image dimensional adjustment) must be correctly adjusted prior to this adjustment. If it deviates from its correct position, the scanning position when using the RADF cannot be correctly adjusted.

RADF Side Deviation Adjustment

Purpose

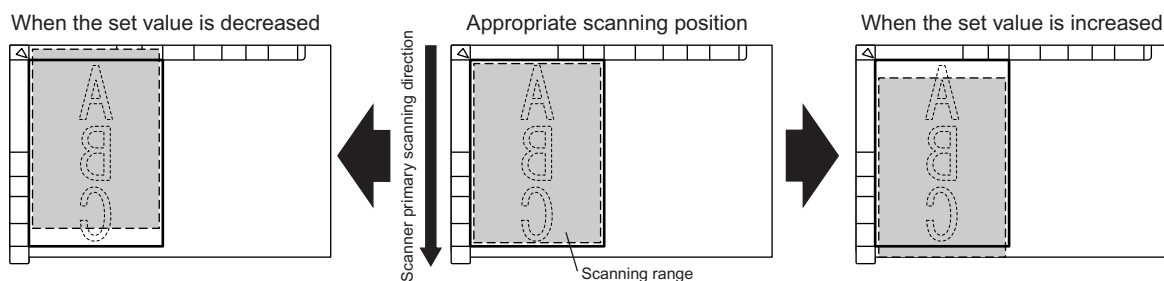
This code is used to adjust the scanning position in the scanner primary scanning direction when the RADF is used, to fit in the proper position of the scanning range in the scanner primary scanning direction.

Description

As the set value is increased, the scanning range is shifted toward the end point of the scanner primary scanning direction. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the scanning range is shifted toward the start point of the scanner primary scanning direction. On a printed sheet of paper, as the set value is increased, an image moves to the rear of paper. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the image moves to the front of paper.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Maximum to the front of paper, 255: Maximum to the rear of paper)



* To understand corresponding scanning ranges done by the RADF on the original glass, they are shown in shaded areas.

Adjustment Timing

If there is a problem with a copy image printed through the RADF and if the range adjustment of scanner primary scanning direction is required, perform this adjustment.

Caution

- This adjustment requires comparison of a copy image with a chart included with the RADF. Unless these are available, comparing a copy original of the No. TCC-1 chart with a copy image or an original of some sort (does not have to be a colored original) with a copy image can enable this adjustment. (The No. TCC-1 chart, as thick paper, which does not meet the RADF specifications, cannot be used directly on the RADF.)
- The scanning position of the equipment (or the image dimensional adjustment) must be correctly adjusted prior to this adjustment. If it deviates from its correct position, the scanning position when using the RADF cannot be correctly adjusted.

05-359/360

Carriage Position Adjustment during Scanning from RADF

Purpose

When the RADF is used to scan an original, the amount of light reflected from the exposure light becomes to the maximum and the carriage position is determined where the best image can be provided.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-359	Black mode (RADF)
05-360	Full color mode (RADF)

Description

As the set value is increased, the carriage moves to the left of the equipment (original exit side). On the other hand, as it is decreased, the carriage moves to the right of the equipment.

- * Default: 128
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Maximum to the right of the equipment, 255: Maximum to the left of the equipment)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment, if a scanned image when using the RADF results in poor quality, compared to a scan image when the original glass is used.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-361/362

Log Table Switching for RADF (Copy/FAX/Scanner Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to perform adjustment, if there is a difference in background reproduction between the images placed on the original glass and on the RADF.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to	Function mode
05-361	Full color, all original modes	Copy, scanner
05-362	Monochrome, all original modes	Copy, Fax, scanner

Description

When these codes are performed, the background level of the image when using the RADF is adjusted, if there is a difference in background reproduction between the images placed on the original glass and on the RADF.

- * Default: 0 (Same background level as the original glass)
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 4
 - 1: Background reproduction – Light 2 (Lighter than Background reproduction – Light 1)
 - 2: Background reproduction – Light 1 (Lighter than the default)
 - 3: Background reproduction – Dark 1 (Darker than the default)
 - 4: Background reproduction – Dark 2 (Darker than Background reproduction – Dark 1)

Adjustment Timing

Make sure the equipment and the RADF are properly adjusted beforehand. Perform this adjustment, if there is a difference in background reproduction between the images placed on the original glass and on the RADF.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-363/364

Data Transfer of Characteristic Value of Scanner (Scanner Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to transfer the characteristic values of the scanner (shading correction factor/RGB color correction factor/reproduction ratio color aberration correction factor/shading position correction value) between the NVRAM of the SYS board and the EEPROM of the SLG board.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-363	Data transfer of characteristic value of scanner from SYS board to SLG board
05-364	Data transfer of characteristic value of scanner from SLG board to SYS board

Description

When 05-363 is performed, the characteristic values of the scanner (shading correction factor/RGB color correction factor/reproduction ratio color aberration correction factor factor/shading position correction value) stored in the NVRAM of the SYS board are restored in the EEPROM of the SLG board. When 05-364 is performed, the characteristic values of the scanner stored in the EEPROM of the SLG board are restored in the NVRAM of the SYS board. The values stored in the NVRAM of the SYS board apply in scanner mode.

Adjustment Timing

Perform 05-363 when the following part is replaced:

- SLG board

Perform 05-364 when the following part is replaced:

- SYS board

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

Image Location Adjustment of Scanner Primary Scanning Direction (When the RADF is Used)

Purpose

When the RADF is used to scan an original, the original is transported to the scanning position on the original glass and then stops. These codes are used to adjust the original stop position on the original glass, to fit in the proper position of the scanning range in the scanner secondary scanning direction.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

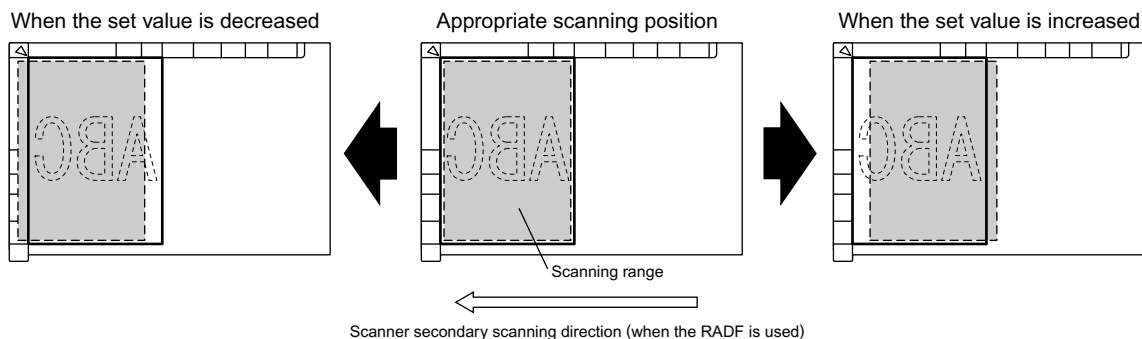
Code	Applied to
05-365	Simplex (top side) scanning (RADF)
05-366	Duplex (reverse side) scanning (RADF)

Description

As the set value is increased, the original is transported to the position closer to the original scale. As a result, the scanning range is shifted toward the end point of the scanner secondary scanning direction. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the original is transported to the position far away from the original scale. As a result, the scanning range is shifted toward the start point of the scanner secondary scanning direction.

On a printed sheet of paper, as the set value is increased, an image moves to the trailing edge of paper. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the image moves to the leading edge of paper.

- * Default: 50
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 100 (0: Maximum to the leading edge of paper, 255: Maximum to the trailing edge of paper)



- * To understand corresponding scanning ranges done by the RADF on the original glass, they are shown in shaded areas.

Adjustment Timing

For instance, after the RADF is installed and the test copy is made, if the scanning start position deviates from the appropriate position, perform this adjustment.

Caution

The scanning position of the equipment (or the image dimensional adjustment) must be correctly adjusted prior to this adjustment. If the scanning position of the equipment deviates from the correct position, the scanning position when using the RADF cannot be correctly adjusted.

05-367/368

RADF Original Guide Width Adjustment

Purpose

By storing the position of the maximum and minimum widths of the RADF original width guide, these codes are used to enable detection of the original width when the original width guide is slid.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-367	Minimum original guide width adjustment (RADF)
05-368	Maximum original guide width adjustment (RADF)

Description

Minimizing the width of the original guide and performing 05-367 enters the minimum original width. Then, maximizing the width of the original guide and performing 05-368 enters the maximum original width.

Adjustment Timing

- Perform this adjustment when the following parts for the RADF are replaced:
 - RADF board
 - Tray volume
- Perform this adjustment when "RADF Sensor Sensitivity Automatic Adjustment and EEPROM Initialization (05-356)" is performed and the EEPROM of the RADF is initialized.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-380

Image Quality Open-Loop Control / Contrast Voltage Initial Value Display

Purpose

This code is used to display the contrast voltage value at the start of image quality closed-loop control.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-380	0	Contrast voltage initial value display for Y (yellow) (open-loop control)
	1	Contrast voltage initial value display for M (magenta) (open-loop control)
	2	Contrast voltage initial value display for C (cyan) (open-loop control)
	3	Contrast voltage initial value display for K (black) (open-loop control)

Description

When this code is performed, the contrast voltage value at the start of image quality closed-loop control is displayed. (Unit: V)

* This code is used only to display the set value, and no value can be changed.

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to check the contrast voltage value at the start of image quality closed-loop control.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-381

Image Quality Open-Loop Control / Contrast Voltage Actual Value Display

Purpose

This code is used to display the contrast voltage value to perform printing.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-381	0	Contrast voltage actual value display for Y (yellow)
	1	Contrast voltage actual value display for M (magenta)
	2	Contrast voltage actual value display for C (cyan)
	3	Contrast voltage actual value display for K (black)

Description

When this code is performed, the contrast voltage value to perform printing is displayed. (Unit: V)

* This code is used only to display the set value, and no value can be changed.

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to check the contrast voltage value to perform printing.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-382

Image Quality Open-Loop Control / Laser Power Initial Value Display

Purpose

This code is used to display the laser power value at the start of image quality closed-loop control.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-382	0	Laser power initial value display for Y (yellow) (open-loop control)
	1	Laser power initial value display for M (magenta) (open-loop control)
	2	Laser power initial value display for C (cyan) (open-loop control)
	3	Laser power initial value display for K (black) (open-loop control)

Description

When this code is performed, the laser power value at the start of image quality closed-loop control is displayed. (Unit: V)

* This code is used only to display the set value, and no value can be changed.

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to check the laser power value at the start of image quality closed-loop control.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-383/384

Image Quality Control / Laser Power Actual Value Display

Purpose

These codes are used to display the laser power value to perform printing, in bit value or in μW .

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-383	0	Laser power actual value display for Y (yellow), in bit value
	1	Laser power actual value display for M (magenta), in bit value
	2	Laser power actual value display for C (cyan), in bit value
	3	Laser power actual value display for K (black), in bit value
05-384	0	Laser power actual value display for Y (yellow), in μW
	1	Laser power actual value display for M (magenta), in μW
	2	Laser power actual value display for C (cyan), in μW
	3	Laser power actual value display for K (black), in μW

Description

* These codes are used only to display the set values, and no values can be changed.

05-383:

When 05-383 is performed, the actual laser power value is displayed in bit value.

05-384:

When 05-384 is performed, the actual laser power value is displayed in μW .

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to check the actual laser power value to perform printing.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-385

Main Charger Grid Bias Actual Value Display

Purpose

This code is used to display the main charger grid bias value to perform printing.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-385	0	Main charger grid bias actual value display for Y (yellow)
	1	Main charger grid bias actual value display for M (magenta)
	2	Main charger grid bias actual value display for C (cyan)
	3	Main charger grid bias actual value display for K (black)

Description

When this code is performed, the main charger grid bias value to perform printing is displayed in bit value.

* This code is used only to display the set value, and no value can be changed.

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to check the main charger grid bias value to perform printing.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-386

Developer Bias DC (-) Actual Value Display

Purpose

This code is used to display the developer bias DC (-) value to perform printing.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-386	0	Developer bias DC (-) actual value display for Y (yellow)
	1	Developer bias DC (-) actual value display for M (magenta)
	2	Developer bias DC (-) actual value display for C (cyan)
	3	Developer bias DC (-) actual value display for K (black)

Description

When this code is performed, the developer bias DC (-) value to perform printing is displayed in bit value.

* This code is used only to display the set value, and no value can be changed.

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to check the developer bias DC (-) value to perform printing.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-388 to 391

Output Value Display of Image Quality Sensor

Purpose

These codes are used to display the density of the test pattern detected through the image quality sensor and check the operating status of the sensor.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-388	-	Density detected with the sensor light source OFF
05-389	-	Density of the surface of the transfer belt
05-390	0	Density of the high-density test pattern for Y (yellow)
	1	Density of the high-density test pattern for M (magenta)
	2	Density of the high-density test pattern for C (cyan)
	3	Density of the high-density test pattern for K (black)
05-391	0	Density of the low-density test pattern for Y (yellow)
	1	Density of the low-density test pattern for M (magenta)
	2	Density of the low-density test pattern for C (cyan)
	3	Density of the low-density test pattern for K (black)

Description

* These codes are used only to display the set values, and no values can be changed.

05-388:

When 05-388 is performed, the output value of the image quality sensor is displayed when the sensor light source is OFF.

* It is used to judge whether image quality sensor abnormality (error code: CE10 OFF level) occurs.

05-389:

When 05-389 is performed, the output value of the image quality sensor on the surface of the transfer belt (without test patterns) is displayed.

* It is used to judge whether image quality sensor abnormality and transfer belt surface abnormality (CE20) occur (e.g. the sensor shutter does not open, the surface of the belt is stained).

05-390/391:

When 05-390 and 05-391 are performed, the results of the high-density and low-density test patterns detected through the image quality sensor are displayed during the latest image quality control process. The output values of the image quality sensors are displayed. Higher values indicate low adhesion (low density).

* It is used to judge whether image quality control test pattern abnormality (CE40) occurs.

* Acceptable values: 0 to 1023 (0: Highest toner adhesion, 1023: Lowest toner adhesion)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to check the toner density detected through the image quality sensor, for instance, in the case of image quality related service calls (CE10, CE20 and CE40).

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-392

Light Amount Adjustment Result of Image Quality Sensor Display

Purpose

During the image quality control process, the light amount of the image quality sensor is automatically adjusted prior to detection of the test pattern. The light source of the image quality sensor is corrected so that the amount of light reflected on the transfer belt without toner adhesion, becomes the detection reference value.

This code is used to check the operating status of the sensor while displaying the adjustment value at the light source of the image quality sensor.

Description

When this code is performed, the adjustment value at the light source of the image quality sensor is displayed during the latest image quality control process.

* This code is used only to display the set value, and no value can be changed.

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to check the value defected through the image quality sensor in the case of OFF level abnormality at the light source of the sensor (error code: CE10), transfer belt surface abnormality (CE20) or image quality control test pattern abnormality (CE40).

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-393

Relative Humidity Display during Latest Closed-Loop Control Display

Purpose

This code is to display the relative humidity to perform image quality closed-loop control at the end.

Description

When this code is performed, the relative humidity to perform image quality closed-loop control at the end is displayed.

* This code is used only to display the set value, and no value can be changed.

* Acceptable values: 0 to 100 (Unit:%RH)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to check the relative humidity to perform image quality closed-loop control at the end.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-394

Enforced Performing of Image Quality Open-Loop Control

Purpose

This code is to perform image quality open-loop control.

Description

When this code is performed, image quality open-loop control is forcibly executed.

Adjustment Timing

The following is recommended if image quality control related abnormality (error code: CE10, CE20 or CE40) occurs:

Temporarily perform image quality open-loop control and then print out an image, in order to disable "Image Quality Closed-Loop Control (08-556 and 08-557)" for service operations and then print out the image.

Caution

When completing service operations after performing this code, enable "Image Quality Closed-Loop Control (08-556 and 08-557)" and then perform "Enforced Performing of Image Quality Closed-Loop Control (05-395)."

05-395

Enforced Performing of Image Quality Closed-Loop Control

Purpose

This code is used to perform image quality closed-loop control.

Description

When this code is performed, image quality closed-loop control is forcibly executed.

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to carry out the following:

- To correct colors and uneven density on a copy.
- To forcibly perform image quality closed-loop control during image quality testing, etc.
- To switch from open-loop image quality control to image quality closed-loop control (see code 05-394).
- After changing the set values for the following 08 SETTING codes:
"Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Automatic Start-Up / At Power ON (08-559)," "Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Automatic Start-Up / Relative Humidity Variation (08-565/570)" and "Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Automatic Start-Up / Period of Time Unattended (08-566/571)"
- After executing the following 05 ADJUSTMENT codes and changing the set values:
"Setting of Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Contrast Voltage Correction / Mode 2 Maximum Number of Corrections (05-330)" and "Setting of Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Laser Power Correction / Mode 2 Maximum Number of Corrections (05-331)"

Caution

Never perform this code, unless otherwise required.

- * 05-395 is provided when a function to initialize a set value is omitted from "Image Quality Control Initialization (05-396)." Therefore, 05-395 and 05-396 are equivalent in the execution of image quality closed-loop control. If image quality closed-loop control must be executed, perform 05-396, unless there is a compelling reason.

05-396

Image Quality Control Initialization

Purpose

This code is used to initialize set values related to image quality control, for instance, after parts are replaced (including upgrading of ROM versions).

Description

When this code is performed, set values related to image quality control are initialized, and then image quality closed-loop is forcibly executed.

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment whenever the following parts are replaced:

- Drum
- Developer material for yellow, magenta, cyan and black
- Laser optical unit
- Transfer belt
- 1st transfer roller
- Drum cleaning blade
- Needle electrode
- Main charger grid
- Image registration sensor
- Image quality sensor

Caution

Perform "Image Quality Control Initialization (05-396) prior to gamma automatic adjustment along with this adjustment.

05-401/405

Reproduction Ratio Adjustment of Primary Scanning Direction (Fine Adjustment of Polygonal Motor Rotation Speed)

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the rotation speed of the polygonal mirror. This changes in pitch of the laser with which the drum is irradiated in the drum primary scanning direction and finally adjusts the reproduction ratio in the primary scanning direction.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-401	Primary scanning direction reproduction ratio in printer operation
05-405	Primary scanning direction reproduction ratio in copy operation

Description

As the set value is increased, the reproduction ratio in the primary scanning direction increases. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the reproduction ratio decreases.

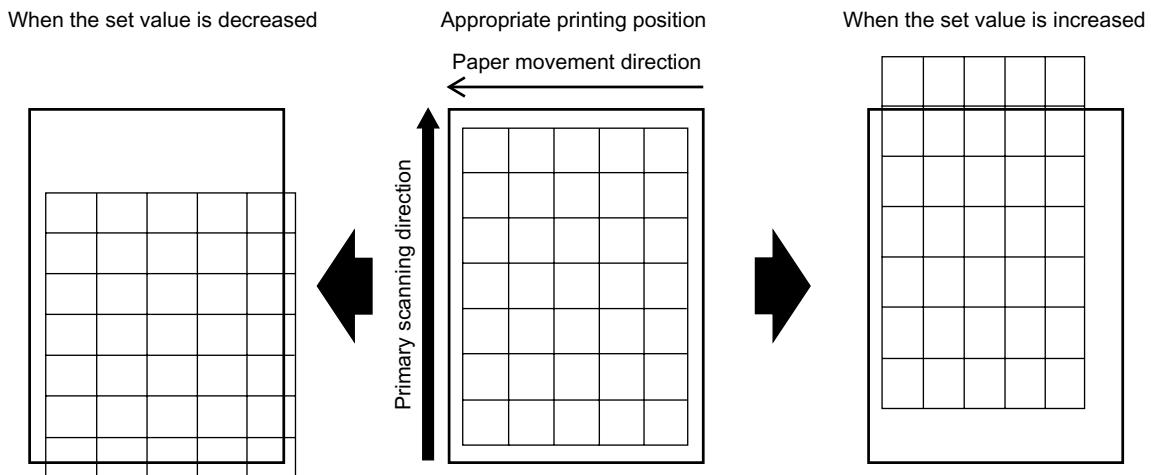
* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Minimum reproduction ratio, 255: Maximum reproduction ratio)

05-401:

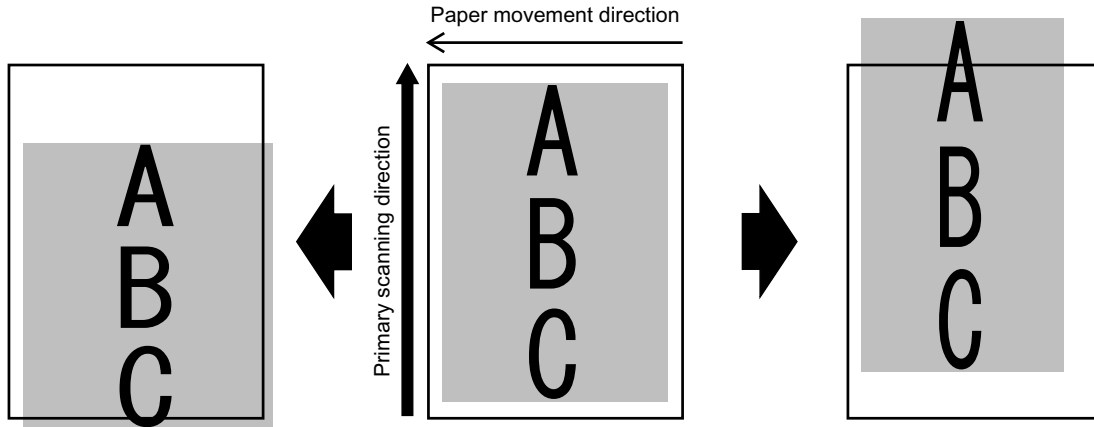
Start the equipment in 05 ADJUSTMENT code, key in "98" and press [FAX] to print a grid pattern with 10 mm square from the 2nd drawer (A3/LD). Next, measure the distance between the 1st line and the 21st line from the left edge of the printed grid pattern, and check if the distance is within the specified range, 200 mm \pm 0.5 mm.

For detailed adjustment procedures, refer to 3.6.3 [Printer related Adjustment (A)] in the Service Handbook.



05-405:

Start the equipment in 05 ADJUSTMENT code, place the No.TCC-1 chart on the original glass and make a copy of the chart. Next, measure the distance between the M1 and M2 of the copy image, and check if the distance is within the specified range, 200 mm \pm 0.5 mm. For detailed adjustment procedures, refer to 3.6.4 [Printer related Adjustment (B)] in the Service Handbook.



* Shaded areas indicate the image on the paper.

Adjustment Timing

After the following parts are replaced, if there is a problem with a copy image and if "Image Dimensional Adjustment" is required, perform this adjustment:

- Laser optical unit
- LGC board

Caution

- This adjustment requires a scale and No.TCC-1 chart.
- Be sure to follow the defined steps to perform "Image Dimensional Adjustment" including this adjustment, as indicated below. Otherwise, the adjustment will not be properly performed.
05-4100, 4101, 4103 to 4111, 4115 to 4118, 4120, 4122 to 4129 > 05-401 > 05-411 > 05-487 > 05-408 > 05-440 > 05-444, 428, 429 > 05-442 > 05-445 > 05-498 > 05-405 > 05-306 > 05-340 > 05-305 > 05-430 > 05-432 > 05-433

05-408/428/429/440 to 442/444/445

Adjustment of Secondary Scanning Laser Writing Start Position

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the paper transport start timing of the laser writing, to fit in the printing range of the image in the printer secondary scanning direction.

05-408 must be used to adjust all paper sources at first, and other codes to perform fine adjustment of each paper source.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-408	Secondary scanning printing position when all paper sources are used to feed
05-428	Secondary scanning printing position when the PFP lower drawer (4th drawer) is used to feed
05-429	Secondary scanning printing position when the Large Capacity Feeder or LCF is used to feed
05-440	Secondary scanning printing position when the 1st drawer is used to feed
05-441	Secondary scanning printing position when the 2nd drawer is used to feed
05-442	Secondary scanning printing position when the bypass tray is used to feed
05-444	Secondary scanning printing position when the PFP upper drawer (3rd drawer) is used to feed
05-445	Secondary scanning printing position when the Automatic Duplexing Unit or ADU is used to feed

Description

As the set value is increased, the image printing position is shifted toward the end point (trailing edge of paper) of the secondary scanning direction. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the image printing position is shifted toward the start point (leading edge of paper) of the secondary scanning direction.

- * Default: 05-408: 40
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 80 (0: Maximum to the leading edge of paper, 80: Maximum to the trailing edge of paper)
- * Default: 05-528/429/440 to 442/444/445: 20
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 40 (0: Maximum to the leading edge of paper, 40: Maximum to the trailing edge of paper)

Start the equipment in 05 ADJUSTMENT code, key in "98" ([05-445] key in "3") and press [FAX] to print a grid pattern with 10 mm square from each paper source. (A3/LD-sized paper is only for the 2nd drawer and ADU. A4/LT-sized paper is for other units.)

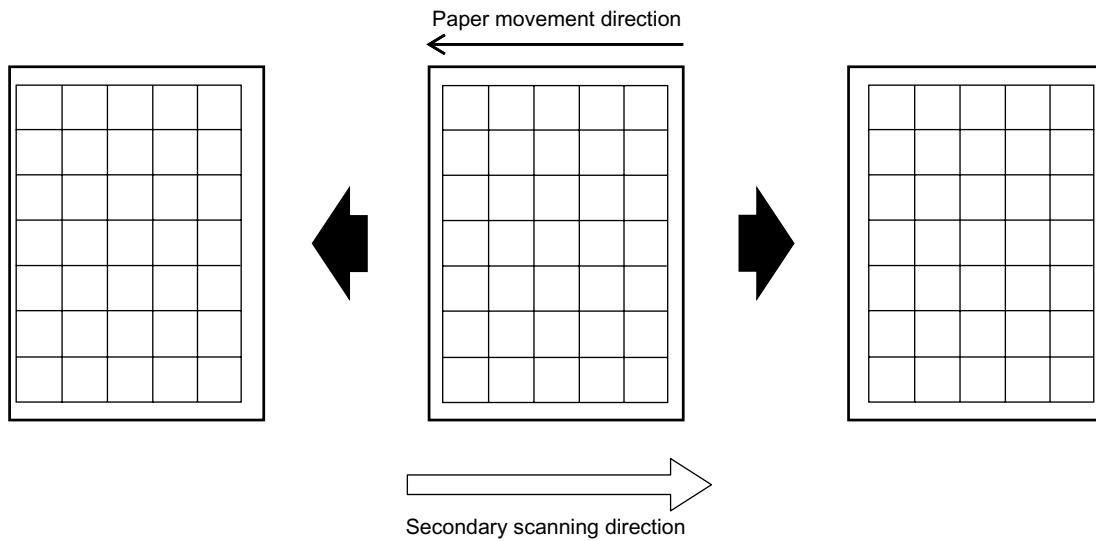
Next, measure the distance from the leading edge of paper to the 6th line of the printed grid pattern, and check if the distance is within the specified range, 52 mm \pm 0.5 mm.

For detailed adjustment procedures, refer to 3.6.3 [Printer related Adjustment (D)] in the Service Handbook.

When the set value is decreased

Appropriate printing position

When the set value is increased



Adjustment Timing

After the following part is replaced, if there is a problem with a copy image and if "Image Dimensional Adjustment" is required, perform this adjustment.

- Laser optical unit

Caution

- When these codes are performed, use 05-408 to adjust all paper sources at first, and other codes to perform fine adjustment of each paper source.
- Never change the set value for "Adjustment of Secondary Scanning Printing Position when the 2nd Drawer is used to feed (05-441)." Use 05-408 to adjust the secondary scanning printing position when the 2nd drawer is used to feed (The benchmark for adjustment of 05-408 is the secondary scanning printing position when the 2nd drawer is used to feed.)
- Be sure to follow the defined steps to perform "Image Dimensional Adjustment" including this adjustment, as indicated below. Otherwise, the adjustment will not be properly performed.
05-4100, 4101, 4103 to 4111, 4115 to 4118, 4120, 4122 to 4129 > 05-401 > 05-411 > 05-487 > 05-408 > 05-440 > 05-444, 428, 429 > 05-442 > 05-445 > 05-498 > 05-405 > 05-306 > 05-340 > 05-305 > 05-430 > 05-432 > 05-433

Adjustment of Primary Scanning Laser Writing Start Position

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the start position of the irradiation with the laser in the primary scanning direction, to fit in the printing range of the image in the printer primary scanning direction.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-411	-	Printing position of primary scanning direction in copy/printer/Fax operation
05-498	0	Printing position of primary scanning direction of duplex (reverse side) printing, Long size paper
	1	Printing position of primary scanning direction of duplex (reverse side) printing, Short size paper (A4/LT or smaller)

Description

As the set value is increased, the printing position of the image is shifted toward the end point (in a direction where the left margin broadens out) of the primary scanning direction. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the printing position is shifted toward the start point (in a direction where the left margin narrows) of the primary scanning direction.

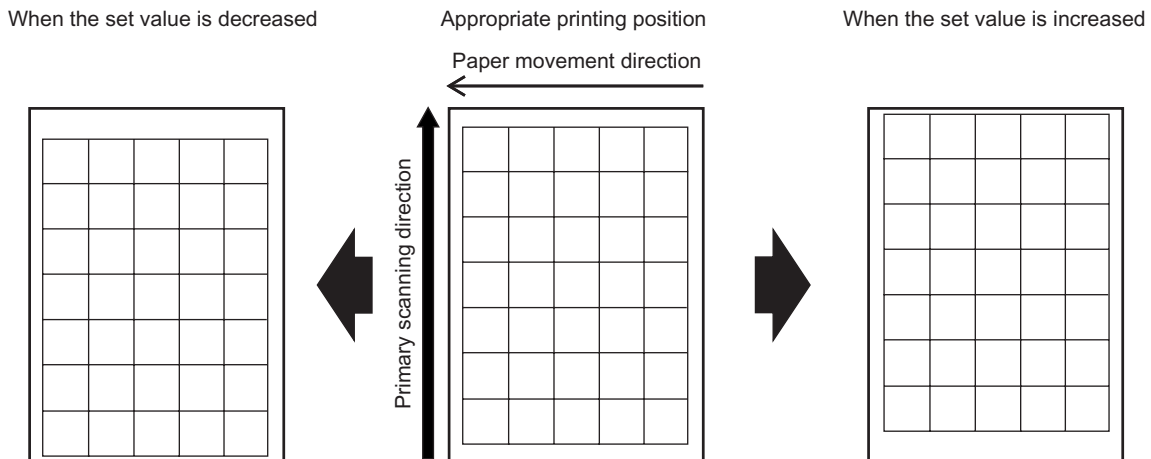
* Default: 05-411: 120, 05-498-0/1: 131

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Minimum left margin, 255: Maximum left margin)

05-411:

Start the equipment in 05 ADJUSTMENT code, key in "98" and press [FAX] to print a grid pattern with 10 mm square from the 2nd drawer (A3/LD). Next, measure the distance from the left edge of paper to the 6th line of the printed grid pattern, and check if the distance is within the specified range, 52 mm ± 0.5 mm.

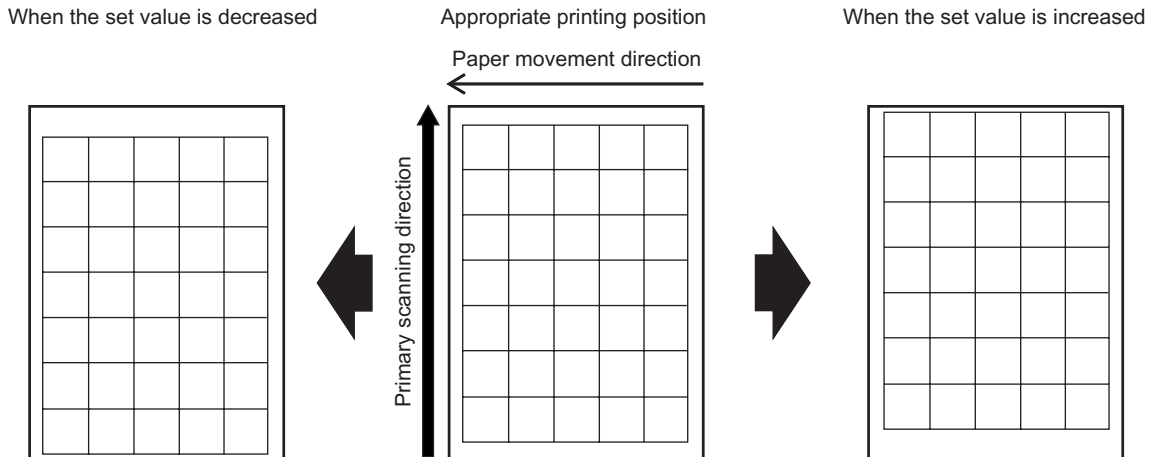
For detailed adjustment procedures, refer to 3.6.3 [Printer related Adjustment (B)] in the Service Handbook.



05-498:

Start the equipment in 05 ADJUSTMENT code, key in "3" and press [FAX] to duplex print a grid pattern with 10 mm square from the 2nd drawer (A3/LD). Next, measure the distance from the left edge of paper to the 6th line of the printed grid pattern, and check if the distance is within the specified range, 52 mm \pm 0.5 mm.

For detailed adjustment procedures, refer to 3.6.3 [Printer related Adjustment (E)] in the Service Handbook.

**Adjustment Timing**

After the following parts are replaced, if there is a problem with a copy image and if "Image Dimensional Adjustment" is required, perform this adjustment:

- Laser optical unit
- LGC board

Caution

Be sure to follow the defined steps to perform "Image Dimensional Adjustment" including this adjustment, as indicated below. Otherwise, the adjustment will not be properly performed.

05-4100, 4101, 4103 to 4111, 4115 to 4118, 4120, 4122 to 4129 > 05-401 > 05-411 > 05-487 > 05-408 > 05-440 > 05-444, 428, 429 > 05-442 > 05-445 > 05-498 > 05-405 > 05-306 > 05-340 > 05-305 > 05-430 > 05-432 > 05-433

05-430 to 438/4731

Margin Adjustment

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the margins.

Perform top/left/right/bottom margin adjustment in copy, printer and Fax modes.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
05-430	-	Top margin (blank area at the leading edge of the paper along the paper feeding direction)	Copy
05-431	-	Left margin (blank area at the left of the paper along the paper feeding direction)	
05-432	-	Right margin (blank area at the right of the paper along the paper feeding direction)	
05-433	-	Bottom margin (blank area at the trailing edge of the paper along the paper feeding direction)	
05-434	0	Bottom margin, Duplex (reverse side) printing	Copy/printer/Fax, Black
	1	Right margin, Duplex (reverse side) printing	
	2	Bottom margin, Duplex (reverse side) printing	Copy/printer/Fax, Color
	3	Right margin, Duplex (reverse side) printing	
	4	Bottom margin, Duplex (reverse side) printing	Copy/printer/Fax, Thick paper
	5	Right margin, Duplex (reverse side) printing	
05-435	-	Top margin	Printer/Fax
05-436	-	Left margin	
05-437	-	Right margin	
05-438	-	Bottom margin	
05-4731	0	Top margin correction	Copy, Black
	1		Copy, Color
	2		Printer/Fax, Black
	3		Printer/Fax, Color
	4	Bottom margin correction	Copy, Black
	5		Copy, Color
	6		Printer/Fax, Black
	7		Printer/Fax, Color

Description

By adjusting the image cutting range, adjustment of an apparent blank area is performed.

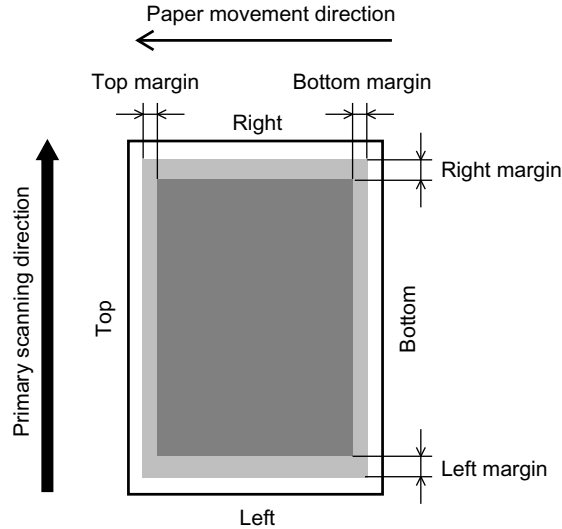
As the set value is increased, the margin (the area of the image being cut) increases. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the margin decreases.

* Default:05-430 to 433: 0, 05-434-0: 24, 05-434-1: 18, 05-434-2: 24, 05-434-3 to 4: 18, 05-434-5: 12, 05-435: 24, 05-436 to 438: 0

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Minimum margin, 255: Maximum margin)

* Default:05-4731-0: 0, 05-4731-1 to 3: 48, 05-4731-4 to 5: 24, 05-4731-6 to 7: 0

* Acceptable values: 05-4731-0/4 to 7: 0 to 48 (0: Minimum margin, 48: Maximum margin), 05-4731-1 to 3: 24 to 48 (24: Minimum margin, 48: Maximum margin)



Remark:

Perform margin adjustment in the following order:

- Adjustment in copy mode
 1. 05-430/432/433
 2. 05-434-0/1/4/5 (only for margin adjustment in duplex (reverse side) printing)
 3. 05-4731-0/1/4/5

- Adjustment in printer and Fax modes
 1. 05-435/437/438
 2. 05-434-2/3/6/7 (only for margin adjustment in duplex (reverse side) printing)
 3. 05-4731-2/3/6/7

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment, if the margin is not in the specified range.

Caution

- Open the original cover or RADF to perform this adjustment.
- Left margin adjustment using codes 05-431/436 is unnecessary because the left margin is fixed when "Adjustment of Primary Scanning Laser Writing Start Position (05-411)" is performed.
- Be sure to follow the defined steps to perform "Image Dimensional Adjustment" including 05-430/432/433, as indicated below. Otherwise, the adjustment will not be properly performed.
 05-4100, 4101, 4103 to 4111, 4115 to 4118, 4120, 4122 to 4129 > 05-401 > 05-411 > 05-487 > 05-408 > 05-440 > 05-444, 428, 429 > 05-442 > 05-445 > 05-498 > 05-405 > 05-306 > 05-340 > 05-305 > 05-430 > 05-432 > 05-433

05-446

Fine Adjustment of Exit Motor Rotation Speed

Purpose

This code is used to adjust the speed of the exit motor and change the speed of the exit roller in each function mode.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode	Variation
05-446 * Sub codes 6 to 8 and 11 are only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	0	Normal rotation at normal speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "10," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	1		Fax	
	2		Copy	
	3	Normal rotation at reduced speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "13," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	4		Fax	
	5		Copy	
	6	Normal rotation at high speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "8," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	7		Fax	
	8		Copy	
	9	Reverse rotation at normal speed	Copy/ Printer/ Fax	
	10	Reverse rotation at reduced speed		
11	Reverse rotation at high speed			

- * Normal rotation: Direction to feed paper from the exit section to the exit tray
Reverse rotation: Direction to feed paper from the exit section back to the ADU

Description

As the set value is increased, the rotation speed of the exit motor (exit roller) is increased. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the rotation speed is reduced.

- * Default: 128
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Slowest, 255: Fastest)

Adjustment Timing

Basically, this adjustment does not need to be performed.

Caution

- Basically, do not change this code, because a paper jam, crease in paper or unusual noise may occur, if the speed of the exit motor is changed too much.
- When "Image Dimensional Adjustment" is performed, a proper value is automatically calculated for the size of an image in each function mode (copy/printer/Fax) or at each speed (normal speed/reduced speed/high speed). The speed of the exit motor is also adjusted. Therefore, use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
For the image dimensional adjustment method, refer to 3.6 [Image Dimensional Adjustment] in the Service Handbook.

05-467

Adjustment of Pushing Amount

Purpose

When paper is fed from the Automatic Duplexing Unit or ADU, the ADU transfer roller is also driven to support the transport of paper to the registration (aligning) roller, to transport paper from the registration (aligning) roller to the transfer belt. This code is used to adjust the period of time to support the transport of paper, to ensure that paper is thoroughly fed.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-467	0	When Plain paper mode is used to feed
	1	When Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed

Description

As the set value is increased, the driving time of the ADU transfer roller becomes longer and the amount of supporting the transport of paper becomes increased. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the driving time of the ADU transfer roller becomes shorter and the amount of supporting the transport of paper becomes decreased.

* Default: 0

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0 to 128: No supporting, 255: Maximum amount of supporting)

Adjustment Timing

Particularly when thick paper is fed, if it is not fully pulled to the registration roller and the leading edge of paper stops at the registration roller (error code: E110) frequently, perform this adjustment to further support the transport of the paper.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-468

Magazine Sort/Fine Adjustment of Folding and Stapling Position

Purpose

This code is used to make the position of folding and stapling come to the center of paper, when the Saddle-stitch Finisher (MJ-1030) is used to magazine sort copy sets.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

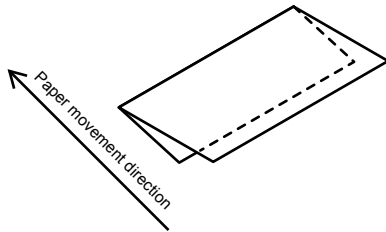
Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-468	0	Adjustment, when A4-R/LT-R-sized paper is used
	1	Adjustment, when B4-sized paper is used
	2	Adjustment, when A3/LD-sized paper is used

Description

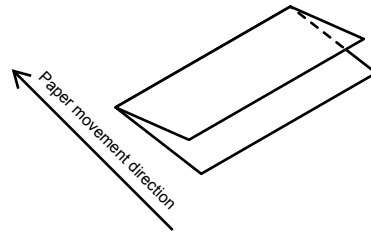
As the set value is increased, the folding and stapling position is shifted toward the right page. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the position is shifted toward the left page.

- * Default: 0
- * Acceptable values: -14 to 14 (-14: Maximum to the left page direction, 14: Maximum to the right page direction)

When the set value is too small □
(Upper side of folding becomes longer)



When the set value is too big □
(Upper side of folding becomes shorter)



Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment, if the folding and stapling positions deviate from the center of paper.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-480/4100/4101/4103 to 4111/4115 to 4118/4120/4122 to 4129

Aligning Amount Adjustment

Purpose

"Aligning" refers to a correction of a paper skew by making the paper contact the registration (aligning) roller and slightly slacking the paper. This code is used to change the paper aligning amount.

Important:

On this equipment, the paper aligning amount can be adjusted on the control panel as well as in the conventional 05 ADJUSTMENT codes. (When 05-480 is performed, the screen to adjust the paper aligning amount appears.) For the procedures to adjust the paper aligning amount on the control panel, refer to 3.6.2 [Paper Alignment at the Registration Roller (A)] in the Service Handbook.

Code	Applied to
05-480	Startup of paper feed aligning amount adjustment screen

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Aligning Amount Adjustment of 1st/2nd Drawers:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-4100	0	1st drawer, when plain paper is fed, Long size
	1	1st drawer, when plain paper is fed, Middle size
	2	1st drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 1
	3	1st drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 2
	4	1st drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 3
05-4115	0	1st drawer, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Long size
	1	1st drawer, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Middle size
	2	1st drawer, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 1
	3	1st drawer, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 2
	4	1st drawer, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 3
05-4122 * Only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	0	1st drawer, when plain paper is fed, Long size
	1	1st drawer, when plain paper is fed, Middle size
	2	1st drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 1
	3	1st drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 2
	4	1st drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 3
05-4101	0	2nd drawer, when plain paper is fed, Long size
	1	2nd drawer, when plain paper is fed, Middle size
	2	2nd drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 1
	3	2nd drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 2
	4	2nd drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 3
05-4116	0	2nd drawer, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Long size
	1	2nd drawer, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Middle size
	2	2nd drawer, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 1
	3	2nd drawer, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 2
	4	2nd drawer, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 3
05-4123 * Only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	0	2nd drawer, when plain paper is fed, Long size
	1	2nd drawer, when plain paper is fed, Middle size
	2	2nd drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 1
	3	2nd drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 2
	4	2nd drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 3

- * Default: 05-4100/4101: 25, 05-4115/4116: 35, 05-4122/4123: 15
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 63 (0: Minimum aligning amount, 63: Maximum aligning amount)

Note:

Only six codes are described here. For other codes and the default, refer to the following pages. The upcoming explanations for the following parts regarding "Adjustment Timing" and "Caution" are common; therefore, they are omitted.

The paper sizes described here are as follows:

Paper size	Size
Long size	330 mm or longer
Middle size	220 mm to 329 mm
Short size 1	205 mm to 219 mm
Short size 2	160 mm to 204 mm
Short size 3	159 mm or shorter

Description

As the set value is increased, the paper aligning amount becomes increased. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the paper aligning amount becomes decreased.

- * Default: 15
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 63 (0: Minimum aligning amount, 63: Maximum aligning amount)

Adjustment Timing

- If paper cannot be fed successfully due to the worn-out feed roller and if this causes a defective or skewed image, perform this adjustment and increase the paper aligning amount. This is useful as a life-prolong action, until the feed roller is replaced, preventing the image failure.
- If there is a problem with a copy image and if "Image Dimensional Adjustment" is required, perform this adjustment to adjust the aligning amount prior to individual adjustment.

Caution

Be sure to follow the defined steps to perform "Image Dimensional Adjustment" including this adjustment, as indicated below. Otherwise, the adjustment will not be properly performed.

05-4100, 4101, 4103 to 4111, 4115 to 4118, 4120, 4122 to 4129 > 05-401 > 05-411 > 05-487 > 05-408 > 05-440 > 05-444, 428, 429 > 05-442 > 05-445 > 05-498 > 05-405 > 05-306 > 05-340 > 05-305 > 05-430 > 05-432 > 05-433

Aligning Amount Adjustment of Paper Feed Pedestal or PFP Upper/Lower Drawer:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-4108	0	PFP upper drawer (3rd drawer), when plain paper is fed, Long size
	1	PFP upper drawer, when plain paper is fed, Middle size
	2	PFP upper drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 1
	3	PFP upper drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 2
	4	PFP upper drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 3
05-4117	0	PFP upper drawer, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Long size
	1	PFP upper drawer, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Middle size
	2	PFP upper drawer, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 1
	3	PFP upper drawer, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 2
	4	PFP upper drawer, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 3
05-4124 * Only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	0	PFP upper drawer, when plain paper is fed, Long size
	1	PFP upper drawer, when plain paper is fed, Middle size
	2	PFP upper drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 1
	3	PFP upper drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 2
	4	PFP upper drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 3
05-4109	0	PFP lower drawer (4th drawer), when plain paper is fed, Long size
	1	PFP lower drawer, when plain paper is fed, Middle size
	2	PFP lower drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 1
	3	PFP lower drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 2
	4	PFP lower drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 3
05-4118	0	PFP lower drawer, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Long size
	1	PFP lower drawer, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Middle size
	2	PFP lower drawer, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 1
	3	PFP lower drawer, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 2
	4	PFP lower drawer, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 3
05-4125 * Only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	0	PFP lower drawer, when plain paper is fed, Long size
	1	PFP lower drawer, when plain paper is fed, Middle size
	2	PFP lower drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 1
	3	PFP lower drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 2
	4	PFP lower drawer, when plain paper is fed, Short size 3

* Default: 05-4108/4109: 25, 05-4117/4118: 35, 05-4124/4125: 15

* Acceptable values: 0 to 63 (0: Minimum aligning amount, 63: Maximum aligning amount)

Aligning Amount Adjustment of Bypass Tray:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-4103	0	Bypass tray, when plain paper is fed, Long size
	1	Bypass tray, when plain paper is fed, Middle size
	2	Bypass tray, when plain paper is fed, Short size 1
	3	Bypass tray, when plain paper is fed, Short size 2
	4	Bypass tray, when plain paper is fed, Short size 3
05-4104	0	Bypass tray, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Long size
	1	Bypass tray, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Middle size
	2	Bypass tray, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 1
	3	Bypass tray, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 2
	4	Bypass tray, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 3
05-4105	0	Bypass tray, when Thick paper 2 mode is used to feed, Long size
	1	Bypass tray, when Thick paper 2 mode is used to feed, Middle size
	2	Bypass tray, when Thick paper 2 mode is used to feed, Short size 1
	3	Bypass tray, when Thick paper 2 mode is used to feed, Short size 2
	4	Bypass tray, when Thick paper 2 mode is used to feed, Short size 3
05-4106	0	Bypass tray, when Thick paper 3 mode is used to feed, Long size
	1	Bypass tray, when Thick paper 3 mode is used to feed, Middle size
	2	Bypass tray, when Thick paper 3 mode is used to feed, Short size 1
	3	Bypass tray, when Thick paper 3 mode is used to feed, Short size 2
	4	Bypass tray, when Thick paper 3 mode is used to feed, Short size 3
05-4107	0	Bypass tray, when Transparency film mode is used to feed, Long size
	1	Bypass tray, when Transparency film mode is used to feed, Middle size
	2	Bypass tray, when Transparency film mode is used to feed, Short size 1
	3	Bypass tray, when Transparency film mode is used to feed, Short size 2
	4	Bypass tray, when Transparency film mode is used to feed, Short size 3
05-4127 * Only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	0	Bypass tray, when plain paper is fed, Long size
	1	Bypass tray, when plain paper is fed, Middle size
	2	Bypass tray, when plain paper is fed, Short size 1
	3	Bypass tray, when plain paper is fed, Short size 2
	4	Bypass tray, when plain paper is fed, Short size 3
05-4128	0	Bypass tray, when Special paper 1 mode is used to feed, Long size
	1	Bypass tray, when Special paper 1 mode is used to feed, Middle size
	2	Bypass tray, when Special paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 1
	3	Bypass tray, when Special paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 2
	4	Bypass tray, when Special paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 3
05-4129	0	Bypass tray, when Special paper 2 mode is used to feed, Long size
	1	Bypass tray, when Special paper 2 mode is used to feed, Middle size
	2	Bypass tray, when Special paper 2 mode is used to feed, Short size 1
	3	Bypass tray, when Special paper 2 mode is used to feed, Short size 2
	4	Bypass tray, when Special paper 2 mode is used to feed, Short size 3

* Default: 05-4103-0/1/2: 20, 05-4103-3/4: 22, 05-4104-0/1: 30, 05-4104-2/3/4: 35, 05-4105/4106: 35, 05-4107: 30, 05-4127: 15, 05-4128/4129: 30

* Acceptable values: 0 to 63 (0: Minimum aligning amount, 63: Maximum aligning amount)

Aligning Amount Adjustment of Large Capacity Feeder or LCF:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-4111	-	LCF, when plain paper is fed
05-4126 * Only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	-	LCF, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed

* Default: 05-4111: 25, 05-4126: 15

* Acceptable values: 0 to 63 (0: Minimum aligning amount, 63: Maximum aligning amount)

Aligning Amount Adjustment of Automatic Duplexing Unit or ADU:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-4110	0	ADU, when plain paper is fed, Long size
	1	ADU, when plain paper is fed, Middle size
	2	ADU, when plain paper is fed, Short size 1
	3	ADU, when plain paper is fed, Short size 2
	4	ADU, when plain paper is fed, Short size 3
05-4120	0	ADU, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Long size
	1	ADU, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Middle size
	2	ADU, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 1
	3	ADU, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 2
	4	ADU, when Thick paper 1 mode is used to feed, Short size 3

* Default: 05-4110-0/1: 18, 05-4110-2/3/4: 6, 05-4120: 22

* Acceptable values: 0 to 63 (0: Minimum aligning amount, 63: Maximum aligning amount)

05-481

Fine Adjustment of Drum Motor Rotation Speed

Purpose

This code is used to adjust the speed of the drum motor and change the speed of the drum in each function mode.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode	Variation
05-481 * Sub codes 6 to 8 are only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	0	Normal speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "10," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	1		Fax	
	2		Copy	
	3	Reduced speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "20," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	4		Fax	
	5		Copy	
	6	High speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "8," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	7		Fax	
8	Copy			

Description

As the set value is increased, the rotation speed of the drum motor (drum) is increased. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the rotation speed is reduced.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Slowest, 255: Fastest)

Adjustment Timing

Basically, this adjustment does not need to be performed.

Caution

- Basically, do not change this code, because the rotation speed of the drum deviates from that of the transfer belt, and the drum may be worn out or an image may be blurred, if the speed of the drum motor is changed too much.
- When "Image Dimensional Adjustment" is performed, a proper value is automatically calculated for the size of an image in each function mode (copy/printer/Fax) or at each speed (normal speed/reduced speed/high speed). The speed of the drum motor is also adjusted. Therefore, use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
For the image dimensional adjustment method, refer to 3.6 [Image Dimensional Adjustment] in the Service Handbook.

05-483

Fine Adjustment of Registration Motor Rotation Speed

Purpose

This code is used to adjust the speed of the registration motor and change the speed of the registration roller in each function mode.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode	Variation
05-483 * Sub codes 6 to 8 are only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	0	Normal speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "10," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	1		Fax	
	2		Copy	
	3	Reduced speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "20," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	4		Fax	
	5		Copy	
	6	High speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "8," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	7		Fax	
8	Copy			

Description

As the set value is increased, the rotation speed of the registration motor (registration roller) is increased. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the rotation speed is reduced.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Slowest, 255: Fastest)

Adjustment Timing

Basically, this adjustment does not need to be performed.

Caution

- Basically, do not change this code, because a paper jam, crease in paper or unusual noise may occur, if the speed of the registration motor is changed too much.
- When "Image Dimensional Adjustment" is performed, a proper value is automatically calculated for the size of an image in each function mode (copy/printer/Fax) or at each speed (normal speed/reduced speed/high speed). The speed of the registration motor is also adjusted. Therefore, use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
For the image dimensional adjustment method, refer to 3.6 [Image Dimensional Adjustment] in the Service Handbook.

05-485

Fine Adjustment of Heat Roller Rotation Speed

Purpose

This code is used to adjust the speed of the heat roller in each function mode.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode	Variation
05-485 * Sub codes 6 to 8 are only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	0	Normal speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "10," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	1		Fax	
	2		Copy	
	3	Reduced speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "20," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	4		Fax	
	5		Copy	
	6	High speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "15," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	7		Fax	
8	Copy			

Description

As the set value is increased, the rotation speed of the heat roller is increased. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the rotation speed is reduced.

* Default: 05-485-0: 131, Others: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Slowest, 255: Fastest)

Adjustment Timing

Basically, this adjustment does not need to be performed.

Caution

- Basically, do not change this code, because a paper jam, crease in paper or unusual noise may occur around the fuser unit, if the speed of the heat roller is changed too much.
- When "Image Dimensional Adjustment" is performed, a proper value is automatically calculated for the size of an image in each function mode (copy/printer/Fax) or at each speed (normal speed/reduced speed/high speed). The speed of the heat roller is also adjusted. Therefore, use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

For the image dimensional adjustment method, refer to 3.6 [Image Dimensional Adjustment] in the Service Handbook.

05-487

Fine Adjustment of Transfer Belt Motor Rotation Speed

Purpose

This code is used to adjust the speed of the transfer belt motor and change the speed of the transfer belt in each function mode, to change the reproduction ratio in the secondary scanning direction.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode	Variation
05-487 * Sub codes 6 to 8 are only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	0	Normal speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "10," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	1		Fax	
	2		Copy	
	3	Reduced speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "20," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	4		Fax	
	5		Copy	
	6	High speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "8," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	7		Fax	
8	Copy			

Description

As the set value is increased, the rotation speed of the transfer belt motor (transfer belt) is increased and an image is scaled up in the secondary scanning direction. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the rotation speed is reduced and an image is scaled down in the secondary scanning direction.

* Default: 128 (Approximately 0.1 mm/step)

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Slowest, 255: Fastest)

Adjustment Timing

- After the following parts are replaced, if there is a problem with a copy image and if "Image Dimensional Adjustment" is required, perform this adjustment:
 - Transfer belt
 - 1st transfer roller
 - Image registration sensor
 - Laser optical unit
 - Drum
 - Drum cleaning blade
- Perform this adjustment to adjust the reproduction ratio in the secondary scanning direction.

Caution

- When "Image Dimensional Adjustment" is performed, a proper value is automatically calculated for the size of an image in each function mode (copy/printer/Fax) or at each speed (normal speed/reduced speed/high speed). The speed of the transfer belt motor is also adjusted. Therefore, use the above default value other than the sub code "0," unless otherwise required.
For the image dimensional adjustment method, refer to 3.6 [Image Dimensional Adjustment] in the Service Handbook.
- Be sure to follow the defined steps to perform "Image Dimensional Adjustment" including this adjustment, as indicated below. Otherwise, the adjustment will not be properly performed.
05-4100, 4101, 4103 to 4111, 4115 to 4118, 4120, 4122 to 4129 > 05-401 > 05-411 > 05-487 > 05-408 > 05-440 > 05-444, 428, 429 > 05-442 > 05-445 > 05-498 > 05-405 > 05-306 > 05-340 > 05-305 > 05-430 > 05-432 > 05-433

05-489

Fine Adjustment of Feed/Transport Motor Rotation Speed

Purpose

This code is used to adjust the speed of the feed/transport motor and change the speed of the feed roller or transport roller of each drawer or the manual feed unit in each function mode.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode	Variation
05-489 * Sub codes 6 to 8 are only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	0	Normal speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "8," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	1		Fax	
	2		Copy	
	3	Reduced speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "16," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	4		Fax	
	5		Copy	
	6	High speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "6," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	7		Fax	
8	Copy			

Description

As the set value is increased, the rotation speed of the feed/transport motor (feed roller/transport roller) is increased. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the rotation speed is reduced.

* Default: 05-489-0: 136, Others: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Slowest, 255: Fastest)

Adjustment Timing

Basically, this adjustment does not need to be performed.

Caution

- Basically, do not change this code, because a paper jam, crease in paper or unusual noise may occur, if the speed of the feed/transport motor is changed too much.
- When "Image Dimensional Adjustment" is performed, a proper value is automatically calculated for the size of an image in each function mode (copy/printer/Fax) or at each speed (normal speed/reduced speed/high speed). The speed of the feed/transport motor is also adjusted. Therefore, use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

For the image dimensional adjustment method, refer to 3.6 [Image Dimensional Adjustment] in the Service Handbook.

05-491

Fine Adjustment of ADU Motor Rotation Speed

Purpose

This code is used to adjust the speed of the ADU motor and change the speed of the transport roller of the Automatic Duplexing Unit or ADU in each function mode.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode	Variation
05-491 * Sub codes 6 to 8 and 11 are only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	0	Reverse side printing at normal speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "13," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	1		Fax	
	2		Copy	
	3	Reverse side printing at reduced speed	Printer	
	4		Fax	
	5		Copy	
	6	Reverse side printing at high speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "10," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	7		Fax	
	8		Copy	
	9	Switchback at normal speed	Copy/ Printer/ Fax	When the set value is changed by "5," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	10	Switchback at reduced speed		When the set value is changed by "10," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
11	Switchback at high speed	When the set value is changed by "4," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.		

* Reverse side printing: Feeding paper from the ADU to the registration section to print the reverse side in duplex printing

Switchback: Feeding paper from the exit section back to the ADU

Description

As the set value is increased, the rotation speed of the ADU motor (ADU transport roller) is increased. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the rotation speed is reduced.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Slowest, 255: Fastest)

Adjustment Timing

Basically, this adjustment does not need to be performed.

Caution

- Basically, do not change this code, because a paper jam, crease in paper or unusual noise may occur within or around the ADU, if the speed of the ADU motor is changed too much.
- When "Image Dimensional Adjustment" is performed, a proper value is automatically calculated for the size of an image in each function mode (copy/printer/Fax) or at each speed (normal speed/reduced speed/high speed). The speed of the ADU motor is also adjusted. Therefore, use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

For the image dimensional adjustment method, refer to 3.6 [Image Dimensional Adjustment] in the Service Handbook.

05-497

Adjustment of Drawer Sideways Deviation

Purpose

This code is used to adjust the start position of the irradiation with the laser in the primary scanning direction, to fit the side deviation in the printing range of the image in the printer primary scanning direction.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-497	0	1st drawer side deviation
	1	2nd drawer side deviation
	2	PFP upper drawer (3rd drawer) side deviation
	3	PFP lower drawer (4th drawer) side deviation
	4	Large Capacity Feeder or LCF side deviation
	5	Bypass guide side deviation

Description

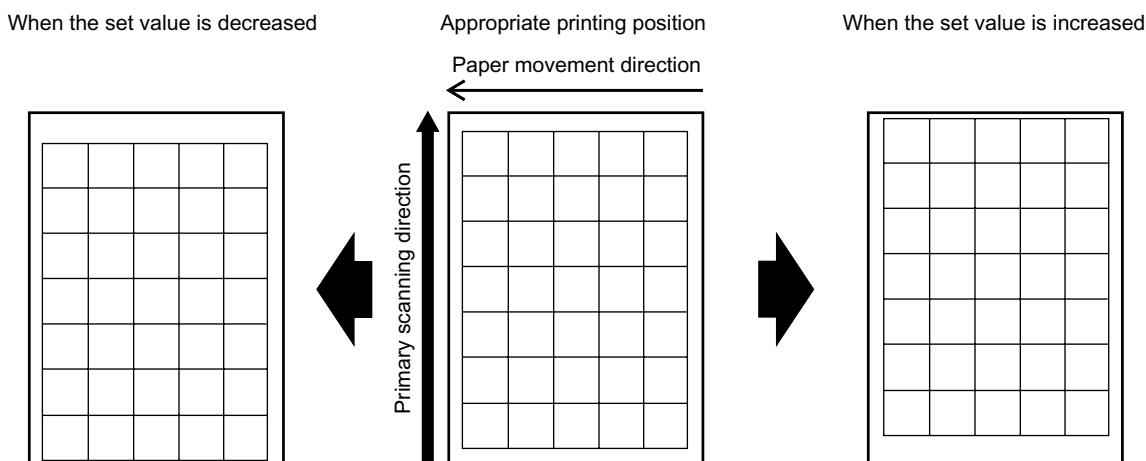
As the set value is increased, the printing position is shifted toward the end point (the left margin broadens out) of the primary scanning direction. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the scanning range is shifted toward the start point (the left margin narrows) of the primary scanning direction.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Minimum left margin, 255: Maximum left margin)

Start the equipment in 05 ADJUSTMENT code, key in "98" and press [FAX] to print a grid pattern with 10 mm square from the 2nd drawer (A3/LD). Next, measure the distance from the left edge of paper to the 6th line of the printed grid pattern, and check if the distance is within the specified range, 52 mm \pm 0.5 mm.

For detailed adjustment procedures, refer to 3.6.3 [Printer related Adjustment (B)] in the Service Handbook.



Adjustment Timing

After the following parts are replaced and when an adjustment is required because there is a side deviation, perform this adjustment:

- 1st drawer
- 2nd drawer
- PFP lower drawer (4th drawer)
- PFP upper drawer (3rd drawer)
- Bypass unit
- LCF

Caution

- Basically, "Adjustment of Drawer Sideways Deviation: 1st Drawer and 2nd Drawer (05-497-0/1)" must not be adjusted. Perform "Adjustment of Primary Scanning Laser Writing Start Position (05-411)" to adjust the 1st drawer and 2nd drawer.
- "Adjustment of Primary Scanning Laser Writing Start Position (05-411)" must be performed prior to this adjustment.
The primary scanning laser writing start position adjusted in "Adjustment of Primary Scanning Laser Writing Start Position (05-411)" is the benchmark and this adjustment is used to correct this benchmark.

05-503/504/710/714/845 to 848/931/1550 to 1559/7475/8340 to 8342/8380

Density Adjustment "Manual Density" Fine Adjustment / Center Value (Copy/Scanner/FAX Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the image density when the density level is set to the center (center of the density indicator) in manual density mode.

- * Perform this adjustment in each color mode in each function mode with each original mode selected.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to	Function mode	
05-503	Black, Text/photo mode	Copy	
05-504	Black, Text mode		
05-931	Black, User custom mode		
05-1550	Full color, Text/photo mode		
05-1551	Full color, Text mode		
05-1552	Full color, Printed image mode		
05-1553	Full color, Photo mode		
05-1554	Full color, Map mode		
05-1555	Monochrome color, Text/photo mode		
05-1556	Monochrome color, Text mode		
05-1557	Monochrome color, Printed image mode		
05-1558	Monochrome color, Photo mode		
05-1559	Monochrome color, Map mode		
05-710	Photo mode		Fax
05-714	Text/photo mode		
05-845	Black, Text/photo mode	Scanner	
05-846	Black, Text mode		
05-847	Black, Photo mode		
05-848	Black, Grayscale mode		
05-7475	Black, User custom mode		
05-8340	Full color, Text mode		
05-8341	Full color, Printed image mode		
05-8342	Full color, Photo mode		
05-8380	Full color, User custom mode		

Description

As the set value is increased (05:846: decreased), the image density becomes higher, with the density level set to the center in manual density mode. On the other hand, as it is decreased (05-846: increased), the image density becomes lower.

- * Default: 05-503/504/931: 128, 05-710/714/845 to 847/1550 to 1559: 128, 05-7475: 128, 05-8340/8341/8342/8380: 128
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 255

Notes:

The relation between the set value and the amount of change in density varies depending on the code as follows:

- 05-503/504/710/714/845/847/848/931/1550 to 1559/8340 to 8342/8380
0: Light < 255: Dark
- 05-846
0: Dark < 255: Light
- 05-7475

It follows the base mode option.

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to change the center density set value in manual density mode during copy/fax transmission/scanner operation.

Caution

- Perform the adjustment in copy mode (05-503/504/931/1550 to 1559) after "Automatic Gamma Adjustment (05-580/1642/1643)."
- If the set value is too large (05-846: too small), any darker images may not be provided when the image density is set to the "darker" side in manual density mode. On the other hand, if it is too small (05:846: too large), any lighter images may not be provided when the density is set to the "lighter" side.

05-505/507/715/719/850 to 853/934/1570 to 1579/7476/8344 to 8346/8381

Density Adjustment "Manual Density" Fine Adjustment / Light Step Value (Copy Scanner/FAX Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the amount of change in the output image density per step when the density level is set to the "lighter" side in manual density mode (left side of the center of the density indicator).

- * Perform this adjustment in each color mode in each function mode with each original mode selected.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to	Function mode
05-505	Black, Text/photo mode	Copy
05-507	Black, Text mode	
05-934	Black, User custom mode	
05-1570	Full color, Text/photo mode	
05-1571	Full color, Text mode	
05-1572	Full color, Printed image mode	
05-1573	Full color, Photo mode	
05-1574	Full color, Map mode	
05-1575	Monochrome color, Text/photo mode	
05-1576	Monochrome color, Text mode	
05-1577	Monochrome color, Printed image mode	
05-1578	Monochrome color, Photo mode	
05-1579	Monochrome color, Map mode	
05-715	Photo mode	
05-719	Text/photo mode	Scanner
05-850	Black, Text/photo mode	
05-851	Black, Text mode	
05-852	Black, Photo mode	
05-853	Black, Grayscale mode	
05-7476	Black, User custom mode	
05-8344	Full color, Text mode	
05-8345	Full color, Printed image mode	
05-8346	Full color, Photo mode	
05-8381	Full color, User custom mode	

Description

As the set value is increased, the amount of change in density becomes increased (the density is more likely to be lower) when the density level is set to the "lighter" side. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the amount of change in density becomes decreased (the density is less likely to be lower).

- * Default: 20
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (1: Darkest, 255: Lightest)

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to change the density per step when the density level is set to the "lighter" side in manual density mode, during copy/ fax transmission/scanner operation.

Caution

- Perform the adjustment in copy mode (05-505/507/934/1570 to 1579) after "Automatic Gamma Adjustment (05-580/1642/1643)."
- If the set value is too large, the image density may not change when the density level is set to the "lighter" side from the center by step or more.
- If "0" is set, the image density will not change when the density level is set to the "lighter" side from the center.

05-508/510/720/724/855 to 858/937/1560 to 1569/7477/8348 to 8350/8382

Density Adjustment "Manual Density" Fine Adjustment / Dark Step Value (Copy/Scanner/FAX Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the amount of change in the output image density per step when the density level is set to the "darker" side in manual density mode (right side of the center of the density indicator).

- * Perform this adjustment in each color mode in each function mode with each original mode selected.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to	Function mode	
05-508	Black, Text/photo mode	Copy	
05-510	Black, Text mode		
05-937	Black, User custom mode		
05-1560	Full color, Text/photo mode		
05-1561	Full color, Text mode		
05-1562	Full color, Printed image mode		
05-1563	Full color, Photo mode		
05-1564	Full color, Map mode		
05-1565	Monochrome color, Text/photo mode		
05-1566	Monochrome color, Text mode		
05-1567	Monochrome color, Printed image mode		
05-1568	Monochrome color, Photo mode		
05-1569	Monochrome color, Map mode		
05-720	Photo mode		Fax
05-724	Text/photo mode		
05-855	Black, Text/photo mode	Scanner	
05-856	Black, Text mode		
05-857	Black, Photo mode		
05-858	Black, Grayscale mode		
05-7477	Black, User custom mode		
05-8348	Full color, Text mode		
05-8349	Full color, Printed image mode		
05-8350	Full color, Photo mode		
05-8382	Full color, User custom mode		

Description

As the set value is increased, the amount of change in density becomes increased (the density is more likely to be higher) when the density level is set to the "darker" side. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the amount of change in density becomes decreased (the density is less likely to be higher).

- * Default: 08-856: 12, Others: 20
- * Acceptable values: 1 to 255 (0: Lightest, 255: Darkest)

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to change the density per step when the density level is set to the "darker" side in manual density mode during copy/fax transmission/scanner operation.

Caution

- Perform the adjustment in copy mode (05-508/510/937/1560 to 1569) after "Automatic Gamma Adjustment (05-580/1642/1643)."
- If the set value is too large, the image density may not change when the density level is set to the "darker" side from the center by step or more.
- If "0" is set, the image density will not change when the density level is set to the "darker" side from the center.

05-514/515/725/729/860 to 863/940/1580 to 1589/7478

Density Adjustment "Automatic Density" Fine Adjustment (Copy/Scanner/FAX Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the image density in automatic density mode.

- * Perform this adjustment in each color mode in each function mode with each original mode selected.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to	Function mode
05-514	Black, Text/photo mode	Copy
05-515	Black, Text mode	
05-940	Black, User custom mode	
05-1580	Full color, Text/photo mode	
05-1581	Full color, Text mode	
05-1582	Full color, Printed image mode	
05-1583	Full color, Photo mode	
05-1584	Full color, Map mode	
05-1585	Monochrome color, Text/photo mode	
05-1586	Monochrome color, Text mode	
05-1587	Monochrome color, Printed image mode	
05-1588	Monochrome color, Photo mode	
05-1589	Monochrome color, Map mode	
05-725	Photo mode	
05-729	Text/photo mode	Scanner
05-860	Black, Text/photo mode	
05-861	Black, Text mode	
05-862	Black, Photo mode	
05-863	Black, Grayscale mode	
05-7478	Black, User custom mode	

Description

As the set value is increased (05-861: decreased), the image density becomes higher in automatic density mode. On the other hand, as it is decreased (05-861: increased), the image density becomes lower.

- * Default: 08-861: 64, Others: 128
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 255

Notes:

The relation between the set value and the amount of change in density varies depending on the code as follows:

- 05-514/515/725/729/860/862/863/940/1580 to 1589
0: Light < 255: Dark
- 05-861
0: Dark < 255: Light
- 05-7478

It follows the base mode option.

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to change the image density in automatic density mode during copy/fax transmission/scanner operation.

Caution

Perform the adjustment in copy mode (05-514/515/940/1580 to 1589) after "Automatic Gamma Adjustment (05-580/1642/1643)."

05-532/534/835 to 838/919/7467

Range Correction Background Peak Adjustment (Copy/Scanner Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the background peak of the range correction in black mode in copy/scanner mode. By adjusting the background peak, an image becomes much whiter because pixels identified as "white" are increased.

* Perform this adjustment in each function mode with each original mode selected.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to	Function mode
05-532	Black, Text/photo mode	Copy
05-534	Black, Text mode	
05-919	Black, User custom mode	
05-835	Black, Text/photo mode	Scanner
05-836	Black, Text mode	
05-837	Black, Photo mode	
05-838	Black, Grayscale mode	
05-7467	Black, User custom mode	

Description

As the set value is increased, the image background is not printed out. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the image background is not deleted but persists.

* Default: 05-532/534: 40, 05-835/836: 48, 05-837/838: 36, 05-919: 40, 05-7467: 56

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Blacker image, 255: Whiter image)

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to obtain the whiter image in copy/scanner mode.

Caution

- When this adjustment is performed to obtain the whiter image, text handwritten with a pencil, light text, or thin lines may not be printed clearly. Therefore, carefully perform the adjustment, while checking the copy/scanned-in image.
- The adjustment in copy mode (05-532/534/919) is effective only when "fixed background peak" is set for "Range Correction (05-570/572/693/695/913/916)."
- The adjustment in scanner mode (05-835 to 838/7476) is effective only when "fixed background peak" is set for "Range Correction (05-825 to 828/830 to 833/7465/7466)."

05-570/572/693/695/825 to 828/830 to 833/913/916/7465/7466

Range Correction (Copy/Scanner Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to switch the background peak and text peak to fixed/varied, by specifying the range correction method in black mode in copy/scanner mode. Once "fixed peak" is selected, the range correction is performed with the fixed values. The value of the background peak affects the reproducibility of the image background density. On the other hand, the value of the text peak affects the reproducibility of the text density.

* Perform this adjustment depending on the method of scanning an original (on the original glass or RADF), in each function mode with original mode selected.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to	Function mode
05-570	The original glass is used, Black, Text/photo mode	Copy
05-572	The original glass is used, Black, Text mode	
05-913	The original glass is used, Black, User custom mode	
05-693	The RADF is used, Black, Text/photo mode	
05-695	The RADF is used, Black, Text mode	
05-916	The RADF is used, Black, User custom mode	
05-825	The original glass is used, Black, Text/photo mode	Scanner
05-826	The original glass is used, Black, Text mode	
05-827	The original glass is used, Black, Photo mode	
05-828	The original glass is used, Black, Grayscale mode	
05-7465	The original glass is used, Black, User custom mode	
05-830	The RADF is used, Black, Text/photo mode	
05-831	The RADF is used, Black, Text mode	
05-832	The RADF is used, Black, Photo mode	
05-833	The RADF is used, Black, Grayscale mode	
05-7466	The RADF is used, Black, User custom mode	

Description

When these codes are performed, the range correction method is specified by the one's and ten's places. Allocated in the one's place is for automatic density mode, and the ten's place for manual density mode.

Setting range for each digit is as shown below:

Background peak	Text peak
1: fixed	fixed
2: varied	fixed
3: fixed	varied
4: varied	varied

* e.g. When "22" is set, "the background peak is varied and the text peak is fixed" in both automatic density mode and manual density mode.

* Default: 05-570/572/693/695: 22, 05-825 to 828/830 to 833: 12, 05-913/916:22, 05-7465/7466: 12

* Acceptable values: 11 to 14, 21 to 24, 31 to 34, and 41 to 44

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to adjust the reproducibility of the image background density and the text density.

Caution

- The setting in "Range Correction Background Peak Adjustment (05-532/534/919) applies only when "fixed background peak" is set in copy mode (05-570/572/693/913/916).
- The setting in "Range Correction Background Peak Adjustment (05-835 to 838/7467) applies only when "fixed background peak" is set in scanner mode (05-825 to 828/830 to 833/7465/7466).

05-580/1004/1008/1642/1643

Automatic Gamma Adjustment (Copy/Printer Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to automatically correct the gamma slope in copy/printer mode, to reproduce gradations of an original.

* Perform this adjustment in each function mode with each media mode selected.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
05-580	-	Black pattern	Copy
05-1642	-	Color/black integration pattern	
05-1643	-	Color pattern	
05-1004	0	Full color/Twin color, Plain paper	Printer
	1	Full color/Twin color, Thick paper 1	
	2	Full color/Twin color, Thick paper 2	
	3	Full color/Twin color, Thick paper 3	
	4	Full color/Twin color, Special paper 1	
	5	Full color/Twin color, Special paper 2	
	6	Full color/Twin color, Recycled paper	
05-1008	-	Full color, Plain paper	

Description

When these codes are performed, the test pattern chart required for the adjustment is printed out and scanned to check its status or reproducibility of gradations of each color. This calculates the correction value to reproduce the gradations of the scanned original. As a result, the optimum value is automatically specified to correct the gamma slope in each color (or correct the reproducibility characteristics of the output density to match with the input density).

- For the automatic gamma adjustment method in copy mode, refer to 3.7.1 [Automatic Gamma Adjustment] in the Service Handbook.
- For the automatic gamma adjustment method in printer mode, refer to 3.8.1 [Automatic Gamma Adjustment] in the Service Handbook.

Adjustment Timing

- Perform this adjustment during unpacking and when the following parts are replaced:
 - Drum
 - Developer material for yellow, magenta, cyan and black
 - Laser optical unit
 - Transfer belt
 - 1st transfer roller
 - Drum cleaning blade
 - Needle electrode
 - Main charger grid
 - Image registration sensor
 - Image quality sensor
- After the following part is replaced and when an adjustment is required to check the image, perform this adjustment:
 - 2nd transfer roller
- Perform this adjustment when there is a problem with a copy image (such as a problem with the density, color reproducibility and gray balance, background fog, moiré, sharpness and toner offset).

Caution

- When this adjustment is performed, close the original cover or RADF for the interception of the light incident into the scanner section.
- For the adjustment in copy mode, the adjustment of only the color/black integration pattern is required. However, when the "Setting Beam Level Conversion (05-667)" is adjusted, the color and black patterns must be adjusted in addition to the color/black integration pattern.
- "Enforced Performing of Image Quality Closed-Loop Control (05-395)," Image Quality Control Initialization (05-396)" and "Image Dimensional Adjustment" must be performed prior to this adjustment. Be sure to follow the defined steps to perform "Image Dimensional Adjustment," as indicated below. Otherwise, the adjustment will not be properly performed.
05-4100, 4101, 4103 to 4111, 4115 to 4118, 4120, 4122 to 4129 > 05-401 > 05-411 > 05-487 > 05-408 > 05-440 > 05-444, 428, 429 > 05-442 > 05-445 > 05-498 > 05-405 > 05-306 > 05-340 > 05-305 > 05-430 > 05-432 > 05-433

05-590 to 592/880 to 883/949/7315 to 7318/7480

Adjustment of Gamma Balance (Copy/Printer/Scanner Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the gamma balance of the image density in three areas, low, medium, and high density areas in black mode in copy/printer/scanner mode.

* Perform this adjustment in each function mode with each original mode selected by density area.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode	
05-590	0	Black, Text/photo mode, Low density area	Copy	
	1	Black, Text/photo mode, Medium density area		
	2	Black, Text/photo mode, High density area		
05-591	0	Black, Text mode, Low density area		
	1	Black, Text mode, Medium density area		
	2	Black, Text mode, High density area		
05-592	0	Black, Photo mode, Low density area		
	1	Black, Photo mode, Medium density area		
	2	Black, Photo mode, High density area		
05-949	0	Black, User custom mode, Low density area		
	1	Black, User custom mode, Medium density area		
	2	Black, User custom mode, High density area		
05-7315	0	Black, PS smooth mode, Low density area	Printer	
	1	Black, PS smooth mode, Medium density area		
	2	Black, PS smooth mode, High density area		
05-7316	0	Black, PS detail mode, Low density area		
	1	Black, PS detail mode, Medium density area		
	2	Black, PS detail mode, High density area		
05-7317	0	Black, PCL smooth mode, Low density area		
	1	Black, PCL smooth mode, Medium density area		
	2	Black, PCL smooth mode, High density area		
05-7318	0	Black, PCL detail mode, Low density area		
	1	Black, PCL detail mode, Medium density area		
	2	Black, PCL detail mode, High density area		
05-880	0	Black, Text/photo mode, Low density area		Scanner
	1	Black, Text/photo mode, Medium density area		
	2	Black, Text/photo mode, High density area		
05-881	0	Black, Text mode, Low density area		
	1	Black, Text mode, Medium density area		
	2	Black, Text mode, High density area		
05-882	0	Black, Photo mode, Low density area		
	1	Black, Photo mode, Medium density area		
	2	Black, Photo mode, High density area		
05-7480	0	Black, User custom mode, Low density area		
	1	Black, User custom mode, Medium density area		
	2	Black, User custom mode, High density area		
05-883	0	Black, Grayscale mode, Low density area		
	1	Black, Grayscale mode, Medium density area		
	2	Black, Grayscale mode, High density area		

Description

As the set value is increased, the image density in the intended adjustment density area becomes higher. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the image density becomes lower.

* For the adjustment in printer/scanner mode, turn the equipment OFF and ON. Then perform the printer/scanner operation to check the image quality.

* Default: 128:128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Lightest, 255: Darkest)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment, if an adjustment is required after the image is checked in black mode in copy/printer/scanner mode.

Caution

- Perform the adjustment in copy mode (05-590 to 592/949) after "Automatic Gamma Adjustment (05-580/1642/1643)."
- Perform the adjustment in printer mode (05-7315 to 7318) after "Automatic Gamma Adjustment (05-1004/1008)."
- In copy/printer mode, the density of light text or a graphic image varies, mainly when the medium or high density area is adjusted. The density is little affected, if the low density area is adjusted.
- In scanner mode, graduations in black mode vary, mainly when the medium density area is adjusted. Gradations are little affected, if the low and high density areas are adjusted.

05-600/601/946

Background Adjustment (Copy Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the background density in black mode in copy mode.

* Perform this adjustment with each original mode selected.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to	Function mode
05-600	Black, Text/photo mode	Copy
05-601	Black, Text mode	
05-946	Black, User custom mode	

Description

As the set value is increased, the background becomes lighter. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the background becomes darker.

* Default: 5

* Acceptable values: 1 to 9

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to adjust the reproducibility of the image background density.

Caution

The background density may not vary so much, depending on the setting status of "Range Correction Background Peak Adjustment (05-532/534/919)" and "Range Correction (05-570/572/693/695/913/916)" in copy mode.

Sharpness Adjustment (Copy/Scanner Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the intensity of filtering (a process to eliminate noise from image data and enhance edges) and obtain the sharper or softer image in copy/scanner mode.

* Perform this adjustment in each function mode with each original mode selected.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to	Function mode
05-604	Black, Text/photo mode	Copy
05-605	Black, Text mode	
05-922	Black, User custom mode	
05-1737	Full color, Text/photo mode	
05-1738	Full color, Text mode	
05-1739	Full color, Printed image mode	
05-1740	Full color, Photo mode	
05-1741	Full color, Map mode	
05-1757	Auto color, Text/photo mode	
05-840	Black, Text/photo mode	
05-841	Black, Text mode	
05-842	Black, Photo mode	
05-843	Black, Grayscale mode	
05-7470	Black, User custom mode	
05-1086	Full color, Text mode	
05-1087	Full color, Printed image mode	
05-1088	Full color, Photo mode	
05-8375	Full color, User custom mode	

Description

As the set value is increased, a sharper printed image is provided. On the other hand, as it is decreased, a softer printed image is provided. Also, as it is decreased, moiré is less likely to occur.

* For the adjustment in scanner mode, turn the equipment OFF and ON. Then perform the scanner operation to check the image quality.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Softest, 255: Sharpest)

Adjustment Timing

- At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to obtain the sharper or softer image in copy/scanner mode.
- Perform this adjustment, if insufficient sharpness adjustment causes an improper image (moiré, insufficient sharpness).

Caution

If the set value is too large, moiré is more likely to occur on the printout. On the other hand, if it is too small, the image may be blurred (insufficient sharpness). Therefore, perform this adjustment to acquire the optimum image quality, while checking the copy/scanned-in image.

05-648/649/925/7340/7341/8130/8131

Adjustment of Blurred/Faint Text (Copy/Printer Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to prevent blurred/faint text in copy/ printer mode.

- * Perform this adjustment in each color mode in each function mode with each original mode selected by emulation.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to	Function mode
05-648	Black, Text/photo mode	Copy
05-649	Black, Text mode	
05-925	Black, User custom mode	
05-7340	Black, PS mode	Printer
05-7341	Black, PCL mode	
05-8130	Full color, PS mode	
05-8131	Full color, PCL mode	

Description

As the set value is increased, the faint text is suppressed. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the blurred text is suppressed.

- * For the adjustment in printer mode, turn the equipment OFF and ON. Then perform the printer operation to check the image quality.
- * Default (copy mode): 05-648/649/925: 2
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 4 (0: Maximum faint text suppression, 4: Maximum blurred text suppression)
- * Default (printer mode): 05-7340/7341/8130/8131: 0
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 8 (0: Maximum blurred text suppression, 8 Maximum faint text suppression)

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to suppress blurred /faint text and thin lines for image quality in copy/printer mode.

Caution

Note that the image quality and life of replacement parts may not meet the specifications when a value other than the default is set.

05-664/665/1055/1057

Upper Limit in Toner Save Mode (Printer Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the upper limit of the printing density in toner save mode in printer mode.

By making the printing density lower, toner can be saved.

* Perform this adjustment in color mode by emulation.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-664	Black, PS mode
05-665	Black, PCL mode
05-1055	Full color, PS mode
05-1057	Full color, PCL mode

Description

As the set value is decreased, the printing density becomes lower in toner save mode. On the other hand, as it is increased, the printing density becomes higher.

* Default: 176

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Lightest, 255: Darkest)

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to change the printing density in toner save mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-667

Setting Beam Level Conversion (Copy Function)

Purpose

This code is used to adjust the dot size by specifying the width of laser pulse, which is assigned to the beam levels. This is used for 4 divided smoothing (a process to reproduce smooth text and thin lines) in black mode in copy mode.

The dot width is set for five levels, each of the levels (1/4 to 4/4 dots) where 1 dot is divided into four in the primary scanning direction, and [0] (0/4 dot).

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-667	0	Black, Beam level 0/4
	1	Black, Beam level 1/4
	2	Black, Beam level 2/4
	3	Black, Beam level 3/4
	4	Black, Beam level 4/4

Description

As the set value is decreased, the beam width in the primary scanning direction becomes smaller and dots are reproduced in smaller size.

* Default: 05-667-0: 0, 05-667-1: 63, 05-667-2: 127, 05-667-3: 191, 05-667-4: 255

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Smallest dots, 255: Largest dots)

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to obtain the smaller dot size in the primary scanning direction, in black and white mode in copy mode.

Caution

- This adjustment changes the reproducibility of the density in black mode, so that "Automatic Gamma Adjustment - Black pattern (05-580)" must be performed. The adjustment result does not affect "Automatic Gamma Adjustment - Color/black pattern integration pattern." Therefore, individually perform "Automatic Gamma Adjustment - Black pattern (05-580)" and "Automatic Gamma Adjustment - Color pattern (05-1643)" after this adjustment.
- This adjustment changes the reproducibility of the density in black mode. Therefore, "Scanning Operation Switching at Automatic Calibration (08-595)" must switch from [0] (scanning the color/black integration pattern) to [1] (scanning the color pattern only), to prevent correction results in black mode from applying when the automatic gradation correction is performed.
- Set the values to match the order of beam levels to the large and small set values. (Set the maximum value for beam level 4/4 and the minimum value for beam level 0/4.)
- Normally, the adjustment result of beam level 4/4 affects the dot size most significantly in black mode.

05-700

Adjustment of Binarized Threshold / Center Value (FAX Function)

Purpose

This code is used to adjust the image density when the density level is set to the center (center of the density indicator) in manual density mode during fax transmission, or automatic density mode is selected.

Description

As the set value is decreased, the image density becomes higher in automatic density mode or when the density level is set to the center in manual density mode (more likely to be identified as "black" in binary mode). On the other hand, as it is increased, the image density becomes lower (more likely to be identified as "white" in binary mode).

* Default: 125

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Darkest, 255: Lightest)

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to change the set value when the density level is set to the center in manual density mode during fax transmission or the density in automatic density mode.

Caution

If the set value is too small, any darker images may not be provided when the image density is set to the "darker" side in manual density mode. On the other hand, if it is too large, any lighter images may not be provided when the density is set to the "lighter" side.

05-701

Adjustment of Binarized Threshold / Light Step Value (FAX Function)

Purpose

This code is used to adjust the amount of change in the output image density per step when the density level is set to the "lighter" side in manual density mode (left side of the center of the density indicator) during fax transmission.

Description

As the set value is increased, the amount of change in density becomes increased (the density is more likely to be lower) when the density level is set to the "lighter" side. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the amount of change in density becomes decreased (the density is less likely to be lower).

* As the set value is increased, the image density is more likely to be identified as "white" in binary mode.

* Default: 20

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (1: Darkest, 255: Lightest)

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to change the density per step when the density level is set to the "lighter" side in manual density mode, during fax transmission.

Caution

- If the set value is too large, the image density may not change when the density level is set to the "lighter" side from the center by step or more.
- If "0" is set, the image density will not change when the density level is set to the "lighter" side from the center.

05-702

Adjustment of Binarized Threshold / Darker Step Value (FAX Function)

Purpose

This code is used to adjust the amount of change in the output image density per step when the density level is set to the "darker" side in manual density mode (right side of the center of the density indicator) during fax transmission.

Description

As the set value is increased, the amount of change in density becomes increased (the density is more likely to be higher) when the density level is set to the "darker" side. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the amount of change in density becomes decreased (the density is less likely to be higher).

* As the set value is increased, the image density is more likely to be identified as "black" in binary mode.

* Default: 20

* Acceptable values: 1 to 255 (0: Lightest, 255: Darkest)

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to change the density per step when the density level is set to the "darker" side in manual density mode during fax transmission.

Caution

- If the set value is too large, the image density may not change when the density level is set to the "darker" side from the center by step or more.
- If "0" is set, the image density will not change when the density level is set to the "darker" side from the center.

05-802

Simulated Ringer Volume for Telephone/Fax

Purpose

This code is used to simulate the ringer sound for an incoming telephone/fax call, in order to check the ringer volume. It is a function only to adjust the volume of the simulated ringer sound and cannot be used to adjust the volume of the actual ringer sound.

The set values (0 to 7) correspond to the adjustment steps of the actual ringer sound (0 to 7). With this code, checking the ringer volume while sounding the simulated ringer allows a user to check how loud the actual ringer sounds. In addition, sounding the simulated ringer allows a user to check whether the ringer sounds properly during an incoming telephone/fax call.

Description

As the set value is increased, the simulated ringer volume becomes higher. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the volume become lower.

- * After a value is entered, when [START] is pressed, the speaker sounds at the selected volume. When [INTERRUPT] or [ENTER] is pressed, the speaker stops sounding and the set value is stored.
- * Default: 4
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 7 (0: Fully muted, 1: Minimum volume, 7: Maximum volume)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to check the ringer volume for an incoming telephone/fax call.

Caution

When the set value is changed, only the volume of the simulated ringer sound changes but not the actual ringer sound. Perform the following operation on the control panel to change the volume of the actual ringer sound for an incoming telephone/fax call (only for the JPD models).

[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [ADMIN] --> [ENTER] --> [FAX] --> [INITIAL SETUP] --> RINGER VOLUME

05-884/1060

Reproduction Ratio Fine Adjustment of Primary Scanning Direction (Scanner Mode)

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the reproduction ratio in the primary scanning direction in scanner mode through an image process rather than a mechanical process.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-884	Reproduction ratio in the primary scanning direction in Black or Grayscale mode in scanner mode (valid when the resolution is other than 600 dpi)
05-1060	Reproduction ratio in the primary scanning direction in Full color mode in scanner mode (valid when the resolution is other than 600 dpi)

Description

As the set value is increased, the reproduction ratio increases in the primary scanning direction. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the reproduction ratio decreases.

* Turn the equipment OFF and ON. Then perform the scanner operation to check the image quality.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Minimum reproduction ratio, 255: Maximum reproduction ratio)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to adjust the reproduction ratio in the primary scanning direction in scanner mode.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

05-976

Equipment Number (Serial Number) Entry

Purpose

This code is used to display/enter the serial number of the equipment.

- * In order to manage the equipment information, the serial number of the equipment is stored on the NVRAM of the SYS board.

Description

When this code is performed, the serial number of the equipment is displayed.

The lower 8 digits of the 10 digits can be entered for the serial number of the equipment. The upper two digits are fixed. (Up to 8 digits can be entered.)

1st digit:	Country of manufacture (fixed)
2nd digit:	Model (fixed)
3rd digit:	Christian Era (to be set)
4th digit:	Month (to be set)
5th to 10th digits:	Serial number (to be set)

- * Default: Fixed digits (2 digits) + XXXXXXXX (Serial number: 8 digits)
- * Acceptable values: Fixed digits (2 digits) + ASCII code (8 digits)

Adjustment Timing

For instance, after the NVRAM on the SYS board is replaced, perform this adjustment to enter the serial number.

Caution

- Only ASCII code can be entered.
- This operation can be performed for "Equipment Number (Serial Number) Display (08-995)."

05-1046 to 1053/1612 to 1619

Adjustment of Toner Amount (Copy/Printer Function)

Purpose

When thick paper or transparency film, which is hard to fuse the toner compared to plain paper, is used, the toner amount is controlled in advance, to prevent the toner from being removed due to insufficient fusing. These codes are used to perform adjustment in order to obtain a desired copy image with each media mode selected while changing the maximum limit of the toner amount.

* Perform this adjustment in each function mode with each media mode selected by emulation.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode	
05-1046	0	Plain paper, PS mode	Printer	
	1	Plain paper, PCL mode		
05-1047	0	Thick paper 1, PS mode		
	1	Thick paper 1, PCL mode		
05-1048	0	Thick paper 2, PS mode		
	1	Thick paper 2, PCL mode		
05-1049	0	Thick paper 3, PS mode		
	1	Thick paper 3, PCL mode		
05-1050	0	Transparency film, PS mode		
	1	Transparency film, PCL mode		
05-1051	0	Special paper 1, PS mode		
	1	Special paper 1, PCL mode		
05-1052	0	Special paper 2, PS mode		
	1	Special paper 2, PCL mode		
05-1053	0	Recycled paper, PS mode		
	1	Recycled paper, PCL mode		
05-1612	-	Plain paper mode		Copy
05-1613	-	Thick paper 1 mode		
05-1614	-	Thick paper 2 mode		
05-1615	-	Thick paper 3 mode		
05-1616	-	Transparency film mode		
05-1617	-	Special paper 1 mode		
05-1618	-	Special paper 2 mode		
05-1619	-	Recycled paper mode		

Description

In printer mode:

- * Default: 05-1046 to 1049: 255, 05-1050: 200
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Lightest, 255: Darkest)

In copy mode:

- * Default: 05-1612: 255, 05-1613 to 1615: 252, 05-1616: 240, 05-1617/1618: 252, 05-1619: 255
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Lightest, 255: Darkest)

Adjustment Timing

- When a high-density original is printed (or when thick paper or paper with poor fusibility is used to print the original), a defective copy image (toner offset) may occur. In this case, set a smaller value to obtain a lighter copy image.
- At the request of a user, perform this adjustment to set a larger value and increase the printing density, in order to obtain a darker copy image in Thick paper 1, Thick paper 2 and Thick paper 3 modes (in copy mode) and Transparency film mode.
- If the set values in Thick paper 1, Thick paper 2, Thick paper 3 and Transparency film modes (05-1613 to 1616) are too large in copy mode, a defective copy image (toner offset) may occur. Also, if the set value in Transparency film mode (05-1050) is too large in printer mode, a defective copy image (toner offset) may occur.
- Insufficient fusing or toner scattering in printer mode is adjusted normally in "Toner Limit Threshold Setting (Printer Function) (05-1092 to 1096/8076 to 8078/8080 to 8087)." However, perform this adjustment to obtain an entirely lighter copy image.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-1065/1066/1675/1676

Judgment Threshold for ACS (Copy/Scanner Function)

Purpose

This code is used to adjust the judgment level to automatically discriminate whether an original is fully colored or monochrome in auto color mode in copy/scanner mode.

* Perform this adjustment depending on the method of scanning an original (on the original glass or RADF), in each function mode.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to	Function mode
05-1065	Judgment threshold in auto color mode when the original glass is used	Scanner
05-1066	Judgment threshold in auto color mode when the RADF is used	
05-1675	Judgment threshold in auto color mode when the original glass is used	Copy
05-1676	Judgment threshold in auto color mode when the RADF is used	

Description

As the set value is increased, the original is more likely to be identified as black and white in auto color mode. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the original is more likely to be identified as color.

* For the adjustment in scanner mode, turn the equipment OFF and ON. Then perform the scanner operation in auto color mode, to check the judgment level of the original.

* Default: 70

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to adjust the judgment level of the original in auto color mode in copy/scanner mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-1070 to 1072/8370

Fine Adjustment of Background (Color Mode) (Scanner Function)

Purpose

When an original with light color, such as newspaper or colored paper is scanned in color mode, the background color is also scanned and the image does not become sharp (the background overlaps with the image). These codes are used to adjust the center value of the background adjustment level to scan these originals clearly. Keep in mind that when this adjustment is performed, each step value of the background adjustment indicators also automatically deviates by the same level. For instance, the set value is increased by "5" (darker), each step value of the background adjustment indicators is also automatically increased by "5" (darker).

* Perform this adjustment with each original mode selected.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-1070	Full color, Text mode
05-1071	Full color, Printed image mode
05-1072	Full color, Photo mode
05-8370	Full color, User custom mode

Description

As the value is increased, the background density becomes higher when the background adjustment level is set to the center value. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the background density becomes lower.

* Turn the equipment OFF and ON. Then perform the scanner operation, to check the image quality.

* Default: 0:0

* Acceptable values: 0 to 50 (0: Lightest, 50: Darkest)

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to change the background density of the image, which is scanned in color mode.

Caution

When this adjustment is performed, light colored images may not be scanned clearly. Therefore, carefully perform the adjustment, while checking the scanned-in image.

05-1075 to 1077/8371

Fine Adjustment of Black Density (Scanner Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the scanning density of black (density of the black area) when an image is scanned in color mode.

* Perform this adjustment with each original mode selected.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-1075	Full color, Text mode
05-1076	Full color, Printed image mode
05-1077	Full color, Photo mode
05-8371	Full color, User custom mode

Description

As the value is increased, the scanning density of black becomes higher. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the scanning density becomes lower.

* Turn the equipment OFF and ON. Then perform the scanner operation, to check the image quality.

* Default: 0

* Acceptable values: 0 to 4 (0: Lightest, 4: Darkest)

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to change the density of the black area when an image is scanned in color mode.

Caution

Note that gradations with the scanning density of black may be improperly reproduced if the set value is too large.

05-1080 to 1082/8372

RGB Conversion Method Selection (Scanner Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to change the color space format of an image in color mode in scanner mode.

* Perform this adjustment with each original mode selected.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-1080	Full color, Text mode
05-1081	Full color, Printed image mode
05-1082	Full color, Photo mode
05-8372	Full color, User custom mode

Description

When these codes are performed, the appropriate color space format is selected from among the provided four formats.

• Turn the equipment OFF and ON. Then perform the scanner operation, to check the image quality.

* Default: 0

* Acceptable values: 0 to 3 (0: sRGB, 1: AppleRGB, 2: ROMMRGB, 3: AdobeRGB)

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to change the color space format when an image is scanned in color mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-1092 to 1096/8076 to 8078/8080 to 8087

Toner Limit Threshold Setting (Printer Function)

Purpose

When thick paper or transparency film, which is hard to fuse the toner compared to plain paper, is used, the maximum amount of toner registered is controlled in advance, to prevent the toner from being removed due to insufficient fusing or to prevent toner scattering around the lines created by the cyan, magenta, yellow and black toner colors or solid filled edges. These codes are used to perform adjustment in order to obtain a desired copy image with each media mode selected while changing the maximum limit of the toner amount. These codes are not affected when a single color selected from among cyan, magenta, yellow and black, or a twin color selected from among red, blue and green is used.

* Perform this adjustment with each media mode selected by emulation.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-1092	0	Plain paper, PS, Smooth mode
	1	Plain paper, PCL, Smooth mode
05-8080	0	Plain paper, PS, Detail mode
	1	Plain paper, PCL, Detail mode
05-1093	0	Thick paper 1, PS, Smooth mode
	1	Thick paper 1, PCL, Smooth mode
05-8081	0	Thick paper 1, PS, Detail mode
	1	Thick paper 1, PCL, Detail mode
05-1094	0	Thick paper 2, PS, Smooth mode
	1	Thick paper 2, PCL, Smooth mode
05-8082	0	Thick paper 2, PS, Detail mode
	1	Thick paper 2, PCL, Detail mode
05-1095	0	Thick paper 3, PS, Smooth mode
	1	Thick paper 3, PCL, Smooth mode
05-8083	0	Thick paper 3, PS, Detail mode
	1	Thick paper 3, PCL, Detail mode
05-1096	0	Transparency film, PS, Smooth mode
	1	Transparency film, PCL, Smooth mode
05-8084	0	Transparency film, PS, Detail mode
	1	Transparency film, PCL, Detail mode
05-8076	0	Special paper 1, PS, Smooth mode
	1	Special paper 1, PCL, Smooth mode
05-8085	0	Special paper 1, PS, Detail mode
	1	Special paper 1, PCL, Detail mode
05-8077	0	Special paper 2, PS, Smooth mode
	1	Special paper 2, PCL, Smooth mode
05-8086	0	Special paper 2, PS, Detail mode
	1	Special paper 2, PCL, Detail mode
05-8078	0	Recycled paper, PS, Smooth mode
	1	Recycled paper, PCL, Smooth mode
05-8087	0	Recycled paper, PS, Detail mode
	1	Recycled paper, PCL, Detail mode

Description

As the threshold is increased, the maximum amount of toner registered becomes increased. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the maximum amount becomes decreased.

- * Default: 05-1592: 128, 05-1093/1094/1095: 113, 05-1096: 128, 05-8076/8077: 113, 05-8078: 128, 05-8080: 128, 05-8081/8082/8083: 113, 05-8084: 128, 05-8085/8086: 113, 05-8087: 128
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 225 (0: Lightest, 255: Darkest)

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to prevent significant toner scattering around the edges in dark color, lines or text created by three or four toner colors, and solid filled edges.

Caution

When this adjustment is performed, darker areas such as shadows may be lighter. Therefore, carefully perform the adjustment, while checking the printout.

05-1630 to 1633

Maximum Text Density Adjustment (Copy Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the maximum density output values of the text area in Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan) and K (black) in copy mode.

When this code is performed, the maximum density of the text area in each color is limited.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-1630	Maximum density of text in Y (yellow)
05-1631	Maximum density of text in M (magenta)
05-1632	Maximum density of text in C (cyan)
05-1633	Maximum density of text in K (black)

Description

As the value is increased, the maximum density of the text area in each color becomes higher. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the maximum density becomes lower.

- * Default: 5
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 10

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to change the maximum density of the text area in each color in copy mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-1688 to 1697

Automatic Offsetting Adjustment for Background Processing (Copy Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the density of the background/text area, in order to obtain optimum gradations suitable for an original type, in full color mode in copy mode. (For instance, the light background of newspaper is eliminated to make its copy in text mode. Then the newspaper is copied with a white background.) When this adjustment is performed, the reference value for density adjustment of the background/text area is adjusted to obtain a desired printing density of the background/text area with each original mode selected.

* Perform this adjustment with each original mode selected.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Background density adjustment:

Code	Applied to
05-1688	Full color, Text/photo mode
05-1689	Full color, Text mode
05-1690	Full color, Printed image mode
05-1691	Full color, Photo mode
05-1692	Full color, Map mode

Text density adjustment:

Code	Applied to
05-1693	Full color, Text/photo mode
05-1694	Full color, Text mode
05-1695	Full color, Printed image mode
05-1696	Full color, Photo mode
05-1697	Full color, Map mode

Description

As the set value is increased, a darker printed image of the background/text area is provided when the background adjustment level is set to the center value in full color mode in copy mode. On the other hand, as it is decreased, a lighter printed image is provided.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Lightest, 255: Darkest)

Adjustment Timing

- At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to change the printing density of the background/text area in full color mode in copy mode.
- Perform this adjustment, if a defective image (background fog) occurs due to the offset value setting for background processing.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-1698 to 1702/1708 to 1712

Manual Offsetting Adjustment for Background Processing (Copy Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the density of the background/text area, in order to obtain optimum gradations suitable for an original type, in copy mode in full color mode. (For instance, the light background of newspaper is eliminated to make its copy in text mode. Then the newspaper is copied with a white background.) When this adjustment is performed, the center value for the background adjustment level is adjusted to obtain an adjustment range with a desired printing density of the background/text area during the manual adjustment of the background adjustment level.

* Perform this adjustment with each original mode selected.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Background density adjustment:

Code	Applied to
05-1698	Full color, Text/photo mode
05-1699	Full color, Text mode
05-1700	Full color, Printed image mode
05-1701	Full color, Photo mode
05-1702	Full color, Map mode

Text density adjustment:

Code	Applied to
05-1708	Full color, Text/photo mode
05-1709	Full color, Text mode
05-1710	Full color, Printed image mode
05-1711	Full color, Photo mode
05-1712	Full color, Map mode

Description

As the set value is increased, a darker printed image of the background/text area is provided. On the other hand, as it is decreased, a lighter printed image is provided.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Lightest, 255: Darkest)

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to change the printing density of the background/text area in full color mode in copy mode.

Caution

If the set value is too large, any darker images may not be provided when the background adjustment level is set to the "darker" side. On the other hand, if it is too small, any lighter images may not be provided when the adjustment level is set to the "lighter" side.

05-1725

Text/Photo Reproduction Level Adjustment (Copy Function)

Purpose

This code is used to adjust the reproducibility level of text or photos.

The adjustment result applies in full color mode (Text/photo mode), auto color mode (Text/photo mode) and grayscale mode.

The table below shows the adjustment code and its applications:

Code	Applied to	Function mode
05-1725	Full color (Text/photo), Auto color (Text/photo), Grayscale	Copy

Description

When this code is performed, the reproducibility level can be switched between Photo oriented copy mode and Text oriented copy mode.

* Default: 0

* Acceptable values: 0 to 5

1: Photo oriented 2

(to provide the higher reproducibility level of a printed image than Photo oriented 1)

2: Photo oriented 1 (to provide the higher reproducibility level of a printed image than the default)

3: Equivalent to the default

4: Text oriented 1 (to provide the higher reproducibility level of text than the default)

5: Text oriented 2 (to provide the higher reproducibility level of text than Text oriented 1)

Adjustment Timing

At the request of the user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to adjust the reproducibility level of text or photos.

Caution

- The adjustment result applies in full color (text/photo), auto color mode (text/photo) and grayscale mode all at once.
- When the set value is changed from the default to Photo oriented 1 or Photo oriented 2, the reproducibility of text may be deteriorated.
(The reproducibility of text in Photo oriented 2 is lower than Photo oriented 1.)
- When the set value is changed from the default to Text oriented 1 or Text oriented 2, noise occurs in a printed image with few lines per inch.
(Noise occurs more frequently in Photo oriented 2 than Photo oriented 1.)

05-1761

Black Reproduction Switching (Copy Function)

Purpose

This code is used to switch the black reproducibility level in twin color (red/black) mode in copy mode.

The table below shows the adjustment code and its applications:

Code	Applied to	Function mode
05-1761	Twin color (red/black) mode in copy mode	Copy

Description

When this code is performed, the black-oriented reproducibility can be selected, if red is mixed in a part of the black area in twin color (red/black) mode in copy mode.

- * Default: 0
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 1
1: Black-oriented reproducibility

Adjustment Timing

At the request of the user, perform this adjustment to place importance on the reproducibility of the black area in twin color (red/black) mode in copy mode.

Caution

Note that the boundary between red and black may not be smooth when [1] is set.

05-1769

Marker Color Adjustment (Copy Function)

Purpose

This code is used to adjust the color of [MARKER] for one touch adjustment, to distinguish the color of the markers used for an original.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-1769	0	Y (yellow)
	1	M (magenta)
	2	C (cyan)
	3	R (red)
	4	G (green)
	5	B (blue)

Description

When this code is performed, the color of [MARKER] for one touch adjustment is switched among seven steps by color.

Code	Color to be adjusted	Relation between the set value and color		
		0 to 2	3	4 to 6
05-1769-0	Yellow	As the set value is decreased, the color is closely matched with red.	Yellow	As the set value is increased, the color is closely matched with green.
05-1769-1	Magenta	As the set value is decreased, the color is closely matched with blue.	Magenta	As the set value is increased, the color is closely matched with red.
05-1769-2	Cyan	As the set value is decreased, the color is closely matched with green.	Cyan	As the set value is increased, the color is closely matched with blue.
05-1769-3	Red	As the set value is decreased, the color is closely matched with magenta.	Red	As the set value is increased, the color is closely matched with yellow.
05-1769-4	Green	As the set value is decreased, the color is closely matched with yellow.	Green	As the set value is increased, the color is closely matched with cyan.
05-1769-5	Blue	As the set value is decreased, the color is closely matched with cyan.	Blue	As the set value is increased, the color is closely matched with magenta.

- * Default: 3
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 6

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to change the color of the copy image when [MARKER] for one touch adjustment is used.

Caution

The color reproducibility of the original may not correspond with that of the copy image for the reason of printing characteristics.

05-1779 to 1783/8050/8054/8058/8062

Color Balance Adjustment (Yellow) (Copy/Printer Function)

Purpose

The image processing section is designed to correct the image density reproducibility characteristics (gamma slope) in each color of Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan) and K (black) in order to reproduce the density of an original in copy/printer mode. These codes are used to adjust the correction value (color balance) for the gamma slope in Y (yellow) by original mode and density area, and obtain a desired image density.

* Perform this adjustment in each function mode with each original mode selected by emulation and density area.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
05-1779	0	Text/photo mode, Low density area	Copy
	1	Text/photo mode, Medium density area	
	2	Text/photo mode, High density area	
05-1780	0	Text mode, Low density area	
	1	Text mode, Medium density area	
	2	Text mode, High density area	
05-1781	0	Printed image mode, Low density area	
	1	Printed image mode, Medium density area	
	2	Printed image mode, High density area	
05-1782	0	Photo mode, Low density area	
	1	Photo mode, Medium density area	
	2	Photo mode, High density area	
05-1783	0	Map mode, Low density area	
	1	Map mode, Medium density area	
	2	Map mode, High density area	
05-8050	0	PS, Smooth mode, Low density area	Printer
	1	PS, Smooth mode, Medium density area	
	2	PS, Smooth mode, High density area	
05-8054	0	PS, Detail mode, Low density area	
	1	PS, Detail mode, Medium density area	
	2	PS, Detail mode, High density area	
05-8058	0	PCL, Smooth mode, Low density area	
	1	PCL, Smooth mode, Medium density area	
	2	PCL, Smooth mode, High density area	
05-8062	0	PCL, Detail mode, Low density area	
	1	PCL, Detail mode, Medium density area	
	2	PCL, Detail mode, High density area	

Description

As the set value is increased, the darker Y (yellow) is provided in a copy image. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the lighter Y (yellow) is provided.

* For the adjustment in printer mode, turn the equipment OFF and ON. Then perform the printer operation to check the image quality.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Lightest, 255: Darkest)

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to adjust the printing density of Y (yellow) in an image.

Caution

- Perform the adjustment in copy mode after "Automatic Gamma Adjustment (05-580/1642/1643)."
- Perform the adjustment in printer mode after "Automatic Gamma Adjustment (05-1004/1008)."

05-1784 to 1788/8051/8055/8059/8063

Color Balance Adjustment (Magenta) (Copy/Printer Function)

Purpose

The image processing section is designed to correct the image density reproducibility characteristics (gamma slope) in each color of Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan) and K (black) in order to reproduce the density of an original in copy/printer mode. These codes are used to adjust the correction value (color balance) for the gamma slope in M (magenta) by original mode and density area, and obtain a desired image density.

* Perform this adjustment in each function mode with each original mode selected by emulation and density area.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
05-1784	0	Text/photo mode, Low density area	Copy
	1	Text/photo mode, Medium density area	
	2	Text/photo mode, High density area	
05-1785	0	Text mode, Low density area	
	1	Text mode, Medium density area	
	2	Text mode, High density area	
05-1786	0	Printed image mode, Low density area	
	1	Printed image mode, Medium density area	
	2	Printed image mode, High density area	
05-1787	0	Photo mode, Low density area	
	1	Photo mode, Medium density area	
	2	Photo mode, High density area	
05-1788	0	Map mode, Low density area	
	1	Map mode, Medium density area	
	2	Map mode, High density area	
05-8051	0	PS, Smooth mode, Low density area	Printer
	1	PS, Smooth mode, Medium density area	
	2	PS, Smooth mode, High density area	
05-8055	0	PS, Detail mode, Low density area	
	1	PS, Detail mode, Medium density area	
	2	PS, Detail mode, High density area	
05-8059	0	PCL, Smooth mode, Low density area	
	1	PCL, Smooth mode, Medium density area	
	2	PCL, Smooth mode, High density area	
05-8063	0	PCL, Detail mode, Low density area	
	1	PCL, Detail mode, Medium density area	
	2	PCL, Detail mode, High density area	

Description

As the set value is increased, the darker M (magenta) is provided in a copy image. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the lighter M (magenta) is provided.

* For the adjustment in printer mode, turn the equipment OFF and ON. Then perform the printer operation to check the image quality.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Lightest, 255: Darkest)

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to adjust the printing density of M (magenta) in an image.

Caution

- Perform the adjustment in copy mode after "Automatic Gamma Adjustment (05-580/1642/1643)."
- Perform the adjustment in printer mode after "Automatic Gamma Adjustment (05-1004/1008)."

05-1789 to 1793/8052/8056/8060/8064

Color Balance Adjustment (Cyan) (Copy/Printer Function)

Purpose

The image processing section is designed to correct the image density reproducibility characteristics (gamma slope) in each color of Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan) and K (black) in order to reproduce the density of an original in copy/printer mode. These codes are used to adjust the correction value (color balance) for the gamma slope in C (cyan) by original mode and density area, and obtain a desired image density.

* Perform this adjustment in each function mode with each original mode selected by emulation and density area.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
05-1789	0	Text/photo mode, Low density area	Copy
	1	Text/photo mode, Medium density area	
	2	Text/photo mode, High density area	
05-1790	0	Text mode, Low density area	
	1	Text mode, Medium density area	
	2	Text mode, High density area	
05-1791	0	Printed image mode, Low density area	
	1	Printed image mode, Medium density area	
	2	Printed image mode, High density area	
05-1792	0	Photo mode, Low density area	
	1	Photo mode, Medium density area	
	2	Photo mode, High density area	
05-1793	0	Map mode, Low density area	
	1	Map mode, Medium density area	
	2	Map mode, High density area	
05-8052	0	PS, Smooth mode, Low density area	Printer
	1	PS, Smooth mode, Medium density area	
	2	PS, Smooth mode, High density area	
05-8056	0	PS, Detail mode, Low density area	
	1	PS, Detail mode, Medium density area	
	2	PS, Detail mode, High density area	
05-8060	0	PCL, Smooth mode, Low density area	
	1	PCL, Smooth mode, Medium density area	
	2	PCL, Smooth mode, High density area	
05-8064	0	PCL, Detail mode, Low density area	
	1	PCL, Detail mode, Medium density area	
	2	PCL, Detail mode, High density area	

Description

As the set value is increased, the darker C (cyan) is provided in a copy image. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the lighter C (cyan) is provided.

* For the adjustment in printer mode, turn the equipment OFF and ON. Then perform the printer operation to check the image quality.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Lightest, 255: Darkest)

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to adjust the printing density of C (cyan) in an image.

Caution

- Perform the adjustment in copy mode after "Automatic Gamma Adjustment (05-580/1642/1643)."
- Perform the adjustment in printer mode after "Automatic Gamma Adjustment (05-1004/1008)."

05-1794 to 1798/8053/8057/8061/8065

Color Balance Adjustment (Black) (Copy/Printer Function)

Purpose

The image processing section is designed to correct the image density reproducibility characteristics (gamma slope) in each color of Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan) and K (black) in order to reproduce the density of an original in copy/printer mode. These codes are used to adjust the correction value (color balance) for the gamma slope in K (black) by original mode and density area, and obtain a desired image density.

* Perform this adjustment in each function mode with each original mode selected by emulation and density area.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
05-1794	0	Text/photo mode, Low density area	Copy
	1	Text/photo mode, Medium density area	
	2	Text/photo mode, High density area	
05-1795	0	Text mode, Low density area	
	1	Text mode, Medium density area	
	2	Text mode, High density area	
05-1796	0	Printed image mode, Low density area	
	1	Printed image mode, Medium density area	
	2	Printed image mode, High density area	
05-1797	0	Photo mode, Low density area	
	1	Photo mode, Medium density area	
	2	Photo mode, High density area	
05-1798	0	Map mode, Low density area	
	1	Map mode, Medium density area	
	2	Map mode, High density area	
05-8053	0	PS, Smooth mode, Low density area	Printer
	1	PS, Smooth mode, Medium density area	
	2	PS, Smooth mode, High density area	
05-8057	0	PS, Detail mode, Low density area	
	1	PS, Detail mode, Medium density area	
	2	PS, Detail mode, High density area	
05-8061	0	PCL, Smooth mode, Low density area	
	1	PCL, Smooth mode, Medium density area	
	2	PCL, Smooth mode, High density area	
05-8065	0	PCL, Detail mode, Low density area	
	1	PCL, Detail mode, Medium density area	
	2	PCL, Detail mode, High density area	

Description

As the set value is increased, the darker K (black) is provided in a copy image. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the lighter K (black) is provided.

* For the adjustment in printer mode, turn the equipment OFF and ON. Then perform the printer operation to check the image quality.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Lightest, 255: Darkest)

Adjustment Timing

At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to adjust the printing density of K (black) in an image.

Caution

- Perform the adjustment in copy mode after "Automatic Gamma Adjustment (05-580/1642/1643)."
- Perform the adjustment in printer mode after "Automatic Gamma Adjustment (05-1004/1008)."

05-1800/1801

Upper/Lower Limit Values of Contrast Voltage

Purpose

These codes are used to set the upper/lower limit values of the contrast voltage during the image quality control process.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-1800	0	Upper limit value of contrast voltage for Y (yellow)
	1	Upper limit value of contrast voltage for M (magenta)
	2	Upper limit value of contrast voltage for C (cyan)
	3	Upper limit value of contrast voltage for K (black)
05-1801	0	Lower limit value of contrast voltage for Y (yellow)
	1	Lower limit value of contrast voltage for M (magenta)
	2	Lower limit value of contrast voltage for C (cyan)
	3	Lower limit value of contrast voltage for K (black)

Description

As the set value is increased, the upper/lower limit values of the contrast voltage become increased. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the upper/lower limit values become decreased. (Unit: V)

* Default: 05-1800-0 to 3: 600, 05-1801-0 to 2: 150, 05-1801-3: 140

* Acceptable values: 05-1800-0 to 3: 350 to 700, 05-1801-0 to 2: 120 to 350, 05-1801-3: 120 to 350

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to change the lower limit value (05-1801), if the density does not decrease after "Enforced Performing of Image Quality Closed-loop Control (05-395)" is repeatedly performed, because the solid color density is too high. On the other hand, perform this adjustment to change the upper limit value (05-1800), if the density does not increase after "Enforced Performing of Image Quality Closed-loop Control (05-395)" is repeatedly performed, because the solid color density is too low.

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- When the set value is changed by a special instruction, "Enforced Performing of Image Quality Closed-loop Control (05-395)" must be performed after it is changed.

05-1802/1803/2725/2726

Upper/Lower Limit Values of Laser Power

Purpose

These codes are used to set the upper/lower limit values of the laser power during the image quality control process.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-1802	0	Upper limit value of laser power for Y (yellow)
	1	Upper limit value of laser power for M (magenta)
	2	Upper limit value of laser power for C (cyan)
	3	Upper limit value of laser power for K (black)
05-1803	0	Lower limit value of laser power for Y (yellow)
	1	Lower limit value of laser power for M (magenta)
	2	Lower limit value of laser power for C (cyan)
	3	Lower limit value of laser power for K (black)
05-2725 * Only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	-	Black, Acceleration mode, Upper limit value of laser power
05-2726 * Only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	-	Black, Acceleration mode, Lower limit value of laser power

Description

As the set value is increased, the upper/lower limit values of the laser power become increased. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the upper/lower limit values become decreased. (Unit: V)

* Default: 05-1802-0 to 3: 600, 05-1803-0 to 3: 260, 05-2725: 750, 05-2726: 340

* Acceptable values: 05-1802-0 to 3: 322 to 750, 05-1803-0 to 3: 150 to 322, 05-2725: 428 to 750, 05-2726: 150 to 428

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to change the lower limit value (05-1803/2726), if the density does not decrease after "Enforced Performing of Image Quality Closed-loop Control (05-395)" is repeatedly performed, because the halftone density is too high. On the other hand, perform this adjustment to change the upper limit value (05-1802/2725), if the density does not increase after "Enforced Performing of Image Quality Closed-loop Control (05-395)" is repeatedly performed, because the halftone density is too low.

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- When the set value is changed by a special instruction, "Enforced Performing of Image Quality Closed-loop Control (05-395)" must be performed after it is changed.
- When this adjustment is performed, gradations of an image and the width of thin lines may vary. Therefore, carefully perform the adjustment.

05-1811/1812

Contrast Voltage Actual Value Display

Purpose

These codes are used to display the actual values (upper/lower limit values) of contrast voltage to perform printing.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-1811	0	Upper limit actual value of contrast voltage for Y (yellow)
	1	Upper limit actual value of contrast voltage for M (magenta)
	2	Upper limit actual value of contrast voltage for C (cyan)
	3	Upper limit actual value of contrast voltage for K (black)
05-1812	0	Lower limit actual value of contrast voltage for Y (yellow)
	1	Lower limit actual value of contrast voltage for M (magenta)
	2	Lower limit actual value of contrast voltage for C (cyan)
	3	Lower limit actual value of contrast voltage for K (black)

Description

When these codes are performed, the actual values (upper/lower limit values) of contrast voltage are displayed. (Unit: V)

* These codes are used only to display the set values, and no values can be changed.

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to check the actual values (upper/lower limit values) of contrast voltage to perform printing.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-1815

Contrast Voltage Correction Number of Time Display

Purpose

This code is used to display the actual number of times contrast voltage has been corrected during the image quality closed-loop control process.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-1815	0	Number of contrast voltage corrections for Y (yellow)
	1	Number of contrast voltage corrections for M (magenta)
	2	Number of contrast voltage corrections for C (cyan)
	3	Number of contrast voltage corrections for K (black)

Description

When this code is performed, the number of times contrast voltage has been corrected.

* This code is used to only display the set value, and no value can be changed.

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to check the actual number of times contrast voltage has been corrected during the image quality closed-loop control.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-1816

Laser Power Correction Number of Time Display

Purpose

This code is used to display the actual number of times laser power has been corrected during the image quality closed-loop control process.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-1816	0	Number of laser power corrections for Y (yellow)
	1	Number of laser power corrections for M (magenta)
	2	Number of laser power corrections for C (cyan)
	3	Number of laser power corrections for K (black)

Description

When this code is performed, the number of times laser power has been corrected.

* This code is used only to display the set value, and no value can be changed.

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to check the actual number of times laser power has been corrected during the image quality closed-loop control.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-2622 to 2625

Main Charger Grid Calibration Voltage

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the upper/lower limit values of the main charger grid bias, to avoid fluctuations of bias voltage caused by variations in the characteristics of the high-voltage transformer. The output of the high-voltage transformer is factory-configured, so that these codes do not need to be performed. (The adjustment required for conventional models when the high-voltage transformer is replaced, is not required, either.)

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-2622	0	Main charger grid calibration voltage for Y (yellow) (low)
	1	Main charger grid calibration voltage for Y (yellow) (high)
05-2623	0	Main charger grid calibration voltage for M (magenta) (low)
	1	Main charger grid calibration voltage for M (magenta) (high)
05-2624	0	Main charger grid calibration voltage for C (cyan) (low)
	1	Main charger grid calibration voltage for C (cyan) (high)
05-2625	0	Main charger grid calibration voltage for K (black) (low)
	1	Main charger grid calibration voltage for K (black) (high)

Description

When these codes are performed, the upper/lower limit values of the main charger grid bias are adjusted on the high-voltage transformer. (Unit: V)

* Default: 05-2622-0/2623-0/2624-0/2625-0: 300, 05-2622-1/2623-1/2624-1/2625-1: 1200

* Acceptable values: 0 to 1400

Adjustment Timing

These codes do not need to be performed.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

05-2627 to 2630

Color Developer Bias DC (-) Calibration Voltage

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the upper/lower limit values of the color developer bias, to avoid fluctuations of bias voltage caused by variations in the characteristics of the high-voltage transformer. The output of the high-voltage transformer is factory-configured, so that these codes do not need to be performed. (The adjustment required for conventional models when the high-voltage transformer is replaced, is not required, either.)

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-2627	0	Color developer bias DC (-) calibration voltage for Y (yellow) (low)
	1	Color developer bias DC (-) calibration voltage for Y (yellow) (high)
05-2628	0	Color developer bias DC (-) calibration voltage for M (magenta) (low)
	1	Color developer bias DC (-) calibration voltage for M (magenta) (high)
05-2629	0	Color developer bias DC (-) calibration voltage for C (cyan) (low)
	1	Color developer bias DC (-) calibration voltage for C (cyan) (high)
05-2630	0	Color developer bias DC (-) calibration voltage for K (black) (low)
	1	Color developer bias DC (-) calibration voltage for K (black) (high)

Description

When these codes are performed, the upper/lower limit values of the color developer bias are adjusted on the high-voltage transformer. (Unit: V)

* Default: 05-2627-0/2628-0/2629-0/2630-0: 200, 05-2627-1/2628-1/2629-1/2630-1: 900

* Acceptable values: 0 to 1000

Adjustment Timing

These codes do not need to be performed.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

05-2900

1st Transfer Bias RMS Value in Normal Mode

Purpose

The 1st transfer resistance value is detected on the equipment for causes of fluctuations in the electric resistance of the 1st transfer roller and the transfer belt, along with the operating environment of this equipment, variations in the 1st transfer roller and the life of consumables. When the 1st transfer bias is adjusted based on the detection result, the 1st transfer is stabilized (This code is effective only if "1st Transfer Roller Bias Resistance Detection Control (08-816)" is enabled).

This code is used to display the 1st transfer roller bias value to perform printing in bit value.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-2900	0	1st transfer bias RMS value in normal mode for Y (yellow) at normal speed
	1	1st transfer bias RMS value in normal mode for M (magenta) at normal speed
	2	1st transfer bias RMS value in normal mode for C (cyan) at normal speed
	3	1st transfer bias RMS value in normal mode for K (black) at normal speed
	4	1st transfer bias RMS value in normal mode for C (cyan) and K (black) at normal speed
	5	1st transfer bias RMS value in normal mode in black mode at normal/high speeds
	6	1st transfer bias RMS value in normal mode for Y (yellow) at reduced speed
	7	1st transfer bias RMS value in normal mode for M (magenta) at reduced speed
	8	1st transfer bias RMS value in normal mode for C (cyan) at reduced speed
	9	1st transfer bias RMS value in normal mode for K (black) at reduced speed
	10	1st transfer bias RMS value in normal mode for C (cyan) and K (black) at reduced speed
11	1st transfer bias RMS value in normal mode in black mode at reduced speed	

Description

When this code is performed, the 1st transfer roller bias value to perform printing is displayed in bit value.

* This code is used only to display the set value, and no value can be changed.

* When "1" (Enabled) is set for "1st Transfer Roller Bias Resistance Detection Control (08-816)," the following defaults are displayed:

05-2900-0: 97, 2900-1: 102, 05-2900-2: 108, 05-2900-3: 102, 05-2900-4: 97,
05-2900-5: 97 (for the e-STUDIO2500c/3500c), 108 (for the e-STUDIO3510c), 05-2900-6: 85,
05-2900-7: 91, 05-2900-8: 102, 05-2900-9: 91, 05-2900-10/11: 85

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to check the bit value of the 1st transfer roller bias to perform printing.

* When the 1st transfer bias resistance detection control is enabled, the control is initiated prior to image quality control or the start of jobs in both black and color modes, and the results of resistance detection, optimum value calculation and toner offset adjustment are displayed.

Caution

The displayed value is a bit value instead of an actual voltage value.

1st Transfer Bias Resistance Detection Offset

Purpose

The 1st transfer resistance value is detected on the equipment for causes of fluctuations in the electric resistance of the 1st transfer roller and the transfer belt, along with the operating environment of this equipment, variations in the 1st transfer roller and the life of consumables. When the 1st transfer bias is adjusted based on the detection result, the 1st transfer is stabilized (This code is effective only if “1st Transfer Roller Bias Resistance Detection Control (08-816)” is enabled).

This code is used to adjust the amount of toner offset to perform the 1st transfer roller bias resistance detection control.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-2905	0	1st transfer bias resistance detection control offset amount for Y (yellow) at normal speed
	1	1st transfer bias resistance detection control offset amount for M (magenta) at normal speed
	2	1st transfer bias resistance detection control offset amount for C (cyan) at normal speed
	3	1st transfer bias resistance detection control offset amount for K (black) at normal speed
	4	1st transfer bias resistance detection control offset amount for C (cyan) and K (black) at normal speed
	5	1st transfer bias resistance detection control offset amount in black mode at normal/high speeds
	6	1st transfer bias resistance detection control offset amount for Y (yellow) at reduced speed
	7	1st transfer bias resistance detection control offset amount for M (magenta) at reduced speed
	8	1st transfer bias resistance detection control offset amount for C (cyan) at reduced speed
	9	1st transfer bias resistance detection control offset amount for K (black) at reduced speed
	10	1st transfer bias resistance detection control offset amount for C (cyan) and K (black) at reduced speed
11	1st transfer bias resistance detection control offset amount in black mode at reduced speed	

Description

When this code is performed, the amount of toner offset to perform the 1st transfer roller bias resistance detection control is adjusted.

* Default: 5

* Acceptable values: 0 to 10 (0: 0.75, 1: 0.80, 2: 0.85, 3: 0.90, 4: 0.95, 5: 1.00, 6: 1.05, 7: 1.10, 8: 1.15, 9: 1.20, 10: 1.25)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to adjust the amount of toner offset to perform the 1st transfer roller bias resistance detection control.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-2920

1st Transfer Bias Actual Value Display at Leading/Trailing Edge of Paper

Purpose

This code is used to display the 1st transfer bias value required to perform printing at the leading/trailing edges of paper, in bit value.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-2920	0	1st transfer bias actual value at leading/trailing edge of paper for Y (yellow) at normal speed
	1	1st transfer bias actual value at leading/trailing edge of paper for M (magenta) at normal speed
	2	1st transfer bias actual value at leading/trailing edge of paper for C (cyan) at normal speed
	3	1st transfer bias actual value at leading/trailing edge of paper for K (black) at normal speed
	4	1st transfer bias actual value at leading/trailing edge of paper for C (cyan) and K (black) at normal speed
	5	1st transfer bias actual value at leading/trailing edge of paper in black mode at normal/high speeds
	6	1st transfer bias actual value at leading/trailing edge of paper for Y (yellow) at reduced speed
	7	1st transfer bias actual value at leading/trailing edge of paper for M (magenta) at reduced speed
	8	1st transfer bias actual value at leading/trailing edge of paper for C (cyan) at reduced speed
	9	1st transfer bias actual value at leading/trailing edge of paper for K (black) at reduced speed
	10	1st transfer bias actual value at leading/trailing edge of paper for C (cyan) and K (black) at reduced speed
11	1st transfer bias actual value at leading/trailing edge of paper in black mode at reduced speed	

Description

When this code is performed, the 1st transfer bias value required to perform printing at the leading/trailing edges of paper is displayed in bit value.

* This code is used only to display the set value, and no value can be changed.

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to check the bit value of the 1st transfer bias required to perform printing at the leading/trailing edges of paper.

Caution

The displayed value is a bit value instead of an actual voltage value.

05-2921

1st Transfer Bias Correction Factor at Leading/Trailing Edge of Paper

Purpose

When a halftone image is printed, it may become uneven in density at approximately 94 mm from the leading edge of paper, because the 1st transfer output may create static memory on the drum (photo-conductor). This code is used to correct the 1st transfer bias value applied to the leading and trailing edges of paper, to prevent this uneven density.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-2921	0	1st transfer bias correction factor at leading/trailing edge of paper for Y (yellow) at normal speed
	1	1st transfer bias correction factor at leading/trailing edge of paper for M (magenta) at normal speed
	2	1st transfer bias correction factor at leading/trailing edge of paper for C (cyan) at normal speed
	3	1st transfer bias correction factor at leading/trailing edge of paper for K (black) at normal speed
	4	1st transfer bias correction factor at leading/trailing edge of paper for C (cyan) and K (black) at normal speed
	5	1st transfer bias correction factor at leading/trailing edge of paper in black mode at normal/high speeds
	6	1st transfer bias correction factor at leading/trailing edge of paper for Y (yellow) at reduced speed
	7	1st transfer bias correction factor at leading/trailing edge of paper for M (magenta) at reduced speed
	8	1st transfer bias correction factor at leading/trailing edge of paper for C (cyan) at reduced speed
	9	1st transfer bias correction factor at leading/trailing edge of paper for K (black) at reduced speed
	10	1st transfer bias correction factor at leading/trailing edge of paper for C (cyan) and K (black) at reduced speed
11	1st transfer bias correction factor at leading/trailing edge of paper in black mode at reduced speed	

Description

When this code is performed, the output ratio (%) at the leading and trailing edges of paper is adjusted for the transfer bias output at the center in the printing direction, to ensure uniform image density of the halftone area.

- * Default: 85 (85% of 1st transfer bias)
- * Acceptable values: 50 to 100 (50 to 100% of 1st transfer bias)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment, if a halftone image becomes uneven in density at approximately 94 mm from the leading edge of paper when it is printed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-2924 to 2927

2nd Transfer Bias RMS Value

Purpose

These codes are used to display the 2nd transfer bias value to perform printing in bit value.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-2924	0	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Plain paper, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
	1	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Thick paper 1, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
	2	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Thick paper 2, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
	3	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Thick paper 3, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
	4	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Transparency film, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
	5	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Special paper 1, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
	6	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Special paper 2, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
	7	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Recycled paper, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
05-2925	0	Full color, Reverse side printing, Plain paper, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
	1	Full color, Reverse side printing, Thick paper 1, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
	2	Full color, Reverse side printing, Thick paper 2, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
	3	Full color, Reverse side printing, Thick paper 3, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
	5	Full color, Reverse side printing, Special paper 1, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
	6	Full color, Reverse side printing, Special paper 2, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
	7	Full color, Reverse side printing, Recycled paper, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
	05-2926	0
1		Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Thick paper 1, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
2		Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Thick paper 2, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
3		Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Thick paper 3, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
4		Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Transparency film, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
5		Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Special paper 1, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
6		Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Special paper 2, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
7		Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Recycled paper, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
05-2927	0	Black, Reverse side printing, Plain paper, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
	1	Black, Reverse side printing, Thick paper 1, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
	2	Black, Reverse side printing, Thick paper 2, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
	3	Black, Reverse side printing, Thick paper 3, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
	5	Black, Reverse side printing, Special paper 1, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
	6	Black, Reverse side printing, Special paper 2, 2nd transfer bias RMS value
	7	Black, Reverse side printing, Recycled paper, 2nd transfer bias RMS value

Description

When these codes are performed, the 2nd transfer bias value to perform printing is displayed in bit value.

* These codes are used only to display the set values, and no values can be changed.

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to check the bit value of the 2nd transfer bias to perform printing.

Caution

The displayed value is a bit value instead of an actual voltage value.

05-2934 to 2937

2nd Transfer Bias Offset

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the amount of toner offset for 2nd transfer bias.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-2934	0	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Plain paper, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	1	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Thick paper 1, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	2	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Thick paper 2, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	3	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Thick paper 3, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	4	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Transparency film, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	5	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Special paper 1, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	6	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Special paper 2, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	7	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Recycled paper, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
05-2935	0	Full color, Reverse side printing, Plain paper, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	1	Full color, Reverse side printing, Thick paper 1, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	2	Full color, Reverse side printing, Thick paper 2, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	3	Full color, Reverse side printing, Thick paper 3, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	5	Full color, Reverse side printing, Special paper 1, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	6	Full color, Reverse side printing, Special paper 2, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	7	Full color, Reverse side printing, Recycled paper, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
05-2936	0	Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Plain paper, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	1	Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Thick paper 1, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	2	Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Thick paper 2, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	3	Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Thick paper 3, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	4	Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Transparency film, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	5	Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Special paper 1, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	6	Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Special paper 2, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	7	Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Recycled paper, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
05-2937	0	Black, Reverse side printing, Plain paper, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	1	Black, Reverse side printing, Thick paper 1, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	2	Black, Reverse side printing, Thick paper 2, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	3	Black, Reverse side printing, Thick paper 3, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	5	Black, Reverse side printing, Special paper 1, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	6	Black, Reverse side printing, Special paper 2, 2nd transfer bias offset amount
	7	Black, Reverse side printing, Recycled paper, 2nd transfer bias offset amount

Description

As the set value is increased, the output voltage becomes higher. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the voltage becomes lower. Set a value to acquire the optimum image quality.

- * Default: 5
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 10 (0: 0, 1: 0.2, 2: 0.4, 3: 0.6, 4: 0.8, 5: 1.00, 6: 1.2, 7: 1.4, 8: 1.6, 9: 1.8, 10: 2.0)

Adjustment Timing

"5" is set by default for the amount of toner offset for 2nd transfer bias, however, the optimum image quality may not always be acquired. At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to increase the image density.

Caution

Note that a darker image may not always be provided even if a larger value is set.

05-2938 to 2941

2nd Transfer Leading/Trailing Edges Bias Correction Factor

Purpose

When an image is printed, white spots may appear at approximately 9 mm from the trailing edge of paper, because the trailing edge of paper flaps in the paper path to discharge electricity, transfer the image and remove the toner. These codes are used to correct the 2nd transfer bias value applied to the leading and trailing edges of paper, to prevent these white spots.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-2938	0	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Plain paper, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
	1	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Thick paper 1, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
	2	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Thick paper 2, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
	3	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Thick paper 3, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
	4	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Transparency film, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
	5	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Special paper 1, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
	6	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Special paper 2, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
	7	Full color, Simplex (top side) printing, Recycled paper, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
05-2939	0	Full color, Reverse side printing, Plain paper, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
	1	Full color, Reverse side printing, Thick paper 1, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
	2	Full color, Reverse side printing, Thick paper 2, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
	3	Full color, Reverse side printing, Thick paper 3, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
	5	Full color, Reverse side printing, Special paper 1, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
	6	Full color, Reverse side printing, Special paper 2, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
	7	Full color, Reverse side printing, Recycled paper, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
	05-2940	0
1		Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Thick paper 1, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
2		Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Thick paper 2, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
3		Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Thick paper 3, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
4		Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Transparency film, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
5		Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Special paper 1, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
6		Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Special paper 2, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
7		Black, Simplex (top side) printing, Recycled paper, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
05-2941	0	Black, Reverse side printing, Plain paper, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
	1	Black, Reverse side printing, Thick paper 1, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
	2	Black, Reverse side printing, Thick paper 2, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
	3	Black, Reverse side printing, Thick paper 3, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
	5	Black, Reverse side printing, Special paper 1, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
	6	Black, Reverse side printing, Special paper 2, 2nd transfer bias correction factor
	7	Black, Reverse side printing, Recycled paper, 2nd transfer bias correction factor

Description

When these codes are performed, the output ratio (%) at the leading and trailing edges of paper is adjusted for the transfer bias output at the center, to ensure uniform image density at the trailing edge of paper and the center in the printing direction.

- * Default: 2 (100% of 2nd transfer bias)
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 10 (0: 1.00, 1: 0.95, 2: 0.90, 3: 0.85, 4: 0.80, 5: 0.75, 6: 0.70, 7: 0.65, 8: 0.60, 9: 0.55, 10: 0.50)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment, if white spots appear at approximately 9 mm from the leading edge of paper when an image is printed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-2961 to 2963/2966

2nd Transfer Roller Bias Number of Times of Cleaning

Purpose

When the 2nd transfer roller is being cleaned, the cleaning bias, which changes polarity from positive to negative, is output to put the toner adhering to the 2nd transfer roller back to the transfer belt. These codes are used to set the number of outputs of the cleaning bias. The number of outputs of the cleaning bias is counted as the polarity changes once per output.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-2961	0	Number of times of cleaning at the end of printing at normal/high speeds
	1	Number of times of cleaning at the end of printing at reduced speed
05-2962	0	Number of times of cleaning when a jam is recovered/when non-standard paper is bypass printed/when tab paper is printed at normal/high speeds
	1	Number of times of cleaning when a jam is recovered /when non-standard paper is bypass printed/when tab paper is printed at reduced speed
05-2963	0	Number of times of cleaning at the end of image quality control at normal/high speeds
	1	Number of times of cleaning at the end of image quality control at reduced speed
05-2966	0	Number of times of cleaning when toner is forcibly supplied/at the end of the fusing standby period at normal/high speeds
	1	Number of times of cleaning when toner is forcibly supplied/at the end of the fusing standby period at reduced speed

Description

When these codes are performed, the number of times to clean the 2nd transfer roller is set.

* Default: 05-2961-0/1: 0, 05-2962-0/1: 5, 05-2963-0/1:0, 05-2966-0/1: 2

* Acceptable values: 0 to 7 (0: 1 time, 1: 2 times, 2: 3 times, 3: 5 times, 4: 7 times, 5: 10 times, 6: 12 times, 7: 15 times)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment, if the back of paper is smudged.

Caution

The codes vary depending on the operating status of the equipment when the back of paper is smudged. Select a code corresponding to the operating status.

- 05-2961:If the above error occurs in copy mode
- 05-2962:If the above error occurs when a jam is recovered, when non-standard paper is bypass printed and when tab paper is printed
- 05-2963:If the above error occurs at the end of image quality control.
- 05-2966:If the above error occurs when toner is forcibly supplied and at the end of the fusing standby period.

05-2981

1st Transfer Bias Constant Current Transformer Calibration Value (only for K)

Purpose

This code used to adjust the upper/lower limit values of the 1st transfer bias constant current output.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-2981	0	1st transfer bias constant current transformer calibration value (low)
	1	1st transfer bias constant current transformer calibration value (high)

Description

When this code is performed, the upper/lower limit values of the 1st transfer bias constant current output are adjusted. (Unit: μA)

- * Default: 05-2981-0: 5, 05-2981-1: 50
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 50

Adjustment Timing

This code does not need to be performed.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

05-2983/2984

2nd Transfer Bias Constant Current / Voltage Transformer Calibration Value

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the upper/lower limit values of the 2nd transfer bias constant current/voltage output.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-2983	0	2nd transfer bias constant current transformer calibration value (low)
	1	2nd transfer bias constant current transformer calibration value (high)
05-2984	0	2nd transfer bias constant voltage transformer calibration value (low)
	1	2nd transfer bias constant voltage transformer calibration value (high)

Description

When these codes are performed, the upper/lower limit values of the 2nd transfer bias constant current/voltage output are adjusted. (Unit: Current: μ A, Voltage: V)

* Default: 05-2983-0: -50, 05-2983-1: 20, 05-2984-0: -6000, 05-2984-1: 2000

* Acceptable values: 05-2983: -60 to 30, 05-2984: -7000 to 3200

Adjustment Timing

These codes do not need to be performed.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

05-2985 to 2988

1st Transfer Bias Constant Voltage Calibration Value

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the upper/lower limit values of the 1st transfer bias constant voltage output.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-2985	0	1st transfer bias constant voltage calibration value (low) for Y (yellow)
	1	1st transfer bias constant voltage calibration value (high) for Y (yellow)
05-2986	0	1st transfer bias constant voltage calibration value (low) for M (magenta)
	1	1st transfer bias constant voltage calibration value (high) for M (magenta)
05-2987	0	1st transfer bias constant voltage calibration value (low) for C (cyan)
	1	1st transfer bias constant voltage calibration value (high) for C (cyan)
05-2988	0	1st transfer bias constant voltage calibration value (low) for K (black)
	1	1st transfer bias constant voltage calibration value (high) for K (black)

Description

When these codes are performed, the upper/lower limit values of the 1st transfer bias constant voltage output are adjusted. (Unit: V)

* Default: 05-2985/2986/2987/2988-0: 400, 05-2985/2986/2987/2988-1: 4000

* Acceptable values: 300 to 4400

Adjustment Timing

These codes do not need to be performed.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

05-4065/4562 to 4565/4567/4568

Adjustment of Secondary Scanning Laser Writing Start Position at Reduced Speed

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the paper transport start timing of the laser writing at reduced speed, to fit in the printing range of the image in the printer secondary scanning direction.

05-408/428/429/440 to 442/444/445 must be used to adjust the paper source at normal speed at first, and these codes to perform fine adjustment at reduced speed.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-4065	-	Secondary scanning printing position when all paper sources are used to feed at reduced speed
05-4562	-	Secondary scanning printing position when the 1st drawer is used to feed at reduced speed
05-4563	-	Secondary scanning printing position when the 2nd drawer is used to feed at reduced speed
05-4564	-	Secondary scanning printing position when the PFP upper drawer (3rd drawer) is used to feed at reduced speed
05-4565	-	Secondary scanning printing position when the PFP lower drawer (4th drawer) is used to feed at reduced speed
05-4567	0	Secondary scanning printing position when the bypass tray is used to feed in Thick paper 1 mode at reduced speed
	1	Secondary scanning printing position when the bypass tray is used to feed in Thick paper 2 mode at reduced speed
	2	Secondary scanning printing position when the bypass tray is used to feed in Thick paper 3 mode at reduced speed
	3	Secondary scanning printing position when the bypass tray is used to feed in Transparency film mode at reduced speed
	4	Secondary scanning printing position when the bypass tray is used to feed in Special paper 1 mode at reduced speed
	5	Secondary scanning printing position when the bypass tray is used to feed in Special paper 2 mode at reduced speed
05-4568	-	Secondary scanning printing position when the Automatic Duplexing Unit or ADU is used to feed at reduced speed

Description

As the set value is increased, the image printing position is shifted toward the end point (trailing edge of paper) of the secondary scanning direction. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the image printing position is shifted toward the start point (leading edge of paper) of the secondary scanning direction.

- * Default: 05-4065: 40
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 80 (0: Maximum to the leading edge of paper, 80: Maximum to the trailing edge of paper)
- * Default: 05-4562 to 4565/4567/4568: 20
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 40 (0: Maximum to the leading edge of paper, 40: Maximum to the trailing edge of paper)

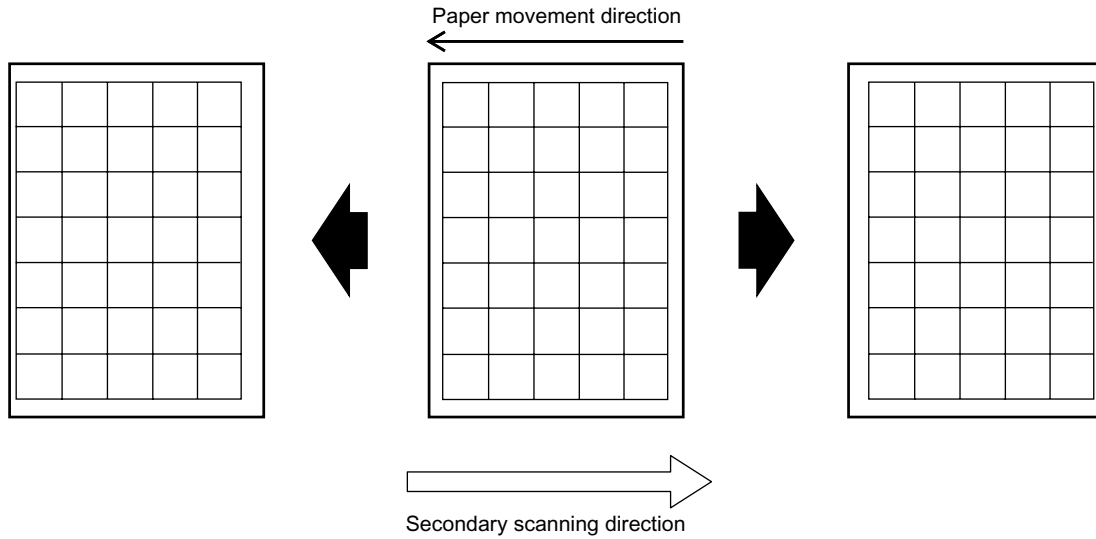
Start the equipment in 05 ADJUSTMENT code, key in "99" and press [FAX] to print a grid pattern with 10 mm square from each paper source. (A4/LT-sized paper)

Next, measure the distance from the leading edge of paper to the 6th line of the printed grid pattern, and check if the distance is within the specified range, 52 mm \pm 0.5 mm.

When the set value is decreased

Appropriate printing position

When the set value is increased



2

Adjustment Timing

After the following part is replaced, if there is a problem with a copy image and if "Image Dimensional Adjustment" is required, perform this adjustment.

- Laser optical unit

Caution

When these codes are performed, use 05-408/428/429/440 to 442/444/445 to adjust the paper sources at normal speed at first, and these codes to perform fine adjustment at reduced speed.

05-4066/4067

Adjustment of Secondary Scanning Laser Writing Start Position at High Speed

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the paper transport start timing of the laser writing at high speed, to fit in the printing range of the image in the printer secondary scanning direction.

05-408/428/429/440 to 442/444/445 must be used to adjust the paper source at normal speed at first, and these codes to perform fine adjustment at high speed.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-4066	-	Secondary scanning printing position when all paper sources are used to feed at high speed
05-4067	0	Secondary scanning printing position when the 1st drawer is used to feed at high speed
	1	Secondary scanning printing position when the 2nd drawer is used to feed at high speed
	2	Secondary scanning printing position when the PFP upper drawer (3rd drawer) is used to feed at high speed
	3	Secondary scanning printing position when the PFP lower drawer (4th drawer) is used to feed at high speed
	4	Secondary scanning printing position when the bypass tray is used to feed at high speed
	5	Secondary scanning printing position when the Automatic Duplexing Unit or ADU is used to feed at high speed
	6	Secondary scanning printing position when the Large Capacity Feeder or LCF is used to feed at high speed

Description

As the set value is increased, the image printing position is shifted toward the end point (trailing edge of paper) of the secondary scanning direction. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the image printing position is shifted toward the start point (leading edge of paper) of the secondary scanning direction.

- * Default: 05-4066: 40
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 80 (0: Maximum to the leading edge of paper, 80: Maximum to the trailing edge of paper)

- * Default: 05-4067: 20
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 40 (0: Maximum to the leading edge of paper, 40: Maximum to the trailing edge of paper)

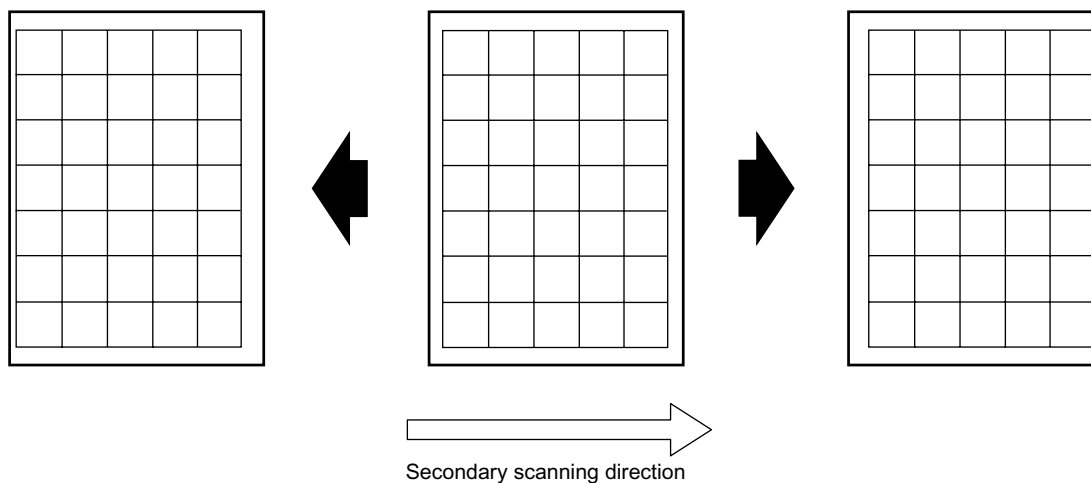
Start the equipment in 05 ADJUSTMENT code, key in "1" and press [FAX] to print a grid pattern with 10 mm square from each paper source. (A4/LT-sized paper)

Next, measure the distance from the leading edge of paper to the 6th line of the printed grid pattern, and check if the distance is within the specified range, 52 mm ± 0.5 mm.

When the set value is decreased

Appropriate printing position

When the set value is increased



2

Adjustment Timing

After the following part is replaced, if there is a problem with a copy image and if "Image Dimensional Adjustment" is required, perform this adjustment.

- Laser optical unit

Caution

When these codes are performed, use 05-408/428/429/440 to 442/444/445 to adjust the paper sources at normal speed at first, and these codes to perform fine adjustment at high speed.

05-4703/4704

Fine Adjustment of Polygonal Motor Rotation Speed (Copy/Printer Function: Acceleration Mode)

Purpose

The e-STUDIO3510c performs monochrome printing at a higher speed than color printing. These codes are used to adjust the speed of the polygonal motor and change the reproduction ratio in the primary scanning direction during monochrome printing.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-4703 * only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	Fine adjustment of polygonal motor rotation speed in acceleration mode in copy mode
05-4704 * only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	Fine adjustment of polygonal motor rotation speed in acceleration mode in printer mode

Description

As the set value is increased, the rotation speed of the polygonal motor is increased in acceleration mode (during monochrome printing) and an image is scaled down in the primary scanning direction. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the rotation speed is reduced and an image is scaled up in the primary scanning direction.

- * Default: 128 (Approximately 0.1 mm/step)
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Slowest, 255: Fastest)

Adjustment Timing

Basically, this adjustment does not need to be performed. However, perform this adjustment to change only the reproduction ratio in the primary scanning direction when the e-STUDIO3510c performs monochrome printing.

Caution

- The e-STUDIO2500c and e-STUDIO3500c perform monochrome printing and color printing at the same speed, so that these codes cannot be performed to adjust an image.
- When "Image Dimensional Adjustment" is performed, a proper value is automatically calculated for the size of an image in each function mode (copy/printer/Fax) or at each speed (normal speed/reduced speed/high speed). The speed of the polygonal motor is also adjusted in acceleration mode for the e-STUDIO3510c. Therefore, use the above default value, unless otherwise required. For the image dimensional adjustment method, refer to 3.6 [Image Dimensional Adjustment] in the Service Handbook.

05-4707

Fine Adjustment of PFP Motor Rotation Speed

Purpose

This code is used to adjust the speed of the PFP motor and change the speed of the feed roller or transport roller of the Paper Feed Pedestal or PFP in each function mode.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode	Variation
05-4707 * Sub codes 6 to 8 are only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	0	Normal speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "5," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	1		Fax	
	2		Copy	
	3	Reduced speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "10," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	4		Fax	
	5		Copy	
	6	High speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "4," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	7		Fax	
8	Copy			

Description

As the set value is increased, the rotation speed of the PFP motor (PFP feed roller/transport roller) is increased. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the rotation speed is reduced.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Slowest, 255: Fastest)

Adjustment Timing

Basically, this adjustment does not need to be performed.

Caution

- Basically, do not change this code, because a paper jam, crease in paper or unusual noise may occur within or around the PFP, if the speed of the PFP motor is changed too much.
- When "Image Dimensional Adjustment" is performed, a proper value is automatically calculated for the size of an image in each function mode (copy/printer/Fax) or at each speed (normal speed/reduced speed/high speed). The speed of the PFP motor is also adjusted. Therefore, use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

For the image dimensional adjustment method, refer to 3.6 [Image Dimensional Adjustment] in the Service Handbook.

05-4708

Fine Adjustment of LCF Transport Motor Rotation Speed

Purpose

This code is used to adjust the speed of the LCF transport motor and change the speed of the feed roller or transport roller of the Large Capacity Feeder or LCF in each function mode.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode	Variation
05-4708	0	Normal speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "13," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	1		Fax	
	2		Copy	
* Sub codes 3 to 5 are reserved.	3	Reduced speed	Printer	-
	4		Fax	-
	5		Copy	-
* Sub codes 6 to 8 are only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	6	High speed	Printer	When the set value is changed by "8," the rotation speed changes by approximately 0.5%.
	7		Fax	
	8		Copy	

Description

As the set value is increased, the rotation speed of the LCF transport motor (LCF feed roller/transport roller) is increased. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the rotation speed is reduced.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Slowest, 255: Fastest)

Adjustment Timing

Basically, this adjustment does not need to be performed.

Caution

- Basically, do not change this code, because a paper jam, crease in paper or unusual noise may occur within or around the LCF, if the speed of the LCF transport motor is changed too much.
- When "Image Dimensional Adjustment" is performed, a proper value is automatically calculated for the size of an image in each function mode (copy/printer/Fax) or at each speed (normal speed/reduced speed/high speed). The speed of the LCF transport motor is also adjusted. Therefore, use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

For the image dimensional adjustment method, refer to 3.6 [Image Dimensional Adjustment] in the Service Handbook.

05-4719

Enforced Color Registration Control

Purpose

This code is used to forcibly perform color registration control to correct deviations among Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan) and K (black).

Description

When this code is performed, color registration control is forcibly performed.

Adjustment Timing

- Perform this adjustment, if a defective image (color registration deviation) occurs.
- Perform this adjustment when the following parts are replaced:
 - Drum
 - Developer material for yellow, magenta, cyan and black
 - Laser optical unit
 - Transfer belt
 - 1st transfer roller
 - Drum cleaning blade
 - Needle electrode
 - Main charger grid
 - Image registration sensor
 - Image quality sensor

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-4720

Displaying Parameters for Color Registration Control Detection Abnormality

Purpose

Color registration control is intended to automatically correct deviations among Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan) and K (black), which occur in the laser optical system due to temperature rise within the equipment, such as position deviations in the primary scanning direction and secondary scanning direction, reproduction ratio deviation in the primary scanning direction, and tilt deviation in the laser scanning direction.

This code is used to check areas, which have not been detected using the test pattern for color registration control, if color registration abnormality (error code: CA00) occurs during the color registration control process.

Description

When this code is performed, the operating status is checked during the latest color registration control process.

* This code is used only to display the set value, and no value can be changed.

- 0: Normal
 - 1: Detection abnormality at the rear for Y (yellow) *1
 - 2: Detection abnormality at the front for Y (yellow) *1
 - 3: Detection abnormality at both the front and rear for Y (yellow)
 - 4: Detection abnormality at the rear for M (magenta) *1
 - 8: Detection abnormality at the front for M (magenta) *1
 - 12: Detection abnormality at both the front and rear for M (magenta)
 - 16: Detection abnormality at the rear for C (cyan) *1
 - 32: Detection abnormality at the front for C (cyan) *1
 - 48: Detection abnormality at both the front and rear for C (cyan)
 - 64: Detection abnormality at the rear for K (black) *1
 - 85: Detection abnormality at the rear for Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan) and K (black) *1
 - 128: Detection abnormality at the front for K (black)
 - 170: Detection abnormality at the front for Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan) and K (black)
 - 192: Detection abnormality at both the front and rear for K (black)
 - 255: Detection abnormality at every area
- Other than above: Detection abnormality for two colors or more *2

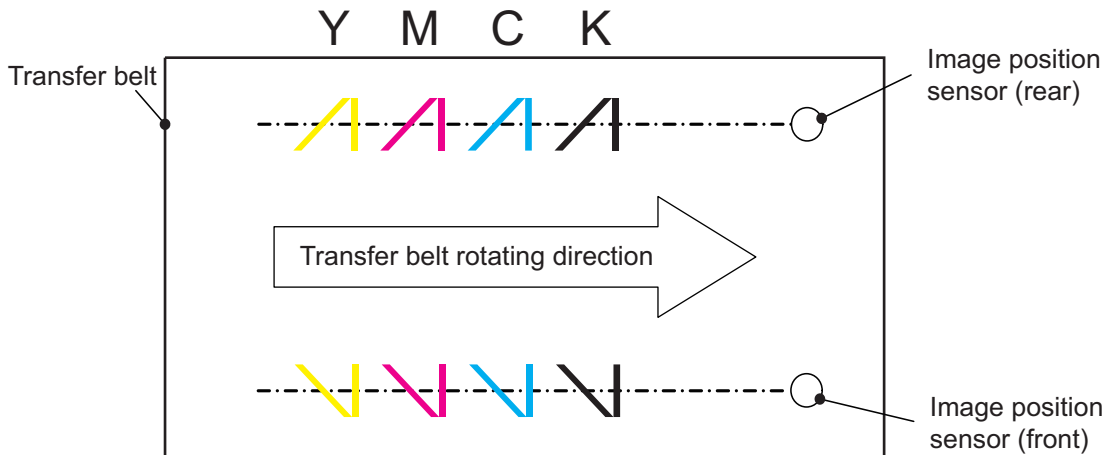
*2: The adjustment value is the sum total of *1, parameters for detection abnormality can be identified as follows:

e.g. If "146" is set,

$$146 = 128 + 18 = 128 + 16 + 2$$

> Detection abnormality at the front for K (128), at the rear for C (16) and at the front for Y (2)

The test pattern for color registration control is shown below:05-4720



Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to check colors or locations, which the color registration sensor cannot detect using the test pattern for color registration control, if color registration abnormality (error code: CA00) occurs.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

05-4721

Tilt Motor Initial Excitation Setting

Purpose

The tilt motor (mirror motor) is installed at the edge of the tilt motor for Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan) and K (black) within the laser optical unit. When this motor drives, the tilt mirror moves to adjust the tilt angle in the laser scanning direction for each color.

When this code is performed to set the initial excitation of the tilt motor, the position of the rotor located in the tilt motor is adjusted to correspond to the phase excitation. This code is used to perform initial adjustment to prevent the tilt motor from idling when it starts running.

Description

When this code is performed, the initial excitation of the tilt motor is forcibly performed.

Adjustment Timing

- Perform this adjustment when the following parts are replaced:
 - Laser optical unit
 - NVRAM on the LGC board
- Perform this adjustment to perform assembly adjustment on the production line.

Caution

This code must be performed only at the above timing. When it is performed at times other than the above timing, a defective image may occur.

05-4732

Correction Value Display for Leading Edge Registration

Purpose

The length of the transfer belt may vary depending on the environment such as temperature and humidity. When the length of the belt varies, the position of the leading edge of an image formed upon the transfer belt also changes. The position of the leading edge of the image is automatically corrected. However, when the correction value for leading edge registration is readjusted after the equipment is installed or parts are replaced, more accurate automatic correction is available.

This code is used to display the reference value and actual value of the correction value for leading edge registration, which is currently specified. When there is a difference of 10 or more between the reference value and actual value, "Adjustment of Secondary Scanning Laser Writing Start Position (05-408)" must be performed.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-4732	0	Reference value of the correction value for leading edge registration
	1	Actual value of the correction value for leading edge registration

Description

When this code is performed, the reference value or actual value of the correction value for leading edge registration is displayed.

For adjustment procedures when there is a difference of 10 or more between the reference value and actual value, refer to 3.5 [Adjustment of the Transfer Belt due to Environmental Factors] in the Service Handbook.

* Default: 255

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to perform adjustment depending on the environmental change in the transfer belt.

Caution

The length of the transfer belt gradually varies depending on the operating environment. Therefore, perform this adjustment when the length of the transfer belt becomes stable after one or two hours have elapsed since the equipment was installed or parts were replaced.

05-7322/8102

Tagbit Extension Processing (Printer Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to set ON or OFF for the tagbit extension process in printer mode.

* Perform this adjustment by emulation.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-7322	0	Black, PS mode
	1	Black, PCL mode
05-8102	0	Full color, PS mode
	1	Full color, PCL mode

Description

When these codes are performed, the tagbit extension process setting is changed in printer mode.

* Default: 1

* Acceptable values: 0 to 1 (0: OFF, 1: ON)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment when necessary, for instance, if a defective image (thin lines are exaggerated on the printout in printer mode) occurs.

Caution

When "0 (OFF)" is set, thin lines are less enhanced.

05-7324/8104

Filter Process Switching (Printer Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to switch the process setting of filters used at the object section in printer mode.

* Perform this adjustment by emulation.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-7324	0	Black, PS mode
	1	Black, PCL mode
05-8104	0	Full color, PS mode
	1	Full color, PCL mode

Description

When these codes are performed, the process setting of filters used at the object section is changed in printer mode.

* Default: 0

* Acceptable values: 0 to 2 (0: Default, 1: Thin lines emphasized, 2: All lines emphasized)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to enhance sharpness.

Caution

When the set value is changed, a white border may occur at the outline of the image or the toner may scatter at the edge, which is close to black color, on the line image. In such cases, use the printer driver or perform "Sharpness Adjustment (Printer Function) (05-7330/7335/8110 to 8117)" to adjust the intensity of filtering.

05-7330/7335/8110 to 8117

Sharpness Adjustment (Printer Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the intensity of filtering (a process to eliminate noise from image data and enhance edges) and obtain the sharper or softer image in printer mode.

* Perform this adjustment with each original mode selected by emulation.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-7330	Black, PS
05-7335	Black, PCL
05-8110	Full color, PS, General mode
05-8111	Full color, PS, Photograph mode
05-8112	Full color, PS, Presentation mode
05-8113	Full color, PS, Line Art mode
05-8114	Full color, PCL, General mode
05-8115	Full color, PCL, Photograph mode
05-8116	Full color, PCL, Presentation mode
05-8117	Full color, PCL, Line Art mode

Description

As the set value is increased, a sharper printed image is provided. On the other hand, as it is decreased, a softer printed image is provided.

* Turn the equipment OFF and ON. Then perform the printer operation to check the image quality.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Softest, 255: Sharpest)

Adjustment Timing

- At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to obtain the sharper or softer image in printer mode.
- Perform this adjustment, if insufficient sharpness adjustment causes an improper image (toner smear, aliasing of the image at a lower resolution, white border at the outline of the image, or insufficient sharpness).

Caution

If the set value is too large, moiré is more likely to occur on the printout. On the other hand, if it is too small, the image may be blurred (insufficient sharpness). Therefore, perform this adjustment to acquire the optimum image quality, while checking the printout.

05-7346/7348/8176/8178

Switchover on Screens (Printer Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to set the fineness of the screen, if "Smooth" is selected in the screen selection menu for the printer driver.

* Perform this adjustment by emulation.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-7346	Black, PS mode
05-7348	Black, PCL mode
05-8176	Full color, PS mode
05-8178	Full color, PCL mode

Description

When these codes are performed, the fineness of the screen is changed if "Smooth" is selected in the screen selection menu.

* Default: 0

* Acceptable values: 0 to 1 (0: High screen ruling (Fine), 1: Low screen ruling (Rough))

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to increase the reproducibility of gradations of the screen.

Caution

Note that when the set value is changed, more jaggies may be created on the graphics or lines, and color balance may change.

05-7641

Black Area Adjustment (Twin Color)

Purpose

This code used to adjust the ratio between the “black area” (area copied in black) and “area other than black” (area copied in color) when twin color is selected in copy mode. When this code is performed, the ratio of the image density is adjusted in three areas, low, medium, and high density areas.

* Perform this adjustment by density area.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-7641	0	High density area
	1	Medium density area
	2	Low density area

Description

As the set value is increased, the area identified as a “black area” becomes larger. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the area becomes smaller.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Smaller “black area”, 255: Larger “black area”)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to adjust the range of “black area” and “area other than black” when twin color is selected in copy mode.

Caution

If the set value is too large (the black area is too large), the area other than black may be printed out in black. On the other hand, if it is too small (the black area is too small), the black area may be printed out in color.

05-7642

Black Area Adjustment (Twin Color – Red and Black)

Purpose

This code used to adjust the ratio between the “black area” (area copied in black) and “red area” (area copied in red) in twin color copy (red/black) mode. When this code is performed, the ratio of the image density is adjusted in three areas, low, medium, and high density areas.

* Perform this adjustment by density area.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-7642	0	High density area
	1	Medium density area
	2	Low density area

Description

As the set value is increased, the area identified as a “black area” becomes larger. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the area becomes smaller.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Smaller “black area”, 255: Larger “black area”)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to adjust the range of “black area” and “red area” in twin color (red/black) mode in copy mode.

Caution

If the set value is too large (the black area is too large), the red area may be printed out in black. On the other hand, if it is too small (the black area is too small), the black area may be printed out in red.

05-7811/7812/7827/7828

STRC Table Selection (Copy Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the density level of the black header (black bold text for logos, etc.).

* Perform this adjustment with each original mode selected.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-7811	Full color, Text/photo mode
05-7812	Full color, Text mode
05-7827	Auto color, Text/photo mode
05-7828	Auto color, Text mode

Description

As the set value is increased, the black header becomes darker. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the header becomes lighter. However, the density level varies depending on the original mode option.

* The adjustment result of 05-7811 affects the grayscale mode option in black mode. Therefore, perform this adjustment, while checking the image in grayscale mode.

* Default: 0

* Acceptable values: 0 to 8 (0: Default equivalent to "4," 1: Lighter, 8: Darker)

Adjustment Timing

- At the request of a user, perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to obtain the darker black header in full color mode in copy mode (Text/photo mode, Text mode).
- Perform this adjustment, if gradations are improperly reproduced on the dark area of the image due to insufficient adjustment of the STRC table.

Caution

If the set value is too large, gradations are more likely to be improperly reproduced on the dark area of the image. On the other hand, as it is too small, the black header becomes lighter. Therefore, perform this adjustment to acquire the optimum image quality, while checking the copy image.

05-8120

Adjustment of Sharpness Boundary Position (Printer Function)

Purpose

This code is used to adjust the position of the sharpness setting indicator for the printer driver where sharpness processing is OFF.

Description

When the default "0" is set, the indicator is shifted from the center to the left by 1 (-1) to set the sharpness processing to OFF.

* Default: 0

* Acceptable values: 0 to 1 (0: OFF at "-1" level, 1: OFF at "±0" level)

Adjustment Timing

When the sharpness level must frequently be set to "-1" to prevent the toner from scattering around dark text, setting "1" for this code without changing the sharpness level from "0" provides the same image quality as setting "-1" for this level.

Caution

Adjust the sharpness level of the printer driver to the positive side when necessary, because the image becomes less sharp when the set value is changed.

05-8196

Code Length Adjustment Value (Printer Function)

Purpose

This code is used to adjust the code length to prevent errors, for instance, if a specified file cannot be printed despite repeated attempts.

Description

When this code is performed, the code length is adjusted in printer mode.

- * Default: 63
- * Acceptable values: 60 to 64

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment if an error occurs while a specified file is printed and the error cannot be cleared no matter how many times printing is performed.

Caution

Make sure that the file, which was properly printed out before the set value is changed, is also properly printed out after it is changed.

05-8210/8211/8212

PureBlack Threshold Adjustment / PCL (Printer Function)

Purpose

When “PureBlack” is valid on the PCL printer driver, only K (black) toner is used to print the black area identified. These codes are used to adjust the ratio of the black area identified by object (image component).

* Perform this adjustment with each original mode selected by object.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-8210	0	General mode, Text area
	1	Photograph mode, Text area
	2	Presentation mode, Text area
	3	Line Art mode, Text area
05-8211	0	General mode, Graphics area
	1	Photograph mode, Graphics area
	2	Presentation mode, Graphics area
	3	Line Art mode, Graphics area
05-8212	0	General mode, Image area
	1	Photograph mode, Image area
	2	Presentation mode, Image area
	3	Line Art mode, Image area

Description

As the set value is increased, the area where only K (black) toner is used to print becomes larger. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the area becomes smaller.

* Default: 05-8210-0 to 3: 8, 05-8211-0/1/2: 1, 05-8211-3: 8, 05-8212-0/1/2: 1, 05-8212-3: 8

* Acceptable values: 1 to 15 (1: Small area printed using K (black) toner, 15: Large area printed using K (black) toner)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to adjust the black area where only K (black) toner is used to print, when “Pure-Black” is valid.

Caution

This adjustment tends to affect the darker color area or darker area of the image. Therefore, perform this adjustment to acquire the optimum image quality, while checking the printout.

05-8213/8214/8215

PureGray Threshold Adjustment / PCL (Printer Function)

Purpose

When "PureGray" is valid on the PCL printer driver, only K (black) toner is used to print the gray area identified. These codes are used to adjust the ratio of the gray area identified by object (image component).

* Perform this adjustment with each original mode selected by object.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-8213	0	General mode, Text area
	1	Photograph mode, Text area
	2	Presentation mode, Text area
	3	Line Art mode, Text area
05-8214	0	General mode, Graphics area
	1	Photograph mode, Graphics area
	2	Presentation mode, Graphics area
	3	Line Art mode, Graphics area
05-8215	0	General mode, Image area
	1	Photograph mode, Image area
	2	Presentation mode, Image area
	3	Line Art mode, Image area

Description

As the set value is increased, the area where only K (black) toner is used to print becomes larger. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the area becomes smaller.

* Default: 05-8213-0 to 3: 8, 05-8214-0/1/2: 1, 05-8214-3: 8, 05-8215-0/1/2: 1, 05-8215-3: 8

* Acceptable values: 1 to 15 (1: Small area printed using K (black) toner, 15: Large area printed using K (black) toner)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to adjust the gray area where only K (black) toner is used to print, when "Pure-Gray" is valid.

Caution

When the set value is changed, gradations of gray or similar color may be improperly reproduced. Therefore, perform this adjustment to acquire the optimum image quality, while checking the printout.

05-8252/8253/8254

Device PureBlack/Gray Threshold Adjustment / PS (Printer Function)

Purpose

When "PureBlack" or "PureGray" is valid on the PS printer driver, only K (black) toner is used to print the black or gray area identified. These codes are used to adjust the ratio of the black or gray area identified by object (image component) when device color data is printed.

* Perform this adjustment with each original mode selected by object.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-8252	0	General mode, Text area
	1	Photograph mode, Text area
	2	Presentation mode, Text area
	3	Line Art mode, Text area
05-8253	0	General mode, Image area
	1	Photograph mode, Image area
	2	Presentation mode, Image area
	3	Line Art mode, Image area
05-8254	0	General mode, Graphics area
	1	Photograph mode, Graphics area
	2	Presentation mode, Graphics area
	3	Line Art mode, Graphics area

Description

As the set value is increased, the area where only K (black) toner is used to print becomes larger. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the area becomes smaller.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 113 to 143 (113: Small area printed using K (black) toner, 143: Large area printed using K (black) toner)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to adjust the gray area where only K (black) toner is used to print, when "Pure-Black" or "PureGray" is valid.

Caution

- These codes are effective only when "PureBlack" or "PureGray" is selected for device color data.
- When the set value is changed, the darker area or black area of the image and gradations of gray or similar color may be improperly reproduced. Therefore, perform this adjustment to acquire the optimum image quality, while checking the printout.

05-8255/8256/8257

CIE Based PureGray/Gray Threshold Adjustment / PS (Printer Function)

Purpose

When "PureBlack" or "PureGray" is valid on the PS printer driver, only K (black) toner is used to print the black or gray area identified. These codes are used to adjust the ratio of the black or gray area identified by object (image component) when CIE Based color data is printed.

* Perform this adjustment with each original mode selected by object.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
05-8255	0	General mode, Text area
	1	Photograph mode, Text area
	2	Presentation mode, Text area
	3	Line Art mode, Text area
05-8256	0	General mode, Image area
	1	Photograph mode, Image area
	2	Presentation mode, Image area
	3	Line Art mode, Image area
05-8257	0	General mode, Graphics area
	1	Photograph mode, Graphics area
	2	Presentation mode, Graphics area
	3	Line Art mode, Graphics area

Description

As the set value is increased, the area where only K (black) toner is used to print becomes larger. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the area becomes smaller.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 113 to 143 (113: Smaller area printed using K (black) toner, 143: Larger area printed using K (black) toner)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment to adjust the gray area where only K (black) toner is used to print, when "Pure-Black" or "PureGray" is valid.

Caution

- These codes are effective only when "PureBlack" or "PureGray" is selected for CIE Based color data.
- When the set value is changed, the darker area or black area of the image and gradations of gray or similar color may be improperly reproduced. Therefore, perform this adjustment to acquire the optimum image quality, while checking the printout.

05-8325/8326/8327/8373

Saturation Adjustment (Scanner Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to adjust the saturation of an image in scanner mode in color mode.

* Perform this adjustment with each original mode selected.

The table below shows the adjustment codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
05-8325	Text mode
05-8326	Printed image mode
05-8327	Photo mode
05-8373	User custom mode

Description

As the set value is increased, a brighter scanned image is provided. On the other hand, as it is decreased, a lighter scanned image is provided.

* Turn the equipment OFF and ON. Then perform the scanner operation to check the image quality.

* Default: 128

* Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (0: Lightest, 8: Brightest)

Adjustment Timing

Perform this adjustment when necessary, such as to change the saturation of the image in color mode in scanner mode.

Caution

If the set value is too large, the image becomes too bright or dull. Therefore, perform this adjustment to acquire the optimum image quality, while checking the scanned-in image.

05-9104

Compression Quality of SLIM PDF Background Processing

Purpose

This code is used to set the image quality of the background (compression level) when an image is scanned in SLIM PDF format.

Description

As the set value is increased, a higher quality image is scanned with a lower compression ratio. On the other hand, as it is decreased, a lower quality image is scanned with a higher compression ratio.

* Turn the equipment OFF and ON. Then perform the scanner operation in SLIM PDF format to check the image quality.

* Default: 5

* Acceptable values: 0 to 10 (0: Low quality image with a high compression ratio, 10: High quality image with a low compression ratio)

Adjustment Timing

- Perform this adjustment to improve image quality, even if text is more blurred and file size becomes larger.
- Perform this adjustment to reduce file size even if image quality is degraded.

Caution

- As the set value is decreased, file size becomes smaller but image quality is degraded.
- As the set value is increased, blurred text may be eliminated. However, even if the largest value is set, image quality is lower than the quality of the image, which is scanned at 150 dpi in standard PDF format.

05-9107

Resolution Adjustment of SLIM PDF Background Processing

Purpose

This code is used to set the resolution of the background when an image is scanned in SLIM PDF format.

Description

As the set value is increased, an image is scanned at a higher resolution. On the other hand, as it is decreased, an image is scanned at a lower resolution.

- * Turn the equipment OFF and ON. Then perform the scanner operation in SLIM PDF format to check the image quality.
- * Default: 1
- * Acceptable values: 0 to 3 (0: 75 dpi, 1: 100 dpi, 3: 200 dpi)

Adjustment Timing

- Perform this adjustment to improve image quality, even if text is more blurred and file size becomes larger.
- Perform this adjustment to reduce file size even if image quality is degraded.

Caution

- As the set value is decreased, file size becomes smaller but image quality is degraded.
- As the set value is increased, file size becomes larger but image quality is improved. In addition, memory resources required for internal processing also increase.

3. Code in Setting Mode 08

List of 08 Setting Code

Code	Content	Page
08-200	Date and Time Setting	3-13
08-201	Destination Selection	3-14
08-202	Externally Installed Copy Counter / Controller Device	3-15
08-203	Equipment Adjustment Mode Display	3-16
08-204	Auto-Clear Timer Setting	3-17
08-205	Auto Power Save Mode Timer Setting	3-18
08-206	Auto Shutoff Mode Timer Setting (Sleep Mode)	3-19
08-207	Highlighting Display on LCD	3-20
08-209/9384	Default Setting of Filing Format for E-mail Transmission	3-21
08-210/229 to 242/244 to 246/470/471	Paper Size (Feeding/Widthwise Direction)	3-22
08-218/219	Default Setting of Filing Format for Save as File (Scanner Function)	3-24
08-220	Language Displayed at Power-ON	3-25
08-221	Language Selection in UI Data at Web Power ON	3-26
08-223	Switching of Output Pages / Driving Counts at PM	3-27
08-224 to 228/256	Paper Size	3-28
08-243/247 to 249	Paper Size (Non-standard) Feeding/Widthwise Direction	3-29
08-250	Service Technician Telephone Number	3-30
08-251	Setting Value of PM Counter	3-31
08-252	Current Value of PM Counter Display / 0 Clearing	3-32
08-253	Error History Display	3-33
08-254	LT<->A4/LD<->A3	3-35
08-255	PFP/LCF Installation	3-36
08-257	Counter Copy	3-37
08-259	Storage Period at Trail and Private	3-38
08-260	Web Data Retention Period	3-39
08-263	Administrator's Password	3-40
08-264	File Retention Period	3-41
08-265	Maximum Data Capacity for E-mail Transmission	3-42
08-266	Maximum Data Capacity at Internet FAX	3-43
08-267	e-Filing Document Guarantee Mode	3-44
08-268	Binarizing Level Selection (when Judging as Black in ACS Mode) (Scanner Function)	3-45
08-270	Default Setting of User Box Retention Period	3-46
08-271	Warning Notification of the File Share and e-Filing Partitions are Filled	3-47
08-272	E-mail Notification Setting of Saving Time Limit	3-48
08-273	Default Setting of Partial Size for E-mail Transmission	3-49
08-274	Default Setting of Partial Size for Internet FAX Transmission	3-50
08-276/9898/9899	Default Setting of Density Adjustment (Scanner Function)	3-51
08-277/289/9893	Default Setting of Background Adjustment (Scanner Function)	3-52
08-278	Default Setting of Color Mode (Scanner Function)	3-53
08-279 to 281	Default Setting of Resolution (Scanner Function)	3-54

Code	Content	Page
08-282/283	Default Setting of Original Mode (Scanner Function)	3-55
08-284	Default Setting of Duplexing Mode (Scanner Function)	3-56
08-285	Default Setting of Rotation Mode (Scanner Function)	3-57
08-286	Default Setting of Original Size (Scanner Function)	3-58
08-288	Searching Interval of Deleting Expired Files	3-59
08-290 to 299/978/979/9117	Raw Print Job	3-60
08-300	Maximum Copy Count (Copy Function)	3-63
08-301/303 to 308/6027	Print Counter Display (by Paper Size)	3-64
08-302	Original Counter Display (RADF in Use)	3-67
08-309 to 314	Scan Counter Display (by Paper Size)	3-68
08-315/316	Number of Transmitted/Received Pages in FAX Function	3-71
08-317 to 323/6078	Print Counter Display (by Large/Small Size)	3-72
08-324 to 329	Scan Counter Display (by Large/Small Size)	3-74
08-330/332	Fax Transmission/Reception Counter Display	3-76
08-331	Default Setting of Screen	3-77
08-333 to 335	Counter Display by Color Mode	3-78
08-342	Displaying the Number of Original Pages Placed on Original Glass	3-80
08-343	Black-free Function Setting	3-81
08-344/348/349/6018	Count Setting of Tab Paper / Thick Paper / Transparency Film / Special Paper (PM)	3-82
08-346	Count Setting of Large Size Paper (PM)	3-83
08-347/353	Definition of Large Size Paper Setting (PM / Fee Charge System Counter)	3-84
08-352	Count Setting of Large Size Paper (Fee Charging System Counter)	3-85
08-356 to 360/370/372/374	Drawer Counter Display	3-86
08-375	Setting Value of PM Time Counter	3-87
08-376	Current Value of PM Time Counter	3-88
08-381	External Counter Function	3-89
08-390 to 393	HDD Error Frequency Counter	3-90
08-400	Fuser Unit Error Status Counter	3-91
08-409/448	Heat Roller Temperature in Low Power Mode	3-93
08-410/412/413/437/438/450 to 453/518/2017/2018	Heat Roller Temperature during Printing (by Media Type)	3-94
08-417/439/440/441/526/2020	Pre-Running Time for First Printing (by Media Type)	3-95
08-449	Switching for Incorrect Paper Size Jam Detection	3-96
08-462	Setting for Switchback Operation to Copy Mixed Size Original on RADF (A/B Format)	3-97
08-463 to 468	Feeding Retry Number (by Paper Source)	3-99
08-478	Judgment Number of Polygonal Motor Rotation Error (Normal Rotation)	3-100
08-480	Default Setting of Paper Source	3-101
08-481	Automatic Paper Source Selection	3-102
08-482	Feeding Retry	3-103
08-483	Pre-Running Rotation of Polygonal Motor	3-104
08-484	Polygonal Motor Rotational Status Switching in Auto Clear Mode	3-105
08-485	Polygonal Motor Rotational Status on Standby	3-106

Code	Content	Page
08-486	Timing of Auto-Clearing of Polygonal Motor Pre-Running Rotation	3-107
08-489	Polygonal Motor Rotation Number on Standby	3-108
08-490	Polygonal Motor Rotation in Energy Saver Mode	3-109
08-503/587	Default Setting of Density Adjustment	3-110
08-506/508	User Custom Mode Setting (Copy Setting)	3-111
08-534	Temperature Drop Control during Printing	3-112
08-548	Setting of 2nd Transfer Roller Bias Table	3-113
08-550/585	Default Setting of Original Mode	3-114
08-556	Image Quality Closed-Loop Control / Contrast Voltage Correction	3-115
08-557	Image Quality Closed-Loop Control / Laser Power Correction	3-116
08-559/569	Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Automatic Start-Up / at Power-ON and Recovery from Sleep Mode	3-117
08-560/562	Process Switching for Image Smoothing	3-119
08-565/570	Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Automatic Start-Up / Relative Humidity Variation	3-120
08-566/571	Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Automatic Start-Up / Period of Time Unattended	3-122
08-567/572	Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Automatic Start-Up / Accumulated Print Volume	3-124
08-568	Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Automatic Start-Up / Recovery from Toner Empty	3-126
08-573 to 576	Image Quality Control Abnormal Detection Counter Display / 0 Clearing	3-127
08-580/590	User Custom Mode Setting (Scanner Function)	3-128
08-584	Transport Motor Speed of Pre-Running at Ready Status	3-130
08-588	Default Setting of Color Mode	3-131
08-595	Scanning Operation Switching at Automatic Calibration	3-132
08-597	Gamma Correction Table All Clearing (Printer Function)	3-133
08-602	Screen Setting for Automatic Energy Saver/Automatic Power OFF	3-134
08-603	Setting for Automatic Duplexing Mode (Copy Function)	3-135
08-604	APS/AMS Default Setting (Copy Function)	3-136
08-605	Centering Printing of Primary/Secondary Scanning Direction at AMS (Copy Function)	3-137
08-607	Default Setting of RADF Mode (Copy Function)	3-138
08-609	Binarizing Level Setting (when Judging as Black in ACS Mode)	3-139
08-610	Key Touch Sound of Control Panel	3-140
08-611	Book Type Original Priority (Copy Function)	3-141
08-612	Summer Time Mode	3-143
08-613	Paper Size Selection for [OTHER] Button (Copy Function)	3-144
08-614	Local I/F Timeout Period	3-145
08-615	Size Information of Main Memory and Page Memory	3-146
08-616	Counting Method in Twin Color Mode (Limitation Function) (Copy Function)	3-147
08-617	Print Setting without Department Code (Printer Function)	3-148

Code	Content	Page
08-618	Default Setting of RADF Original Size (Copy Function)	3-149
08-619	Time Lag before Auto-Start of Bypass Feeding	3-150
08-620 to 624	Department Management Setting	3-151
08-625	Blank Copying Prevention Mode during RADF Jamming (Copy Function)	3-152
08-627	Rotation Printing in Non-Sort Mode	3-153
08-628	Direction Priority of Original Image (Copy Function)	3-154
08-629	Department Management Setting	3-155
08-632	Automatic Calibration Disclosure Level	3-156
08-633	Releasing SC F200 Service Call	3-157
08-634	Inner Receiving Tray Priority in Non-Sort Mode	3-158
08-636	Width Setting for Image Shift Copying (Linkage of Front Side and Back Side) (Copy Function)	3-159
08-638	Time Differences	3-160
08-640	Date Display Format	3-161
08-641	Automatic Sorting Mode Setting (When Using RADF) (Copy Function)	3-162
08-642	Default Setting of Sorter Mode (Copy Function)	3-163
08-643/644	Color Setting of Twin Color Copy (Copy Function)	3-164
08-645	Correction of Reproduction Ratio in Editing Copy (Copy Function)	3-165
08-646	Image Position in Editing (Copy / Printer Function)	3-166
08-648	Returning Finisher Tray when Printing is Finished	3-167
08-649	Magazine Sort Setting (Copy Function)	3-168
08-650	2-in-1/4-in-1 Page Allocating Order Setting (Copy Function)	3-170
08-651	Printing Format Setting for Time Stamp and Page Number (Copy Function)	3-171
08-652/653	Cascade Operation Setting with Finisher (Copy/Printer Function)	3-172
08-657	Default Setting of Printing Direction for Time Stamp and Page Number (Copy Function)	3-173
08-658/659	Auto-Start Feeding from Bypass Tray	3-174
08-660/661	Auto-Forwarding Setting of Received FAX/E-mail	3-175
08-662/666/667	Clearing of SMS/SHR/SHA Partition	3-176
08-663	Counting Method in Twin Color Mode (Copy Function)	3-177
08-670	HDD Diagnostic Menu Display	3-178
08-671	Size Indicator	3-180
08-672	Initialization of Department Management Information	3-181
08-675	Coated Paper Mode Setting for Paper Source	3-182
08-678	Setting of Banner Advertising Display	3-183
08-679/680	Banner Advertising Character String	3-184
08-681	Display of [BANNER MESSAGE] Button	3-185
08-682	Offsetting between Jobs	3-186
08-683	Duplex Printing Setting when Coin Controller is Used	3-187
08-684 to 686	Rebuilding Databases	3-188
08-689	Adaptation of Paper Source Priority Selection	3-189
08-690/691	HDD Formatting/Type Display	3-190
08-692	Performing Panel Calibration	3-191
08-693	Initialization of NIC Information	3-192
08-694	Performing HDD Testing	3-193

Code	Content	Page
08-701	Destination Setting for FAX	3-194
08-702/703/707/710/711/715 to 721/723/726 to 731/772/773/780 to 790/796/9739	TOSHIBA Remote Device Management System (RDMS) Related Setting	3-195
08-704	Interruption of Stapling Operation (No Staple)	3-199
08-732 to 734/738 to 765	Auto Supply Order Function Setting	3-200
08-767 to 771/774 to 778/1145	Service Notification Function Setting	3-202
08-791 to 795	Information of Supplies	3-204
08-808	Main Charger / Slit Glass Cleaning Cycle Setting	3-205
08-816	1st Transfer Roller Bias Resistance Detection Control	3-206
08-855	Pre-Running ON/OFF Setting when Recovering to Warming-up	3-207
08-900/903/905/907/908/911/915	ROM Version Display	3-208
08-920/921/930	FROM Basic Section Software Version Display / FROM Internal Program Application Version Display / UI Data Version Display in FROM Displayed at Power-ON	3-210
08-922/923	UI Data Fixed Section Display / UI Data Common Section Version Display	3-212
08-924 to 929/931	Version Display of UI Data Language in HDD	3-213
08-933	Web Data Whole Version Display	3-214
08-934 to 939	Version Display of Web UI Data Language in HDD	3-215
08-944	HD Version Display	3-216
08-945	Port 9100 Bi-directional Communication ON/OFF	3-217
08-947	Initialization when Software is Upgraded	3-218
08-949	Automatic Interruption Page Number Setting for Printing	3-219
08-950	Start-up Method of e-Filing	3-220
08-951	Image Quality Setting when e-Filing Printing (Only for Color Image)	3-221
08-953	Access Code Entry for e-Filing Printing	3-222
08-954	Clearing Timing of "Scan to e-Filing," "Scan to File" and "Scan to E-mail" (Scanner Function)	3-223
08-969/970	Error Sound / Sound Setting When Switching to Energy Saver Mode	3-224
08-973	PCL Line Feed Code Setting	3-225
08-975	Job Handling When Printing Is Short Paid with Coin Controller	3-226
08-976	Equipment Name and User Name Setting to a Folder for Save as File	3-227
08-983	JOB STATUS Initial Screen Setting	3-228
08-986	Copy Function Disable Setting	3-229
08-988	Setting of Paper Size Switching to 13" LG	3-230
08-995	Equipment Number (Serial Number) Display	3-231
08-999	FSMS Total Counter	3-232
08-1002	Selection of NIC Board Status Information	3-233
08-1003	Ethernet Speed Setting	3-234
08-1006 to 1010/1112/1113/1921/1922	TCP/IP	3-235
08-1011/1012	IPX/SPX	3-237
08-1014/1015/1103 to 1105/1936/3729/3730	AppleTalk	3-238
08-1016	Availability of LDAP	3-240
08-1017 to 1019	DNS	3-241
08-1020	DDNS Desired Level	3-242
08-1022	From Name Creation Setting in SMTP Authentication	3-243
08-1023 to 1025	NetBios and WINS	3-244

Code	Content	Page
08-1026 to 1029	NetWare	3-246
08-1030 to 1032	HTTP	3-247
08-1037 to 1045/1100 to 1102	SMTP	3-248
08-1046 to 1052/1097/1098	POP3	3-250
08-1055/1059/1060	FTP	3-251
08-1063/1065/1066/1069/1070/1099	SNMP	3-252
08-1073/1074/3731/3732	Raw TCP Print	3-253
08-1075 to 1077/3727/3728	LPD Print	3-254
08-1078 to 1088/3725/3726	IPP Print	3-255
08-1089 to 1092	FTP Print	3-257
08-1093 to 1096	NetWare Print	3-258
08-1111	POP Before SMTP Setting	3-259
08-1114	Text Transmission of Internet FAX	3-260
08-1117	SMB Timeout Period	3-261
08-1118	Clearing of TAT Partition (Clearing of Scan Job Operating Area)	3-262
08-1119	Initialization of NIC Information	3-263
08-1121/1954/1956	PDC (Primary Domain Controller) Name	3-264
08-1122/1955/1957	BDC (Backup Domain Controller) Name	3-265
08-1123	NT Domain ON/OFF Setting	3-266
08-1124	Workgroup Name	3-267
08-1125	Data Writing of Address Book Data Import	3-268
08-1126	Validity of Interrupt Copying when External Counters are Installed	3-269
08-1130	Job Build Function	3-270
08-1131	Maximum Number of Times Job Build Performed	3-271
08-1132	Default Screen Selection of User Function Menu	3-272
08-1135	Default Setting of Drawers (Printer/e-Filing)	3-273
08-1138	LDAP Search Method Setting	3-274
08-1140	Restriction of Template Function with Administrator Privilege	3-275
08-1141	Display of MAC Address	3-276
08-1149	Enhanced Bold for PCL6 (Printer Function)	3-277
08-1150/1152/1154/1156/1158/1160//1162/1164/1174/1176/1178/1180/1182/1184/1186/1188/1190/1192/1194/1196/1198/1200/1202/1204/1206/1214/1216/1218/1220/1228/1230/1232/1240/1250/1270/1272/1274/1276/1282/1284/1286/1290/1292/1294/1298/1300/1302/1306/1308/1310/1312/1314/1316/1320/1322/1324/1328/1330/1332/1340/1342	PM Support Mode Management Setting	3-278
08-1151/1153/1155/1157/1159/1161/1163/1165/1175/1177/1179/1181/1183/1185/1187/1189/1191/1193/1195/1197/1199/1201/1203/1205/1207/1215/1217/1219/1221/1229/1231/1233/1241/1251/1271/1273/1275/1277/1283/1285/1287/1291/1293/1295/1299/1301/1303/1307/1309/1311/1313/1315/1317/1321/1323/1325/1329/1331/1333/1341/1343	Date of Previous Replacement of PM Support Mode	3-288
08-1371	Accumulated Counter of Output Pages after Image Quality Control	3-290
08-1372	Heater and Energizing Time Accumulating Counter Display / 0 Cleaning	3-291
08-1376	Toner Cartridge Rotation Counter	3-292
08-1378	Fuser Unit Ready Temperature Time Accumulating Counter	3-293

Code	Content	Page
08-1380	Fuser Unit Printing Temperature Time Accumulating Counter	3-294
08-1382	Fuser Unit Energy Saving Temperature Time Accumulating Counter Display / 0 Clearing	3-295
08-1385 to 1388/1412/6243	Number of Output Pages by Media Type for Fuser Unit	3-296
08-1389	Main Charger Needle Electrode Cleaning Counter Display / 0 Clearing	3-297
08-1390 to 1395	Feeding Retry Counter	3-298
08-1396 to 1401	Feeding Retry Counter Upper Limit Value	3-299
08-1410	Toner Motor Rotation Time Counter	3-300
08-1415	Detection/Control that Toner Cartridge is Nearly Empty	3-301
08-1416/6452 to 6454	Setting of Threshold for Detecting that Toner Cartridge is Nearly Empty / Threshold for Remaining Amount Level	3-302
08-1422	HDD Data Overwriting Type Setting	3-303
08-1424	HDD Data Clearing Type Setting (Forcible Clearing)	3-304
08-1426	Forcible HDD Data Clearing	3-305
08-1427	Forcible NVRAM Data All Clearing	3-306
08-1428	Forcible SRAM Backup Data All Clearing	3-307
08-1429/1430	Margin Width	3-308
08-1431	ACC (Auto Cassette Change) for Printer/Box Printing	3-309
08-1432	Private-Print-Only Mode	3-310
08-1435	"Disable Private and Proof Print Save" Function	3-311
08-1436	"Disable Fax Save" Function	3-312
08-1440	IP Conflict Detect	3-313
08-1441	SNTP Enable	3-314
08-1442	SNTP Polling Rate	3-315
08-1444/1445	SNTP Address	3-316
08-1446	Port Number to SNTP	3-317
08-1447	IPP Administrator Name	3-318
08-1448	IPP Administrator Password	3-319
08-1449	IPP Authentication Method	3-320
08-1450	User Name for IPP Authentication	3-321
08-1451	Password for IPP Authentication	3-322
08-1464	Samba Server ON/OFF Setting	3-323
08-1468/1469/1473/1474	User Data Management Limitation Setting by Copy Count (Default Setting)	3-324
08-1470	Device Authentication Function Setting	3-325
08-1471	User Authentication Method	3-326
08-1472	User Data Management Automatic Registration Function Setting	3-327
08-1476	Restriction on Address Book Operation by Administrator	3-328
08-1477	Restriction on "To" ("cc") Address	3-329
08-1478	Display of Paper Size Setting by Installation Operation of Drawers	3-330
08-1481	User Data Management Clearing	3-331
08-1482	User Data Department Management	3-332
08-1483	User Data Recovery	3-333
08-1484	Authentication Method of "Scan to E-mail"	3-334
08-1485	Setting whether Use of the Internet FAX is permitted at the time of Authentication	3-335

Code	Content	Page
08-1487	"From" Address Assignment Method at the time of Authentication	3-336
08-1489	Setting for "Front" Address Edit in Scan to E-mail	3-337
08-1491	E-mail Domain Name	3-338
08-1492	Detection Method of 13" LG for Single-Size Document	3-339
08-1493	Role Base Access Function	3-340
08-1494	Limitation Check Method	3-341
08-1495	Service Call Checking Period Setting	3-342
08-1496	Operation Setting for User Authentication/Registration	3-343
08-1497	e-Filing Access Mode (for Client)	3-344
08-1498	Inbound FAX Function (Forwarding Function by TSI)	3-345
08-1500	Standard Paper Size Setting (Pixel Counter)	3-346
08-1501 to 1503	Pixel Counter Clearing	3-347
08-1504	Pixel Counter Display Setting	3-348
08-1505	Displayed Reference Setting (Pixel Counter)	3-349
08-1506	Toner Empty Determination Counter Setting	3-350
08-1507/1508	Threshold Setting for Toner Empty Determination / Toner Cartridge Reference	3-351
08-1509	Pixel Counter Clear Flag / Service Technician Reference	3-352
08-1510 to 1514	Pixel Counter Clear Date	3-353
08-1515 to 1518	Pixel Counter Count Started Date / Toner Cartridge Reference	3-354
08-1530 to 1535/6806	Print Counter Display (by N-UP, Duplex/Simplex, Small Size)	3-355
08-1547 to 1562	Converted Print Count Display for Standard Paper Size (Pixel Counter)	3-357
08-1563 to 1566	Toner Cartridge Replacement Counter (Pixel Counter)	3-358
08-1577 to 1595/1609 to 1625	Average Pixel Count (Pixel Counter)	3-359
08-1596 to 1608/1626 to 1634/1639/1640	Latest Pixel Count (Pixel Counter)	3-361
08-1641 to 1651	Pixel Count Distribution	3-362
08-1661	Wireless LAN Driver SSID	3-366
08-1662	Wireless LAN Driver Network Type	3-367
08-1663	Wireless LAN Driver Security Mode	3-368
08-1664	Wireless LAN Driver Encryption System	3-369
08-1665	Wireless LAN Driver Transmission Output Power	3-370
08-1666	Wireless LAN Driver Transmission Rate	3-371
08-1667	Wireless LAN Driver Transmission Rate Value	3-372
08-1668	Wireless LAN Driver Operation Channel	3-373
08-1669	Wireless LAN Driver Operation Channel Value	3-374
08-1670	Wireless LAN Driver WEP Bit Number Length	3-375
08-1671	Wireless LAN Driver WEP Key System	3-376
08-1672	Wireless LAN Driver WEP Key Value	3-377
08-1673	Wireless LAN Driver WPA-PSK Passphrase	3-378
08-1674	Wireless LAN Driver Sleep Mode Setting	3-379
08-1675	Wireless LAN Driver Slot-time Limitation	3-380
08-1676	Wireless LAN Driver Number of Software Retries	3-381
08-1677	Wireless LAN Driver Preamble	3-382
08-1678	Wireless LAN Driver Operation Mode	3-383
08-1679	Wireless LAN Supplicant Wireless LAN Setting	3-384
08-1681	Wireless LAN Supplicant Path Name for Client Certificate	3-385

Code	Content	Page
08-1682	Wireless LAN Supplicant Path Name for Secret Key of Client Certificate	3-386
08-1684	Wireless LAN Supplicant Path Name for CA Self-certificate	3-387
08-1685	Wireless LAN Supplicant EAP User Name (EAP-TLS)	3-388
08-1686	Wireless LAN Supplicant EAP User Name (PEAP)	3-389
08-1689	Wireless LAN Supplicant Authentication Interval	3-390
08-1690	Wireless LAN Supplicant Holding Interval	3-391
08-1691	Wireless LAN Supplicant EAPOL-Start Number of Packet Retries	3-392
08-1692	Wireless LAN Supplicant Session Resume	3-393
08-1693	Wireless LAN Supplicant MAC Frame Size	3-394
08-1696	Wireless LAN Supplicant Device File Setting for Obtaining Random	3-395
08-1697	Wireless LAN Supplicant CRL Directory Designation	3-396
08-1699	Wireless LAN Supplicant EAP Authentication Type	3-397
08-1700	Wireless LAN Supplicant CN Name	3-398
08-1701	Wireless LAN Supplicant CN Name Check	3-399
08-1704	Wireless LAN Supplicant Update Interval of PTK (Pairwise Transient Key)	3-400
08-1705	Wireless LAN Supplicant Strict Packet Check	3-401
08-1706	Wireless LAN Supplicant Priority Change at 4-way Handshake	3-402
08-1707	Wireless LAN Supplicant Security Level	3-403
08-1708	Selectable Security Level (EAP-TLS)	3-404
08-1710	Bluetooth ON/OFF Setting	3-405
08-1711	Bluetooth Device Name	3-406
08-1712	Bluetooth Discovery	3-407
08-1713	Bluetooth Security	3-408
08-1714	Bluetooth PIN Code	3-409
08-1715	Bluetooth Data Encryption	3-410
08-1719	Bluetooth BIP Print Type	3-411
08-1720 to 1739	IP Address Range for IP Filter	3-412
08-1740	SSL Setting HTTP Server ON/OFF Setting	3-413
08-1741	SSL Setting HTTP Server Port Number	3-414
08-1742	SSL Setting IPP Server ON/OFF Setting	3-415
08-1743	SSL Setting IPP Server Port Number	3-416
08-1744	SSL Setting FTP Server ON/OFF Setting	3-417
08-1745	SSL Setting FTP Server Port Number	3-418
08-1746	SSL Setting LDAP Server ON/OFF Setting	3-419
08-1747	SSL Setting LDAP Server Port Number	3-420
08-1748	SSL Setting POP3 Server ON/OFF Setting	3-421
08-1749	SSL setting POP3 Server Port Number	3-422
08-1750	SSL Setting SMTP Server ON/OFF Setting	3-423
08-1755	Enabling Server's IP Address acquired by DHCP The Domain Name Server Option (6)	3-424
08-1756	Enabling Server's IP Address acquired by DHCP The NetBIOS over TCP/IP Name Server Option (44) = Primary and Secondary Wins NAME	3-425
08-1757	Enabling Server's IP Address acquired by DHCP The Host Name Vender Extension Option (12)	3-426

Code	Content	Page
08-1759	Enabling Server's IP Address acquired by DHCP The Simple Mail Server Option (69) Simple Mail Server Address	3-427
08-1760	Enabling Server's IP Address acquired by DHCP The POP3 Server Option (70) Post Office Server Address	3-428
08-1762	Enabling Server's IP Address acquired by DHCP The Sntp Server Option (42) NTP Server Address	3-429
08-1764	Wireless LAN Supplicant Control Sequence Setting of "Cipher Suite"	3-430
08-1765	Wireless LAN Supplicant Path Name for User Certificate	3-431
08-1766	Wireless LAN Supplicant Path Name entered for CA Certificate	3-432
08-1767	Enabling Server's IP Address acquired by DHCP The DNS Domain Name Option (15) DNS Domain Name of the Client	3-433
08-1768	Previous IP Address	3-434
08-1778	Period for Locking the Control Panel when an Incorrect Administrator Password has been entered 3 Consecutive Times	3-435
08-1779	Default Data Saving Directory in Scan to File	3-436
08-1781	Notification of Scan Job	3-437
08-1782	File Name Format for Save as File and E-mail Transmission	3-438
08-1783	Date Display Format of File Name for Save as File and E-mail Transmission	3-439
08-1784	Single Page Data Saving Directory for Save as File	3-440
08-1785	Page Number Display Format of File Name for Save as File and E-mail Transmission	3-441
08-1786	Sub ID (Extension) Format for Save as File	3-442
08-1790 to 1798	Printer 1st Color Conversion Table Setting	3-443
08-1902 to 1905/4545	Fusing Error Temperature	3-444
08-1911	Manual Stapling Timeout Period	3-445
08-1912	Finisher Model Switching Setting Value	3-446
08-1920	Domain Name of Windows Domain Authentication	3-447
08-1923	LDAP Authentication Server Type	3-448
08-1924	LDAP Authentication User Attribute	3-449
08-1925	Execution of User Authentication when User ID is not entered (Printer Function)	3-450
08-1926	Tab/Cover Sheet Printing at FAX Reception / Printing Stop Function	3-451
08-1928	Role Based Access LDAP Search Index	3-452
08-1929 to 1935	Key Arrangement for Language	3-453
08-1937	User Name and Password at User Authentication for Save as File	3-454
08-1941	Bluetooth BIP Paper Size	3-455
08-1950	SMB Signature for SMB Server	3-456
08-1951	SMB Signature for SMB Client	3-457
08-1952	Logon User Name of Windows Domain Authentication	3-458
08-1953	Logon User Name Password of Windows Domain Authentication	3-459
08-1958	PDC of Windows Domain Authentication	3-460
08-1959	BDC of Windows Domain Authentication	3-461
08-1960/1961/1963 to 1968/1970 to 1980/1984 to 1994	Print Setting during KS/KSSM Operation (Printer Function)	3-462

Code	Content	Page
08-2019/2151/2153/2155/2159/2161	Pressure Roller Temperature during Printing (by Media Type)	3-465
08-2255	Pressure Roller Temperature in Low Power Mode	3-466
08-2367	Drum Reverse Rotation Control	3-467
08-2490	2nd Transfer Bias Resistance Detection Control	3-468
08-2510	Transfer Bias Control	3-469
08-2511	Main Charger Open-Loop Control for Resistance Detection	3-470
08-2512	1st Transfer Life Counter Control	3-471
08-2513 to 2515	Contrast Voltage Offset Correction Setting	3-472
08-2525 to 2527	Laser Power Offset Correction Setting	3-474
08-2553	Switchover on Discharge Blade Bias Output	3-476
08-2707	Toner Density Ratio Manual Offset Control	3-477
08-3506/3507	LDAP Search Result Display Attribute Setting	3-478
08-3600 to 3608	Printer 2nd Color Conversion Table Setting	3-479
08-3722	PDC/BDC Timeout Period of Windows Domain Authentication	3-480
08-3723	PDC/BDC Timeout Period of Windows User Authentication	3-481
08-3724	Windows Domain Authentication Method of Windows Domain/User Authentication	3-482
08-4546	Color Registration Control Mode Setting	3-483
08-4549	Judgment of New or Used Fuser Unit	3-484
08-4550	Start-up Time Setting for Color Registration Control	3-485
08-4551	Used Toner Mixing Paddle Setting during Printing	3-487
08-4553	Pausing of Pushing Recycled Paper	3-489
08-4554	Used Toner Mixing Paddle Setting during Warming Up	3-490
08-4561	Detection Setting of Used Toner Mixing Paddle Lockup	3-491
08-4562	Continuous Printing Pausing Time Setting for Color Registration Control	3-492
08-4563	Paper Exit Speed Control Switching	3-494
08-4564	Duplex Reversing Position Correction Control	3-495
08-6209	Used Toner Mixing Paddle Rotation Counter	3-496
08-6810 to 6816	Print Counter Display (by N-UP, Duplex/Simplex, Large Size)	3-497
08-6817	Calibration Counter Display	3-499
08-6900/6901	Total Counter Display	3-500
08-6905 to 6908/6925 to 6933/6935	Counter Display in Deceleration Mode	3-501
08-6950/6955/6956/6960/6962	Counter Display in Acceleration Mode	3-504
08-7606	ACS Original Mode Default Setting	3-506
08-7615 to 7617	ACS Black Mode Image Quality Switching	3-507
08-9047	Process Control Flag Setting of Easy Setup (Manual Unpacking Adjustment)	3-508
08-9059	Operation Switching at Calibration	3-509
08-9185	Media Type for APS	3-510
08-9359	Printing Resumption after Jam Release	3-511
08-9379	AES Data Encryption function Setting	3-512
08-9382	Erasing Leading Edge Shade on A3 Wide Paper (Full Page Copy)	3-513
08-9394	Single Page Option for Save as File and E-mail Transmission	3-514
08-9629	Attribute Name Setting for LDAP Role Based Access	3-515

Code	Content	Page
08-9698	Color Mode Notification Setting at ACS	3-516
08-9737	PPC-ACC Media Type Setting	3-517
08-9811	Upper Limit of Stapled Pages	3-518
08-9814/9815	Number of Output Pages for Pausing Continuous Printing for 2nd Transfer Resistance Detection Control	3-520
08-9825	Image Quality of Black Part in ACS Mode	3-521
08-9826	Disable Media File Save	3-522
08-9829	Department Management Limitation Setting	3-523
08-9847	Hole Punch Setting	3-525
08-9848	Registration Disclosure Level Setting	3-526
08-9891	Warning Message on Control Panel at Preventive Maintenance or PM Timing	3-527
08-9892	Counting Method in Monochrome Mode (Copy Function)	3-528
08-9893	Counting Method in Monochrome Mode (Limitation Function)	3-529
08-9894	Calibration Chart Charging Method	3-530
08-9897	Default Value Setting of Background Adjustment	3-531

08-200

Date and Time Setting

Purpose

This code is used to set the date (YY/MM/DD), day of the week and time on the built-in clock in the equipment.

* The date and time is also set on the built-in clock according to the following operations:

To set on the control panel:

[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [ADMIN] --> [GENERAL] --> [CLOCK] --> [DATE/TIME]

To set on the TopAccess:

[Administration] --> [Setup] --> [General] --> [Date & Time]

Description

When this code is performed, the current date, day of the week and time set on the built-in clock are shown in a 13-digit numeric value on the control panel. To change the set value, enter the date, day of the week and time in a 13-digit numeric value as follows:

Set value = 07 02 28 3 17 35 40
 Year month date day of the week hour minute second
* e.g. 17:35:40, Tuesday, February 28, 2007

* Enter the time on a 24-hour basis.

* Enter one of the following values to set the day of the week:

0: Sunday

1: Monday

2: Tuesday

3: Wednesday

4: Thursday

5: Friday

6: Saturday

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the current date and time set on the built-in clock in the equipment.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-201

Destination Selection

Purpose

This code is used to change the current destination set for the equipment. As a result, the format of paper and language to display messages can be changed.

Description

When this code is performed, the destination of the equipment is changed.

- 0: MJD
- 1: NAD
- 2: JPD
- 3: Others

* Default: MJD: 0, NAD: 1, JPD: 2

Setting Timing

Perform this code to check the current destination of the equipment.

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- Note that functions such as APS functions, which are structured according to the destination of the equipment, may improperly operate when the destination is changed.
- The Fax destination setting must be performed separately in "Destination Setting for FAX (08-701)."

08-202

Externally Installed Copy Counter / Controller Device

Purpose

The equipment can be equipped with external counters, such as a coin controller, copy key card, key copy counter and OEM1 card counter. With any of these counters installed, this code is required to have the equipment detect the type of installed counter.

Description

When this code is performed, the type of external counter installed outside the equipment is detected.

- 0: No external copy counter/controller device
- 1: Coin controller
- 2: Copy key card
- 3: Key copy counter
- 4: OEM1 card counter

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code, when any of the above counters is installed on the equipment or when any of the above counter types is changed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-203

Equipment Adjustment Mode Display

Purpose

Two mode options are provided, shipment adjustment mode used in the field after shipment from the factory and line adjustment mode used before shipment from the factory. This code is used to check the adjustment mode option where the equipment is set.

This code does not need to be performed because the shipment adjustment mode is set for the field. Use the default value (shipment adjustment mode).

Description

When this code is performed, the adjustment mode option where the equipment is set (shipment adjustment mode / line adjustment mode) can be checked.

0: For factory shipment

1: For line

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to check the adjustment mode option where the equipment is set.

Caution

Use the above default value ("0" for factory shipment).

Auto-Clear Timer Setting

Purpose

If no button is pressed for a certain period of time during or after copy operation, etc., the auto-clear function will automatically change the current copy settings to the default settings and display the basic screen. This code is used to change a desired period of time until the auto-clear function starts up.

* The period of time until the auto-clear function starts up is also set according to the following operations:

To set on the control panel:

[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [USER] --> [GENERAL] --> [AUTO CLEAR]

To set on the TopAccess:

[Administration] --> [Setup] --> [General] --> [Energy Save] --> [Auto Clear]

Description

When this code is performed, the period of time from the last key operation until the start-up of the auto-clear function changes. As the set value is increased, the period of time until the auto-clear function starts up becomes longer. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the period of time becomes shorter. If "0" is set, the auto-clear function is disabled.

Set value x 15 seconds = Period of time until the auto-clear function starts up

0: Auto-clear function disabled

1 to 10: Auto-clear function enabled

* Default: 3 (45 seconds)

Remark:

If "0" (Auto-clear function disabled) is set, the screens of [USER FUNCTIONS], [TEMPLATE] and [JOB STATUS] will go back to the screen specified in "Default Setting of Screen (08-331)" after 45 seconds have elapsed.

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the period of time until the auto-clear function starts up or to disable the auto-clear function.

Caution

If "0" is set, the auto-clear function is disabled. The current settings (displayed on the control panel) applied to the last operation are retained until [FUNCTION CLEAR] is pressed.

08-205

Auto Power Save Mode Timer Setting

Purpose

Energy saver mode is intended to automatically lower the temperature of the fuser unit in order to reduce power consumption, when the equipment has been in an idle state for a certain period of time. This code is used to enable energy saver mode by changing a period of time until the equipment switches to energy saver mode.

- * The period of time until the equipment switches to energy saver mode is also set on the control panel according to the following operation:
[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [ADMIN] --> [GENERAL] --> [ENERGY SAVER] --> [AUTO POWER SAVE]

Description

When this code is performed, the period of time from the last operation of the equipment until the switching to energy saver mode changes. As the set value is increased, the period of time until the equipment switches to energy saver mode becomes longer. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the period of time becomes shorter. In addition, if "0" is set, energy saver mode is disabled.

Set value = Period of time until the equipment switches to energy saver mode

- 0: Disabled
- 1 to 5: Reserved
- 6: 3 min.
- 7: 4 min.
- 8: 5 min.
- 9: 7 min.
- 10: 10 min.
- 11: 15 min.
- 12: 20 min.
- 13: 30 min.
- 14: 45 min.
- 15: 60 min.

- * Default: 11

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the period of time until the equipment switches to energy saver mode.

Caution

- If the period of time set for "Auto Power Save Mode Timer Setting (05-205)" is equal to or longer than the one set for "Auto Shutoff Mode Timer Setting (Sleep mode) (08-206)," it will be overridden by the period of time until the equipment switches to sleep mode. The equipment will not switch to energy saver mode.
- [AUTO POWER SAVE] appears on the control panel, only if "1" is set for "Screen Setting for Automatic Energy Saver/Automatic Power OFF (08-602)." If [AUTO POWER SAVE] is not shown on the control panel, perform this code to specify the period of time until the equipment switches to energy saver mode.

08-206

Auto Shutoff Mode Timer Setting (Sleep Mode)

Purpose

Sleep mode is intended to automatically turn OFF the units or components such as the fuser unit or back light on the control panel, in order to reduce power consumption, when the equipment has been in an idle state for a certain period of time.

This code is used to change a period of time until the equipment switches to sleep mode.

* The period of time until the equipment switches to sleep mode is also set on the control panel according to the following operation:

[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [ADMIN] --> [GENERAL] --> [ENERGY SAVER] --> [SLEEP MODE]

Description

When this code is performed, the period of time from the last operation of the equipment until the switching to sleep mode changes. As the set value is increased, the period of time until the equipment switches to sleep mode becomes longer. On the other hand, as it is decreased, the period of time becomes shorter. In addition, if "20" is set, sleep mode is disabled.

Set value = Period of time until the equipment switches to sleep mode

0: 3 min.	1: 5 min.	2: 10 min.	3: 15 min.	4: 20 min.	5: 25 min.
6: 30 min.	7: 50 min.	8: 50 min.	9: 60 min.	10: 70 min.	11: 80 min.
12: 90 min.	13: 100 min.	14: 110 min.	15: 120 min.	16: 150 min.	17: 180 min.
18: 210 min.	19: 240 min.	20: Disabled			

* Default: e-STUDIO2500c: 9, e-STUDIO3500c: 9, e-STUDIO3510c: 12

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the period of time until the equipment switches to sleep mode.

Caution

- If the period of time set for "Auto Power Save Mode Timer Setting (05-205)" is equal to or longer than the one set for "Auto Shutoff Mode Timer Setting (Sleep mode) (08-206)," it will be overridden by the period of time until the equipment switches to sleep mode. The equipment will not switch to energy saver mode.
- [SLEEP MODE] appears on the control panel, only if "1" is set for "Screen Setting for Automatic Energy Saver/Automatic Power OFF (08-602)." If [SLEEP MODE] is not shown on the control panel, perform this code to specify the period of time until the equipment switches to sleep mode.

08-207

Highlighting Display on LCD

Purpose

This code is used to display the screens on the control panel in reverse.

* This function is also set on the control panel according to the following operation:
[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [USER] --> [GENERAL] --> [REVERSED DISPLAY]

Description

When this code is performed, the screens on the control panel are displayed in reverse.

0: Normal (black text in the white background)

1: Reversed (white text in the black background)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to display the screens on the control panel in reverse.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-209/9384

Default Setting of Filing Format for E-mail Transmission

Purpose

These codes are used to specify the file format, which is displayed as the default on the setting screen and used by priority, to send scanned original data by e-mail.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-209	Black mode (Scanner mode for e-mail transmission)
08-9384	Full color mode (Scanner mode for e-mail transmission)

Description

When these codes are performed, the file format, which is used by priority, is changed.

- 0: TIFF (Multi)
- 1: PDF (Multi)
- 2: JPG^{*1}
- 3: TIFF (Single)
- 4: PDF (Single)
- 5: SLIM PDF (Multi)^{*1}
- 6: SLIM PDF (Single)^{*1}

* Default: 1

*1: Selectable only for 08-9384

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform these codes when necessary, such as to change the file format, which is used by priority, to send scanned original data by e-mail.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-210/229 to 242/244 to 246/470/471

Paper Size (Feeding/Widthwise Direction)

Purpose

These codes are used to have the equipment detect the size of each type of paper in mm in the feeding direction (landscape orientation) and widthwise direction (portrait orientation).

The values set here are also used to define the range of an image printed on paper.

* Paper feeding is controlled based on the specified paper size; therefore, the actual paper size must correspond with the set value. Unless the actual paper size corresponds with the set value, a jam may occur during the paper feed operation.

Description

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to	Set value
08-210	Paper size (A6-R) Feeding/ widthwise direction	* Default: 148/105 * Acceptable values: 148 to 432/105 to 297
08-229	Paper size (A3-R) Feeding/ widthwise direction	* Default: 420/297 * Acceptable values: 182 to 432/140 to 297
08-230	Paper size (A4-R) Feeding/ widthwise direction	* Default: 297/210 * Acceptable values: 182 to 432/140 to 297
08-231	Paper size (A5-R) Feeding/ widthwise direction	* Default: 210/148 * Acceptable values: 182 to 432/140 to 297
08-232	Paper size (B4-R) Feeding/ widthwise direction	* Default: 364/257 * Acceptable values: 182 to 432/140 to 297
08-233	Paper size (B5-R) Feeding/ widthwise direction	* Default: 257/182 * Acceptable values: 182 to 432/140 to 297
08-234	Paper size (LT-R) Feeding/ widthwise direction	* Default: 279/216 * Acceptable values: 182 to 432/140 to 297
08-235	Paper size (LD) Feeding/ widthwise direction	* Default: 432/279 * Acceptable values: 182 to 432/140 to 297
08-236	Paper size (LG) Feeding/ widthwise direction	* Default: 356/216 * Acceptable values: 182 to 432/140 to 297
08-237	Paper size (ST-R) Feeding/ widthwise direction	* Default: 216/140 * Acceptable values: 182 to 432/140 to 297
08-238	Paper size (COMPUTER) Feeding/ widthwise direction	* Default: 356/257 * Acceptable values: 182 to 432/140 to 297
08-239	Paper size (FOLIO) Feeding/ widthwise direction	* Default: 330/210 * Acceptable values: 182 to 432/140 to 297
08-240	Paper size (13" LG) Feeding/ widthwise direction	* Default: 330/216 * Acceptable values: 182 to 432/140 to 297

Code	Applied to	Set value
08-241	Paper size (8.5" x 8.5") Feeding/ widthwise direction	* Default: 216/216 * Acceptable values: 182 to 432/140 to 297
08-242	Paper size (Non-standard) Feeding/ widthwise direction	* Default: 432/279 * Acceptable values: 148 to 432/105 to 297
08-244	Paper size (8K) Feeding/ widthwise direction	* Default: 390/270 * Acceptable values: 182 to 432/140 to 297
08-245	Paper size (16K-R) Feeding/ widthwise direction	* Default: 270/195 * Acceptable values: 182 to 432/140 to 297
08-246	Paper size (A3 wide) Feeding/ widthwise direction	* Default: 457/305 * Acceptable values: 182 to 457/140 to 305
08-470	Paper size (LD wide: 305 x 457 mm) Feeding/ widthwise direction	* Default: 457/305 * Acceptable values: 148 to 457/105 to 305
08-471	Paper size (Postcard) Feeding/ widthwise direction	* Default: 148/100 * Acceptable values: 148 to 432/100 to 297

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform these codes when necessary, such as to use a special paper size (other than that listed in the above table) in each drawer.

However, such operation is not guaranteed.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-218/219

Default Setting of Filing Format for Save as File (Scanner Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to specify the file format, which is displayed as the default on the setting screen and used by priority, to save original data, which is scanned in scanner mode, in a shared folder.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-218	Full color mode and Auto color mode (when data is saved in a shared folder in scanner mode)
08-219	Black mode (when data is saved in a shared folder in scanner mode)

Description

When these codes are performed, the file format, which is used by priority, is changed to save scanned original in the shared folder.

- 0: TIFF (Multi)
- 1: PDF (Multi)
- 2: JPG
- 3: TIFF (Single)
- 4: PDF (Single)
- 5: SLIM PDF (Multi)*¹
- 6: SLIM PDF (Single)*¹

* Default: 08-218: 1, 08-219: 0

*1: Selectable only for 08-218

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform these codes when necessary, such as to change the file format, which is used by priority, to save the scanned original in the shared folder.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

Language Displayed at Power-ON

Purpose

UI (User Interface) data, such as messages and text inserted in icons, displayed on the control panel is written on the hard disk. The UI data, which is represented in up to 7 languages, can be stored on the hard disk. Only the frequently used language to display the UI data out of the UI data stored on the hard disk is copied into the flash ROM on the SYS board. This code is used to select and change the frequently used language to display the UI data.

* The language to display the UI data is also selected on the control panel according to the following operation:

[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [USER] --> [GENERAL] --> [CHANGE LANGUAGES]

However, the above selected language is available temporarily. Once the equipment is turned OFF, it is reset to the frequently used language specified using this code.

Description

When this code is performed, the language to display the UI data on the control panel is changed. The specified language to display the UI data is copied from the hard disk into the flash ROM on the SYS board.

- 0: Language 1
- 1: Language 2
- 2: Language 3
- 3: Language 4
- 4: Language 5
- 5: Language 6
- 6: Language 7

* Default: MJD: 6, NAD: 0, JPD: 5

* Languages 1 to 5 and 7 (set values: 0 to 4 and 6) are available for the models destined for MJD, languages 1 to 7 (set values: 0 to 6) for the ones destined for JPD, and languages 1 to 5 and 7 (set values: 0 to 4 and 6) for the ones destined for NAD.

Setting Timing

After the UI data is downloaded through the firmware update, perform this code to update the UI data stored in the flash ROM on the SYS board.

Caution

- The languages assigned to the set values (languages: 1 to 7) vary, depending on the type of UI data installed on the hard disk. Perform "Version of UI Data Language in HDD (08-924 to 929/931)" to check which language of UI data is assigned to each set value.
- Perform "Version of UI Data in FROM Displayed at Power-ON (08-930)" to check which UI data is stored in the flash ROM on the SYS board.

08-221

Language Selection in UI Data at Web Power ON

Purpose

UI (User Interface) data, such as messages and text inserted in icons, displayed on the TopAccess or e-Filing by default, is written on the hard disk. The UI data, which is represented in up to 7 languages, can be stored on the hard disk. This code is used to select and change the frequently used language to display the UI data.

* The language to display the UI data is selected on the TopAccess according to the following operation:

[Administration] --> [Setup] --> [General] --> [WEB General Setting] --> [WEB Language]

Description

When this code is performed, the language to display the UI data on the TopAccess or e-Filing by default is changed.

- 0: Language 1 (UC)
- 1: Language 2 (GER)
- 2: Language 3 (FRA)
- 3: Language 4 (SP)
- 4: Language 5 (ITA)
- 5: Language 6 (JPN)
- 6: Language 7 (British English)

* Default: MJD: 0, NAD: 0, JPD: 5

* Languages 1 to 5 and 7 (set values: 0 to 4 and 6) are available for the models destined for MJD, languages 1 to 7 (set values: 0 to 6) for the ones destined for JPD, and languages 1 to 5 and 7 (set values: 0 to 4 and 6) for the one destined for NAD.

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the language to display on the TopAccess or e-Filing.

Caution

The languages assigned to the set values (languages 1 to 6) vary, depending on the type of UI data installed on the hard disk. Perform "Web UI Data in HDD version (08-934 to 939)" to check which language of UI data is assigned to each set value.

08-223

Switching of Output Pages / Driving Counts at PM

Purpose

This code is used to select the reference to notify the PM timing. (The message is displayed on the LCD screen.)

Description

When this code is performed, the PM timing is changed either by copy count or by driving count.

- 0: PM counter (Copy counts for the PM timing are set in "Setting Value of PM Counter (08-251).")
- 1: PM time counter (The time for the PM timing is set in "Setting Value of PM Time Counter Display / 0 Clearing (08-375).")

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the reference to notify the PM timing from by copy count to by driving count, depending on the user operating frequency.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-224 to 228/256

Paper Size

Purpose

These codes are used to have the equipment detect the size of paper loaded in each drawer, the bypass tray and Large Capacity Feeder or LCF. This allows the Automatic Paper Selection or APS, paper transport and jam detection to be performed, depending on the paper size.

* The size of paper loaded in drawers is also set on the control panel according to the following operation:

[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [USER] --> [DRAWER] --> "Desired drawer button on the equipment icon"
--> "Paper size"

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-224	Paper size for the bypass tray (only in copy mode)
08-225	Paper size for the 1st drawer
08-226	Paper size for the 2nd drawer
08-227	Paper size for the PFP upper drawer (3rd drawer)
08-228	Paper size for the PFP lower drawer (4th drawer)
08-256	Paper size for the LCF

Description

When these codes are performed, the equipment detects the size of paper loaded in each paper source.

Set value = Size of paper to be loaded

* Default:

- Bypass tray: MJD, NAD, JPD: 255 (No particular size is specified)
- 1st drawer: MJD: A4 NAD: LT JPD: A4
- 2nd drawer: MJD: A3 NAD: LD JPD: A3
- PFP upper drawer: MJD: A4-R NAD: LT-R JPD: A4-R
- PFP lower drawer: MJD: A4 NAD: LG JPD: B4
- LCF: MJD: A4 NAD: LT JPD: A4

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to change the paper size for each drawer.

Caution

- If the paper size different from the actual size of paper loaded is set for 08-225 to 228, a jam may occur and the back of paper may be smudged.
- Only A4 or LT-sized paper can be set for 08-256 (LCF).

08-243/247 to 249

Paper Size (Non-standard) Feeding/Widthwise Direction

Purpose

When non-standard paper is fed from the bypass tray, the size of non-standard paper must be entered in advance. Press [NON STANDARD] and enter a numeric value or call up the registered size in [MEMORY 1] to [MEMORY 4], to enter the paper size.

These codes are used to register the desired paper sizes in [MEMORY 1] to [MEMORY 4].

* When the bypass tray is used, the value registered here is also rewritten on the control panel according to the following operation:

[NON-STANDARD] --> [MEMORY 1] to [MEMORY 4] --> "Enter Length and Width" --> [ENTER]

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-243	Register the paper size (non-standard) for the bypass tray into [MEMORY 1]
08-247	Register the paper size (non-standard) for the bypass tray into [MEMORY 2]
08-248	Register the paper size (non-standard) for the bypass tray into [MEMORY 3]
08-249	Register the paper size (non-standard) for the bypass tray into [MEMORY 4]

Description

When these codes are performed, the registered sizes in [MEMORY 1] to [MEMORY 4] in the primary scanning printing direction (length) and the secondary scanning printing direction (width) are changed.

Set value x 1 mm = Paper size

Primary scanning printing direction: 148 to 432

Secondary scanning printing direction: 100 to 297

* Default: Primary scanning printing direction: 148, Secondary scanning printing direction: 100

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform these codes when necessary, such as to change the size of non-standard paper, which is selected as the default used for [MEMORY 1] to [MEMORY 4].

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-250

Service Technician Telephone Number

Purpose

In the event of a service call, a telephone number of a service technician can be displayed on the control panel. No telephone number is displayed by default. This code is used to enter and display the telephone number.

Description

When a telephone number of a service technician is entered, it is displayed on the screen in the event of a service call.

Set value = Telephone number of a service technician

- * Acceptable value: 32-digit numeric value
- * Default: 0 (No telephone number is displayed)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to display the telephone number in the event of a service call.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-251

Setting Value of PM Counter

Purpose

The Preventive Maintenance or PM needs to be performed to clean the parts, lubricate the driving units and replace consumables. This code is used to specify the PM cycle (copy counts). At the moment when the PM counter value of "Current Value of PM Counter Display/0 Clearing (08-252)" reaches the set value, the message prompting for the PM will appear on the control panel.

Description

When this code is performed, the PM cycle (copy counts) is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value.

Set value = Copy counts to display the message prompting for the PM

0: Message prompting for the PM will not appear
1 to 99999999 (Copy counts)

* Default: e-STUDIO2500c: JPD: 0, Others: 50,000
 e-STUDIO3500c: JPD: 0, Others: 70,000
 e-STUDIO3510c: JPD: 0, Others: 70,000

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the PM cycle.

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- This code is effective if PM counter value (default) is set for "Switching of Output Pages / Driving Counts at PM (08-223)."

08-252

Current Value of PM Counter Display / 0 Clearing

Purpose

The PM counter is intended to count the number of copies as a guide for estimating the next Preventive Maintenance or PM timing. This code is used to display and check the current value of the PM counter for estimating the general PM timing. In addition, if "0" is set after the PM is performed, the counter will be reset to 0 and incremented again, which helps to estimate the next PM timing.

Description

When this code is performed, the current value of the PM counter is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value. Note that only "0" can be manually entered to reset the PM counter to 0, after the PM is performed.

0: Resets the counter
1 to 99999999 (Copy counts)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to reset the current counter value to "0," after the PM is performed.

Caution

- Reset the counter, only after performing the PM. Otherwise, the next PM timing cannot be accurately estimated. The image quality may be reduced and some failure may occur in the equipment.
- The PM counter value is stored in the NVRAM on the LGC board.

Error History Display

Purpose

During equipment operation, if an error occurs, the status of the equipment such as the type of error, time when the error occurred, current reproduction ratio and paper source for recording paper is stored as error data. This code is used to display data for the last 20 errors on the control panel in order to check the status of the equipment in the even of an error.

Description

When this code is performed, data for the last 8 errors are listed on the screen. Error data is shown, as indicated below:

EA10	07 02 26 17 5 32	064	064	2 3 6 2 1 0 0 0 0 0
Error code	Y /M /D /H /M /S	MMM	NNN	A B C D E F H I J L O
(4 digits)	(12 digits)	(3 digits)	(3 digits)	(11 digits)

* The table below shows the descriptions of the symbols:

MMM	Reproduction ratio in the primary scanning direction (in hexadecimal) (M x 256) + (M x 16) + M
NNN	Reproduction ratio in the secondary scanning direction (in hexadecimal) (N x 256) + (N x 16) + M
A	Paper source: 0: Reserved, 1: Bypass feed, 2: LCF, 3: 1st drawer, 4: 2nd drawer, 5: PFP upper drawer, 6: PFP lower drawer, 7: Reserved, 8: Reserved
B	Paper size code: 0: A5/ST, 1: A5-R, 2: ST-R, 3: LT, 4: A4, 5: B5-R, 6: LT-R, 7: A4-R, 8: OTHER/UNIV, 9: B5, A: FOLIO/COMP, B: LG, C: B4, D: LD, E: A3, F: 13" LG, G: Reserved, H: A6-R, I: Postcard, J: 8.5" SQ, K: A3-wide, L: 305 x 457 mm, M: 8K-R, N: 16K-R, O: 16K, Z: Reserved
C	Sort mode/staple mode: 0: Non-sort/Non-staple, 1: Group, 2: Sort, 7: Front staple (standard), 8: Double staple, 9: Rear staple, A: Saddle stitch
D	ADF mode: 0: Reserved, 1: AUTO FEED (SADF), 2: STACK FEED
E	APS/AMS mode: 0: Reserved, 1: APS, 2: AMS
F	Duplex mode: 0: Reserved, 1: Book, 2: Doubled-sided/Simplex printing, 4: Double-sided/Duplex printing, 8: Single-sided/Duplex printing
H	Image shift: 0: Reserved, 1: Book, 2: Left, 3: Right, 4: Top, 5: Bottom, 6: Book + Top, 7: Book + Bottom, 8: Left + Top, 9: Left + Bottom, A: Right + Top, B: Right + Bottom
I	Editing: 0: Reserved, 1: Masking, 2: Trimming, 3: Mirror image, 4: Reserved, 5: NEG/POS
J	Edge erase/Dual-page: 0: Reserved, 1: Edge erase, 2: Dual-page, 3: Edge erase & Dual -page
L	Function: 0: Reserved, 1: Copying, 2: FAX/Internet FAX transmission, 3: FAX/Internet FAX/E-mail reception printing, 4: Reserved, 5: Printing/List print, 6: Scan/E-mail transmission
O	Color mode: 0: Auto color, 1: Full color, 2: Black, 3: Monochrome, 4: Twin color copy, 5: Grayscale (scan), 6: Reserved, 7: Grayscale (copy)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to check the status of the equipment in the even of an error, for the purpose of analyzing a cause for the error.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-254

LT<->A4/LD<->A3

Purpose

When printing is performed in printer mode, this code is used to specify whether or not to print on a different size of paper, unless a specified size of paper is available.

- * This is set on the TopAccess according to the following operation:
[Administration] --> [Setup] --> [Printer] --> [LT <--> A4/LD <--> A3]

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to print a document, which should be printed on LT/LD-sized paper, on A4/A3-sized paper and vice versa is specified unless a specified size of paper is available.

0: Enabled

1: Disabled (A message will appear to prompt a user to use a specified size of paper.)

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the printing method, unless a specified size of paper is available, when printing is performed in printer mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-255

PFP/LCF Installation

Purpose

This code is used to specify the installation condition of the optional Paper Feed Pedestal or PFP and Large Capacity Feeder or LCF.

The PFP and LCF are automatically recognized; therefore, use this code in the following cases:

Case 1:

To change from "2: PFP dual-drawer type installed" to "1: PFP single-drawer type installed"
(e.g. When only the 2nd drawer of the PFP is broken.)

Case 2:

To forcibly set to "4: Not installed"
(e.g. When the 1st drawer, entire PFP or LCF is broken.)

Case 3:

To install the new PFP or LCF from "4: Not installed"
(e.g. When a replacement unit is installed in the condition of Case 2.)

Description

When this code is performed, the installation condition of the PFP or LCF is changed.

- 0: Automatic (Detects installation condition automatically)
- 1: PFP single-drawer type installed
- 2: PFP dual-drawer type installed
- 3: LCF installed
- 4: Not installed

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code after the new PFP or LCF is installed.

Caution

- Unless "Automatic" is set by default, this code must be performed according to the actual installation, when the installation condition of the PFP or LCF is changed (Cases 1 to 3). Unless this code is performed, the PFP or LCF is not recognized as a setup product.
- Regarding Case 3, remove the broken unit (disconnect electrically) in order to install a replacement unit in the condition of Case 2. Then set to "0 (Automatic: Detects installation condition automatically)" and install the replacement unit for the PFP or LCF.

08-257

Counter Copy

Purpose

The equipment uses the values on the total counter to ensure and verify data stored in the NVRAM (total counter) on the LGC board and SRAM (backup counter) on the SYS board.

The values stored in these memories are incremented concurrently during printer operation. When the equipment starts up in 08 SETTING code, a comparison of the values written in these memories ensures and verifies the data. In the event of an error in the values such as when either of the memories is corrupted, the warning message, "CHECK TOTAL COUNTER VALUE" appears. In this case, check if the memories are free from errors. As a result of checking, when either of the LGC board and SYS board is replaced, this code is used to copy the values into the memory on the replaced board, to ensure consistency between these boards.

Description

When this code is performed, the values are copied into the destination defined by the set value.

Set value = Destination where the values are copied

- 1: From the "total counter" to the "backup counter" (LGC board --> SYS board)
- 2: From the "backup counter" to the "total counter" (SYS board --> LGC board)

Setting Timing

- Whenever either of the LGC board or SYS board is replaced, perform this code to copy the values into the replaced board.
- There may be a difference in the values stored between the total counter and the backup counter, particularly when a paper jam occurs, because of a slight difference in the timing of increments of the values between these counters. If the difference in the values becomes 1000 or more, the warning message, "CHECK TOTAL COUNTER VALUE" appears when the equipment starts up in 08 SETTING code. If this message appears, set "1" to copy the values from the total counter to the backup counter.

Caution

- Record the current values and then copy the counter values.
- Remember to copy the values into the proper destination on the board, which has just been replaced.

08-259

Storage Period at Trail and Private

Purpose

This code is used to specify the period of time to store print data through the private or proof print function as print jobs. After a lapse of the specified period, the print data will be automatically deleted.

- * The private and proof print functions are set on the printer driver.
 - The private print function requires a user to register a password for a particular document to output. The document will not be printed out until the registered password is entered on the control panel.
 - The proof print function allows a user to print out only one copy, check the printout and decide whether or not to print out the rest of the copies.
- * These functions are set on the TopAccess according to the following operation:
[Administration] --> [Setup] --> [Printer] --> [General] --> "Number of days to save Private, Proof and Invalid Jobs"

Description

When this code is performed, the period of time to store print data is changed.

0: No limits
1 to 30: 1 to 30 days
31: 1 hour
32: 2 hours
33: 4 hours
34: 8 hours
35: 12 hours

- * Default: 14 (After a lapse of 14 days, print data will be deleted.)

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the period of time to store print data.

Caution

- Print data is deleted immediately after the print job is completed, regardless of the value set.
- If "0" is set, no print data is deleted. Therefore, pay special attention to the hard disk space taken up.

08-260

Web Data Retention Period

Purpose

When the equipment has been in an idle state for a certain period of time after accessing the TopAccess, data, which is being registered, is automatically reset. This code is used to set the period of time until data is reset.

Description

When this code is performed, the timeout period when data is being registered on the TopAccess, is changed. If a timeout occurs, the data, which is being registered, is reset.

0 to 999 (minutes)

* Default: 10 (minutes)

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the period of time until the value, which is being registered on the TopAccess, reaches the timeout and is reset.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-263

Administrator's Password

Purpose

A user (or an administrator of the equipment) authorized to access the equipment management functions, such as registration of a new access code for department management and automatic calibration, is limited. This code is used to specify the administrator's password, which needs to be entered, in order to access the management functions.

* The administrator's password is also set according to the following operations:

To set on the control panel:

[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [ADMIN] --> [GENERAL] --> [PASSWORD SETUP]

To set on the TopAccess:

[Administration] --> [Setup] --> [General] --> [Device Information] -->

[Administrator's Password]

Description

When this code is performed, the administrator's password is specified. The password must be registered in a 6 digit numeric value.

Set value = Administrator's password (6 digit numeric value)

* Acceptable values: 000000 to 999999

* Default: 123456

Setting Timing

- Perform this code to register a new administrator's password when the equipment is installed.
- Perform this code to change the administrator's password.

Caution

If a new password is registered or changed, inform the administrator of the equipment.

08-264

File Retention Period

Purpose

This code is used to set the period of time to retain each file, which is saved in the shared folder of the equipment.

After a lapse of the specified period, the files are automatically deleted. The files can also be saved until they are deleted manually.

- * The retention period is also set on the TopAccess according to the following operation:
[Administration] --> [Setup] --> [Save as file] --> "Storage Maintenance"
"Do not delete documents automatically" in "Storage Maintenance" corresponds to "0" while "Delete documents after xx day(s)" corresponds to "1 to 999."

Description

When this code is performed, the period of time to retain the files, which are saved in the shared folder of the equipment, is changed.

0: No limits
1 to 999 (days)

- * Default: 30 (days)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the period of time to retain the files, which are saved in the shared folder of the equipment.

Caution

If "0" is set, no file in the shared folder is automatically deleted. Therefore, select and delete a file in the shared folder on a computer when necessary.

08-265

Maximum Data Capacity for E-mail Transmission

Purpose

This code is used to specify the maximum capacity of data, which can be sent by e-mail during scanner operation.

If the data exceeds the maximum capacity, an error code (2C15), which shows exceeding file capacity, appears.

Description

When this code is performed, the maximum capacity of data, which is sent by e-mail during scanner operation, is changed.

2 to 30 (Mbytes)

* Default: 30 (Mbytes)

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to specify the maximum capacity of data, which is sent by e-mail during scanner operation.

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- As the set value is decreased, the error message is more likely to appear due to an excess of data capacity.

08-266

Maximum Data Capacity at Internet FAX

Purpose

This code is used to specify the maximum capacity of data, which can be sent by Internet Fax. If the data exceeds the maximum capacity, an error code (1C15), which shows exceeding file capacity, appears.

Description

When this code is performed, the maximum capacity of data, which is sent by Internet Fax, is changed.

2 to 30 (Mbytes)

* Default: 30 (Mbytes)

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the maximum capacity of data, which is sent by Internet Fax.

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- As the set value is decreased, the error message is more likely to appear due to an excess of data capacity.

08-267

e-Filing Document Guarantee Mode

Purpose

When the e-Filing Web utility is used to edit a file in the e-Filing (to cut a document or perform a command to save the file), this code is used to specify the file retention method.

- * If "1" is set, the original file is retained constantly until the editing operation ends (successfully saved). Therefore, this prevents loss of files because of the full capacity during the e-Filing editing, WEB session timeout, or power shutdown due to a power failure.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to retain the original file constantly until the editing operation ends (successfully saved) is changed to edit the e-Filing file.

0: Not fully retained (Any file being edited may be lost when the e-Filing is full.)

1: Fully retained (Any file being edited is not lost when the e-Filing is full.)

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to prevent loss of files being edited when the e-Filing becomes full.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-268

Binarizing Level Selection (when Judging as Black in ACS Mode) (Scanner Function)

Purpose

A binarizing level (a criteria value in binary mode) is selected if black is identified in auto color mode in scanner mode. This code is used to select the level from among the five steps where the binarizing level has been set in advance. "Binarizing Level Setting (When Judging as Black in the ACS Mode (08-609))" is used to specify a binarizing level for each step.

Description

When this code is performed, the binarizing level (step number), which is used if black is identified in auto color mode in scanner mode, is changed.

1: Step -2	(Increasing white area)
2: Step -1	↑
3: Step 0	(Center)
4: Step 1	↓
5: Step 2	(Increasing black area)

* Default: 3 (Center)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the binarizing level if black is identified in auto color mode in scanner mode.

(e.g. The monochrome image scanned in auto color mode in scanner mode has too much white or black entirely.)

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-270

Default Setting of User Box Retention Period

Purpose

This code is used to specify the period of time to retain each file, which is saved in the user box located inside the e-Filing of the equipment.

After a lapse of the specified period, the files are automatically deleted from the user box. The files can also be saved until they are deleted manually.

- * The retention period is also set in the e-Filing Web Utility according to the following operation:
"Documents" tab --> "File" menu --> "Properties" --> [Change Properties] --> "Delete document automatically" and "Preservation Period for Documents" in the "Change Preservation Period for Documents inside Box" field
Unchecking the checkbox from "Delete document automatically" corresponds to "0" while "Preservation Period for Documents" corresponds to "1 to 999."

Description

When this code is performed, the period of time to retain the files, which are saved in the user box located inside the e-Filing, is changed.

0: Not deleted (Until a file in the user box is selected and deleted manually)
1 to 999 (days)

- * Default: 0 (days)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the period of time to retain the files, which are saved in the user box located inside the e-Filing of the equipment.

Caution

Files can be deleted only on a user box basis on the control panel. Therefore, the e-Filing Web Utility on a computer must be used to delete the files on a file basis.

08-271

Warning Notification of the File Share and e-Filing Partitions are Filled

Purpose

When the available space of the e-Filing or local folder storage on the hard disk becomes low, the equipment provides a warning message by e-mail or displays the message on the control panel when executing a job to store data in the e-Filing or local folder on the control panel. This code is used to specify the amount of hard disk space (%) taken up to provide this warning message.

* By default, the warning message is provided when the amount of hard disk space taken up reaches 90% (10% of available disk space).

Description

When this code is performed, the warning condition of low e-Filing or local folder storage space on the hard disk (the amount of space (%) taken up) is changed.

0 to 100 (%)

* Default: 90 (%)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the warning condition of low hard disk space.

Caution

"100%" must not be set. Otherwise, warning messages such as "HDD Full Failure" will appear before the warning message regarding the available hard disk space is provided when images are stored in the e-Filing or local folder.

08-272

E-mail Notification Setting of Saving Time Limit

Purpose

When the deadline is specified for data stored in the e-Filing, the equipment notifies by e-mail that it is almost the specified deadline. This code is used to specify the number of days prior to the deadline required to notify.

* By default, the notification is provided three days prior to the deadline.

Description

When this code is performed, the number of days prior to the deadline is changed to notify the deadline for data stored in the e-Filing.

0 to 99 (days)

* Default: 3 (days)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the number of days prior to the deadline to notify the deadline for data stored in the e-Filing.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-273

Default Setting of Partial Size for E-mail Transmission

Purpose

When e-mail is sent during scanner operation, it can be divided into multiple pieces of e-mail on a 2Mbyte-basis at the maximum. This code is used to specify the initial value of the partial size selection button, which is displayed as the default on the setting screen and used by priority.

Description

When this code is performed, the e-mail transmission partial size is changed.

- 0: Not divided
- 1: 64
- 2: 128
- 3: 256
- 4: 512
- 5: 1024
- 6: 2048 (Unit: K byte)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the initial value of the e-mail transmission partial size, when e-mail is sent during scanner operation.

Caution

If "0 (Not divided)" is set, e-mail is sent as a piece of e-mail without being divided. The maximum acceptable transmission capacity is set in "Maximum Data Capacity for E-mail Transmission (08-265)" (2 to 30Mbytes).

08-274

Default Setting of Partial Size for Internet FAX Transmission

Purpose

When an Internet Fax is sent, it can be divided into multiple pieces of e-mail on a 2Mbyte-basis at the maximum. This code is used to specify the initial value of the partial size selection button, which is displayed as the default on the setting screen and used by priority.

Description

When this code is performed, the Internet Fax transmission partial size is changed.

- 0: Not divided
- 1: 256
- 2: 512
- 3: 1024
- 4: 2048 (Unit: K byte)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the initial value of the e-mail transmission partial size, when the Internet Fax is sent.

Caution

If "0 (Not divided)" is set, e-mail is sent as a piece of e-mail without being divided. The maximum acceptable transmission capacity is set in "Maximum Data Capacity at Internet FAX (08-266)" (2 to 30Mbytes).

08-276/9898/9899

Default Setting of Density Adjustment (Scanner Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to specify the setting status of density adjustment, which is displayed as the default on the setting screen and used by priority in scanner mode.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications

Code	Applied to
08-276	Black mode (Scanner mode)
08-9898	Full color mode (Scanner mode)
08-9893	Grayscale mode (Scanner mode)

Description

When these codes are performed, the default setting of density adjustment in scanner mode is changed.

0: Automatic density	(Automatic density mode)
1: Step -5	(Lightest in manual density mode)
2: Step -4	↑
3: Step -3	↑
4: Step -2	↑
5: Step -1	↑
6: Step 0	(Center)
7: Step +1	↓
8: Step +2	↓
9: Step +3	↓
10: Step +4	↓
11: Step +5	(Darkest in manual density mode)

* Automatic density mode (Set value "0") is selectable only in Black mode (08-276) in scanner mode.

* Default: 08-276: 0, 08-9898/9899: 6

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform these codes when necessary, such as to change the default setting of density adjustment in scanner mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-277/289/9893

Default Setting of Background Adjustment (Scanner Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to specify the setting status of background adjustment, which is displayed as the default on the setting screen and used by priority in scanner mode.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-277	Full color mode (Scanner mode)
08-289	Grayscale mode (Scanner mode)
08-9893	Black mode (Scanner mode)

Description

When these codes are performed, the default setting of background adjustment in scanner mode is changed.

1: Step -4	(Lightest)
2: Step -3	↑
3: Step -2	↑
4: Step -1	↑
5: Step 0	(Center)
6: Step +1	↓
7: Step +2	↓
8: Step +3	↓
9: Step +4	(Darkest)

* Default: 5

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform these codes when necessary, such as to change the default setting of background adjustment in scanner mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-278

Default Setting of Color Mode (Scanner Function)

Purpose

This code is used to specify the color mode option, which is displayed as the default on the setting screen and used by priority in scanner mode.

Description

When this code is performed, the color mode option, which is set by default in scanner mode, is changed.

- 0: Black mode
- 1: Grayscale mode
- 2: Reserved
- 3: Full color mode
- 4: Auto color mode

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the color mode option, which is set by default in scanner mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-279 to 281

Default Setting of Resolution (Scanner Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to specify the scanning resolution, which is displayed as the default on the setting screen and used by priority in scanner mode.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-279	Full color mode (Scanner mode)
08-280	Grayscale mode (Scanner mode)
08-281	Black mode (Scanner mode)

Description

08-279:

When this code is performed, the scanning resolution, which is set by default in color mode in scanner mode, is changed.

0: 100 dpi 1: 150 dpi 2: 200 dpi
3: 300 dpi 4: 400 dpi 5: 600 dpi

* Default: 2

08-280:

When this code is performed, the scanning resolution, which is set by default in grayscale mode in scanner mode, is changed.

0: 100 dpi 1: 150 dpi 2: 200 dpi
3: 300 dpi 4: 400 dpi 5: 600 dpi

* Default: 2

08-281:

When this code is performed, the scanning resolution, which is set by default in black mode in scanner mode, is changed.

0: 150 dpi 1: 200 dpi 2: 300 dpi
3: 400 dpi 4: 600 dpi

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform these codes when necessary, such as to change the scanning resolution, which is set by default in scanner mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-282/283

Default Setting of Original Mode (Scanner Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to specify the original mode option, which is displayed as the default on the setting screen and used by priority in scanner mode.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-282	Full color mode (Scanner mode)
08-283	Grayscale mode (Scanner mode)

Description

08-282:

When this code is performed, the original mode option, which is set by default in color mode in scanner mode, is changed.

- 0: Text mode
- 1: Photo mode
- 2: Printed image mode
- 3: User custom mode

* Default: 0

08-283:

When this code is performed, the original mode option, which is set by default in black mode in scanner mode, is changed.

- 0: Text mode
- 1: Text/photo mode
- 2: Photo mode
- 3: User custom mode

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform these codes when necessary, such as to change the original mode option, which is set by default in scanner mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-284

Default Setting of Duplexing Mode (Scanner Function)

Purpose

This code is used to specify the duplexing mode option, which is displayed as the default on the setting screen and used by priority in scanner mode.

Description

When this code is performed, the duplexing mode option, which is set by default in scanner mode, is changed.

- 0: Single
- 1: Book (left/right margin)
- 2: Tablet (top/bottom margin)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the duplexing mode option, which is set by default in scanner mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-285

Default Setting of Rotation Mode (Scanner Function)

Purpose

This code is used to specify the rotation mode option, which is displayed as the default on the setting screen and used by priority in scanner mode.

Description

When this code is performed, the rotation mode option, which is set by default in scanner mode, is changed.

- 0: 0 degree
- 1: 90 degrees
- 2: 180 degrees
- 3: 270 degrees

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the rotation mode option, which is set by default in scanner mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-286

Default Setting of Original Size (Scanner Function)

Purpose

This code is used to specify the original size, which is displayed as the default on the setting screen and used by priority in scanner mode.

Description

When this code is performed, the original size, which is set by default in scanner mode, is changed.

- 0: Automatic
- 1: A3
- 2: A4
- 3: LD
- 4: LT
- 5: A4-R
- 6: A5-R
- 7: LT-R
- 8: LG
- 9: B4
- 10: B5
- 11: ST-R
- 12: COMP
- 13: B5-R
- 14: FOLIO
- 15: 13" LG
- 16: 8.5" x 8.5"
- 18: A6-R
- 19: Size mixed
- 20: 8K
- 21: 16K
- 22: 16K-R

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the original size, which is set by default in scanner mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-288

Searching Interval of Deleting Expired Files

Purpose

The equipment has functions to search for the expiration date (retention period) of the files in a shared holder and in a user box located inside the e-Filing, and to automatically delete expired files. This code is used to set a search interval of deleting the expired files.

- * When there is no file in a folder, which was created in a shared folder, the folder will be deleted during expired file search.

Description

When this code is performed, the search interval of deleting expired files is changed.

1 to 24 (hours)

- * Default: 12 (hours)

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the search interval of deleting expired files.

Caution

In "File Retention Period (08-264)," the retention period of the shared folder is set to a range of "1 to 999 (days)" or "0 (No limits)," and "30 (days)" is set by default.

In "Default Setting of User Box Retention Period (08-270)," the user box retention period is set to a range of "1 to 199 (days)" or "0 (Not deleted)," and "0 (Not deleted)" is set by default.

When these retention days are set to "0," if an expired file is found, the file will not be deleted.

08-290 to 299/978/979/9117

Raw Print Job

Purpose

The Raw print job refers to a print job, which does not contain any special print job information, such as a print job sent to the printer when the printer driver (PCL or PS) is not used.

These codes are used to specify the print properties, which are used, when a Raw print job is sent to the printer.

- * A Raw print job is set on the TopAccess according to the following operation:
[Administration] --> [Setup] --> [Printer]

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to	Code	Applied to
08-290	Duplex printing	08-297	PCL font pitch
08-291	Paper size	08-298	PCL font size
08-292	Media type	08-299	PCL font number
08-293	Paper orientation	08-978	Drawer display
08-294	Stapling	08-979	PCL symbol set
08-295	Paper exit tray	08-9117	No blank page printed
08-296	Number of form lines		

Description

08-290: Duplex printing

This code is used to specify whether or not to perform duplex printing for the Raw print job.

- 0: Valid (Duplex)
- 1: Invalid (Simplex)

- * Default: 1

08-291: Paper size

This code is used to specify the paper size for the Raw print job.

- 0: LD 1: LG 2: LT 3: COMP 4: ST
- 5: A3 6: A4 7: A5 8: A6 9: B4
- 10: B5 11: FOLIO 12: 13" LG 13: 8.5" x 8.5"

- * Default: NAD: 2, MJD: 6, JPD: 6

08-292: Media type

This code is used to specify the media type for the Raw print job.

- 0: Plain paper 1: Thick paper 1 2: Thick paper 2
- 3: Thick paper 3 4: Transparency film

- * Default: 0

08-293: Paper orientation

This code is used to specify the paper orientation for the Raw print job.

- 0: Portrait
- 1: Landscape

* Default: 0

08-294: Stapling

This code is used to specify whether to perform stapling for the Raw print job.

- 0: Valid (Staples)
- 1: Invalid (Does not staple)

* Default: 1

08-295: Paper exit tray

This code is used to specify the paper exit tray to output for the Raw print job.

- 0: Inner tray
- 1: Finisher tray 1
- 2: Finisher tray 2
- 3 to 6: Reserved

* Default: 0

08-296: Number of form lines

This code is used to specify the line feed width.

500 to 12,800: Unit: 1/100 point (point = 1/72 inch)

* Default: 1,200 (12 points)

08-297: PCL font pitch

This code is used to specify the number of characters per inch, when the fixed-pitch font is used.

44 to 9,999: Unit: 1/100 CPI (character per inch)

* Default: 1,000 (10 CPI)

08-298: PCL font size

This code is used specify the font size, when the proportional font is used

400 to 99,975: Unit: 1/100 point (point = 1/72 inch)

* Default: 1,200 (12 points)

08-299: PCL font number

This code is used to specify the font used for the Raw print job.

0 to 79

* Default: 0 (Courier is used.)

08-978: Drawer display

This code is used to specify the drawer displayed by default for the Raw print job.

0: AUTO	1: 1st drawer	2: 2nd drawer
3: PFP upper (3rd) drawer	4: PFP lower (4th) drawer	5: LCF

* Default: 0

08-979: Symbol set display

This code is used to specify the symbol set displayed by default for the Raw print job.

0 : Roman-8	1 : ISO 8859/1 Latin 1
2 : ISO 8859/2 Latin 2	3 : ISO 8859/9 Latin 5
4 : PC-8,Code Page 437	5 : PC-8 D/N, Danish/Norwegian
6 : PC-850,Multilingual	7 : PC-852, Latin2
8 : PC-8 Turkish	9 : Windows 3.1 Latin 1
10: Windows 3.1 Latin 2	11: Windows 3.1 Latin 5
12: DeskTop	13: PS Text
14: Ventura International	15: Ventura US
16: Microsoft Publishing	17: Math-8
18: PS Math	19: Ventura Math
20: Pi Font	21: Legal
22: ISO 4: United Kingdom	23: ISO 6:ASCII
24: ISO 11	25: ISO 15: Italian
26: ISO 17	27: ISO 21: German
28: ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian	29: ISO 69: French
30: Windows 3.0 Latin 1	31: MC Text
32: PC Cyrillic	33: ITC Zapf Dingbats
34: ISO 8859/10 Latin 6	35: PC-775
36: PC-1004	37: Symbol
38: Windows Baltic	39: Wingdings

* Default: 0

08-9117: No blank page printed

This code is used to specify whether or not to print a blank page for the Raw print job.

0: ON (Printing)
1: OFF (Not printing)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform these codes when necessary, such as to change the print properties for the Raw print job.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-300

Maximum Copy Count (Copy Function)

Purpose

This code is used to specify the maximum copy count when multiple copies are made per job.

Description

When this code is performed, the maximum copy count per job is specified.

Set value = Maximum copy count

0: 999

1: 99

2: 9

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the maximum copy count per job.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-301/303 to 308/6027

Print Counter Display (by Paper Size)

Purpose

These codes are used to display and check the current values (print counts) of the print counters (copy counter, Fax counter, printer counter and list counter) by paper size. This is done according to "Count Setting of Large Size Paper (08-352)" and "Definition of Large Size Paper Setting (08-353)."

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Copy counter (by paper size): Print counts in Full color mode

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
08-301	0	A3	9	LT	Copy
	1	A4	10	ST	
	2	A5	11	COMP	
	3	A6	12	13"LG	
	4	B4	13	8.5" x 8.5"	
	5	B5	14	16K	
	6	FOLIO	15	8K	
	7	LD	16	Others	
	8	LG			

[Printer counter (by paper size): Print counts in Full color mode]

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
08-303	0	A3	9	LT	Printer
	1	A4	10	ST	
	2	A5	11	COMP	
	3	A6	12	13"LG	
	4	B4	13	8.5" x 8.5"	
	5	B5	14	16K	
	6	FOLIO	15	8K	
	7	LD	16	Others	
	8	LG			

Note:

Only "08-301/303" are described here. For other codes, refer to the following pages. The upcoming explanations regarding "Description," "Setting Timing" and "Caution" are common; therefore, they are omitted.

Description

When these codes are performed, the current value of each print counter is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value.

- * 0 to 99999999
- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform these codes when necessary, such as to check each counter value when the maintenance is performed or the print count is calculated.

Caution

Although the digital keys are used to enter the counter value, basically they must not be used. Once they are entered, there is no way to reset the value.

Copy counter (by paper size): Print counts in Twin color/monochrome color mode

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
08-304	0	A3	9	LT	Copy
	1	A4	10	ST	
	2	A5	11	COMP	
	3	A6	12	13" LG	
	4	B4	13	8.5" x 8.5"	
	5	B5	14	16K	
	6	FOLIO	15	8K	
	7	LD	16	Others	
	8	LG			

Copy counter (by paper size): Print counts in Black mode

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
08-305	0	A3	9	LT	Copy
	1	A4	10	ST	
	2	A5	11	COMP	
	3	A6	12	13" LG	
	4	B4	13	8.5" x 8.5"	
	5	B5	14	16K	
	6	FOLIO	15	8K	
	7	LD	16	Others	
	8	LG			

Printer counter (by paper size): Print counts in Twin color/monochrome color mode

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
08-6027	0	A3	9	LT	Printer
	1	A4	10	ST	
	2	A5	11	COMP	
	3	A6	12	13" LG	
	4	B4	13	8.5" x 8.5"	
	5	B5	14	16K	
	6	FOLIO	15	8K	
	7	LD	16	Others	
	8	LG			

Printer counter (by paper size): Print counts in Black mode

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
08-306	0	A3	9	LT	Printer
	1	A4	10	ST	
	2	A5	11	COMP	
	3	A6	12	13" LG	
	4	B4	13	8.5" x 8.5"	
	5	B5	14	16K	
	6	FOLIO	15	8K	
	7	LD	16	Others	
8	LG				

List counter (by paper size): Print counts in Black mode

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
08-307	0	A3	9	LT	Printer
	1	A4	10	ST	
	2	A5	11	COMP	
	3	A6	12	13" LG	
	4	B4	13	8.5" x 8.5"	
	5	B5	14	16K	
	6	FOLIO	15	8K	
	7	LD	16	Others	
8	LG				

Fax counter (by paper size): Fax print counts

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
08-308	0	A3	9	LT	Fax
	1	A4	10	ST	
	2	A5	11	COMP	
	3	A6	12	13" LG	
	4	B4	13	8.5" x 8.5"	
	5	B5	14	16K	
	6	FOLIO	15	8K	
	7	LD	16	Others	
8	LG				

08-302

Original Counter Display (RADF in Use)

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to display the "original counter," which is designed to accumulate the number of pages of an original scanned through the Reversing Automatic Document Feeder RADF, on the control panel. To display the counter, the current counter value is displayed after the original is scanned.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to display the counter value on the "original counter" is changed when the RADF is used.

- 0: Not displayed
- 2: Displayed
- 4: Displayed (Double sized original is counted as 2.)

* Default: MJD: 2, Others: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to choose whether or not to display the original counter.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-309 to 314

Scan Counter Display (by Paper Size)

Purpose

These codes are used to display and check the current values (scan counts) of the scan counters (copy counter, network counter and Fax counter) by paper size.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Copy counter (by paper size): Scan counts in Full color mode

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
08-309	0	A3	9	LT	Copy
	1	A4	10	ST	
	2	A5	11	COMP	
	3	A6	12	13" LG	
	4	B4	13	8.5" x 8.5"	
	5	B5	14	16K	
	6	FOLIO	15	8K	
	7	LD	16	Others	
	8	LG			

Network counter (by paper size): Scan counts in Full color mode

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
08-310	0	A3	9	LT	Scanner
	1	A4	10	ST	
	2	A5	11	COMP	
	3	A6	12	13" LG	
	4	B4	13	8.5" x 8.5"	
	5	B5	14	16K	
	6	FOLIO	15	8K	
	7	LD	16	Others	
	8	LG			

Note:

Only "08-309/310" are described here. For other codes, refer to the following pages. The upcoming explanations regarding "Description," "Setting Timing" and "Caution" are common; therefore, they are omitted.

Description

When these codes are performed, the current value of each scan counter is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value.

- * 0 to 99999999
- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform these codes when necessary, such as to check each counter value when the maintenance is performed or the scan count is calculated.

Caution

Although the digital keys are used to enter the counter value, basically they must not be used. Once they are entered, there is no way to reset the value.

Copy counter (by paper size): Scan counts in Twin color/monochrome color mode

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
08-311	0	A3	9	LT	Copy
	1	A4	10	ST	
	2	A5	11	COMP	
	3	A6	12	13" LG	
	4	B4	13	8.5" x 8.5"	
	5	B5	14	16K	
	6	FOLIO	15	8K	
	7	LD	16	Others	
	8	LG			

Copy counter (by paper size): Scan counts in Black mode

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
08-312	0	A3	9	LT	Copy
	1	A4	10	ST	
	2	A5	11	COMP	
	3	A6	12	13" LG	
	4	B4	13	8.5" x 8.5"	
	5	B5	14	16K	
	6	FOLIO	15	8K	
	7	LD	16	Others	
	8	LG			

Network counter (by paper size): Scan counts in Black mode

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
08-313	0	A3	9	LT	Scanner
	1	A4	10	ST	
	2	A5	11	COMP	
	3	A6	12	13" LG	
	4	B4	13	8.5" x 8.5"	
	5	B5	14	16K	
	6	FOLIO	15	8K	
	7	LD	16	Others	
	8	LG			

Fax counter (by paper size): Scan counts

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
08-314	0	A3	9	LT	Fax
	1	A4	10	ST	
	2	A5	11	COMP	
	3	A6	12	13" LG	
	4	B4	13	8.5" x 8.5"	
	5	B5	14	16K	
	6	FOLIO	15	8K	
	7	LD	16	Others	
8	LG				

08-315/316

Number of Transmitted/Received Pages in FAX Function

Purpose

These codes are used to display and check the current values (transmission/reception counts) of the Fax communication counters by paper size.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Fax transmission counter (by paper size): Fax transmission counts

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
08-315	0	A3	9	LT	Fax
	1	A4	10	ST	
	2	A5	11	COMP	
	3	A6	12	13" LG	
	4	B4	13	8.5" x 8.5"	
	5	B5	14	16K	
	6	FOLIO	15	8K	
	7	LD	16	Others	
	8	LG			

Fax reception counter (by paper size): Fax reception counts

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
08-316	0	A3	9	LT	Fax
	1	A4	10	ST	
	2	A5	11	COMP	
	3	A6	12	13" LG	
	4	B4	13	8.5" x 8.5"	
	5	B5	14	16K	
	6	FOLIO	15	8K	
	7	LD	16	Others	
	8	LG			

Description

When these codes are performed, the current value of the Fax transmission/reception counter is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value.

- * 0 to 99999999
- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform these codes when necessary, such as to check each counter value when the maintenance is performed or the Fax transmission/reception count is calculated.

Caution

Although the digital keys are used to enter the counter value, basically they must not be used. Once they are entered, there is no way to reset the value.

08-317 to 323/6078

Print Counter Display (by Large/Small Size)

Purpose

The print counters include a copy counter, a printer counter, a list counter and a Fax counter. Each counter is intended to accumulate print counts by paper size (small size, large size). These codes are used to display and check the current value of each print counter.

* The print counter (total size) is also checked on the control panel to the following operation:
[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [COUNTER] --> [TOTAL COUNTER] --> [PRINT COUNTER]

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
08-317	0	Full color mode, Copy counter (Large size)	Copy
	1	Full color mode, Copy counter (Small size)	
	2	Full color mode, Copy counter (Total size)	
08-318	0	Full color mode, Printer counter (Large size)	Printer
	1	Full color mode, Printer counter (Small size)	
	2	Full color mode, Printer counter (Total size)	
08-319	0	Twin/monochrome color mode, Copy counter (Large size)	Copy
	1	Twin/monochrome color mode, Copy counter (Small size)	
	2	Twin/monochrome color mode, Copy counter (Total size)	
08-320	0	Black mode, Copy counter (Large size)	Printer
	1	Black mode, Copy counter (Small size)	
	2	Black mode, Copy counter (Total size)	
08-321	0	Black mode, Printer counter (Large size)	Printer
	1	Black mode, Printer counter (Small size)	
	2	Black mode, Printer counter (Total size)	
08-322	0	Black mode, List counter (Large size)	Printer
	1	Black mode, List counter (Small size)	
	2	Black mode, List counter (Total size)	
08-323	0	Black mode, Fax counter (Large size)	Fax
	1	Black mode, Fax counter (Small size)	
	2	Black mode, Fax counter (Total size)	
08-6078	0	Twin/monochrome color mode, Fax counter (Large size)	Fax
	1	Twin/monochrome color mode, Fax counter (Small size)	
	2	Twin/monochrome color mode, Fax counter (Total size)	

Description

When these codes are performed, the current value of each counter is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value.

- * 0 to 99999999
- * Default: 0

Remark:

Counting conditions are as follows:

Small size: The print counter is incremented by 1, every time a sheet of small size paper (designated paper size other than large size paper) is printed.

Large size: The print counter is incremented by 1, every time a sheet of large size paper is printed. However, the print counter is incremented by 2, every time a sheet of large size paper is printed.

* Large Size Paper Setting (08-353)

* Large Size Paper Double Count Setting (08-352)

Total size:..... The sum of large size and small size paper is counted.

Twin color:..... In "Counting Method in Twin Color Mode (08-663)," counting in twin color mode is selected from among Twin color/Monochrome color mode, Color mode and Black mode.

Monochrome color: In "Counting Method in Monochrome Mode (08-9892)," counting in monochrome color mode is selected from among Twin color/Monochrome color mode, Color mode and Black mode.

Setting Timing

Perform these codes when necessary, such as to check each counter value when the maintenance is performed or the print count is calculated.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-324 to 329

Scan Counter Display (by Large/Small Size)

Purpose

The scan counters include a copy counter, a network counter, and a Fax counter. Each counter is intended to accumulate scan counts by paper size (small size, large size). These codes are used to display and check the current value of each scan counter.

- * The scan counter (total size) is also checked on the control panel to the following operation:
[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [COUNTER] --> [TOTAL COUNTER] --> [SCAN COUNTER]

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
08-324	0	Full color mode, Copy counter (Large size)	Copy
	1	Full color mode, Copy counter (Small size)	
	2	Full color mode, Copy counter (Total size)	
08-325	0	Full color mode, Network counter (Large size)	Scanner
	1	Full color mode, Network counter (Small size)	
	2	Full color mode, Network counter (Total size)	
08-326	0	Twin/monochrome color mode, Copy counter (Large size)	Copy
	1	Twin/monochrome color mode, Copy counter (Small size)	
	2	Twin/monochrome color mode, Copy counter (Total size)	
08-327	0	Black mode, Copy counter (Large size)	
	1	Black mode, Copy counter (Small size)	
	2	Black mode, Copy counter (Total size)	
08-328	0	Fax counter (Large size)	Fax
	1	Fax counter (Small size)	
	2	Fax counter (Total size)	
08-329	0	Black mode, Network counter (Large size)	Scanner
	1	Black mode, Network counter (Small size)	
	2	Black mode, Network counter (Total size)	

Description

When these codes are performed, the current value of each scan counter is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value.

- * 0 to 99999999
- * Default: 0

Remark:

Counting conditions are as follows:

Small size: The print counter is incremented by 1, every time a sheet of small size paper (designated paper size other than large size paper) is scanned.

Large size: The print counter is incremented by 1, every time a sheet of large size paper is scanned.

* Large Size Paper Setting (08-353)

Total size: The sum of large size and small size paper is counted.

Twin color: In "Counting Method in Twin Color Mode (08-663)," counting in twin color mode is selected from among Twin color/Monochrome color mode, Color mode and Black mode.

Monochrome color: In "Counting Method in Monochrome Mode (08-9892)," counting in monochrome color mode is selected from among Twin color/Monochrome color mode, Color mode and Black mode.

Setting Timing

Perform these codes when necessary, such as to check each counter value when the maintenance is performed or the scan count is calculated.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-330/332

Fax Transmission/Reception Counter Display

Purpose

The Fax counters include a transmission and a reception counter. Each counter is intended to accumulate Fax transmission/reception counts by paper size (small size, large size). These codes are used to display and check the current values of the Fax transmission/reception counters.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Function mode
08-330	0	Fax transmission counts (Large size)	Fax
	1	Fax transmission counts (Small size)	
	2	Fax transmission counts (Total size)	
08-332	0	Fax reception counts (Large size)	
	1	Fax reception counts (Small size)	
	2	Fax reception counts (Total size)	

Description

When these codes are performed, the current value of the Fax transmission/reception counter is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value.

- * 0 to 99999999
- * Default: 0

Remark:

Counting conditions are as follows:

Small size: The Fax communication counter is incremented by 1, every time a sheet of small size paper (designated paper size other than large size paper) is transmitted/received by Fax.

Large size: The Fax communication counter is incremented by 1, every time a sheet of large size paper is transmitted/received by Fax.
* Large Size Paper Setting (08-353)

Total size: The sum of large size and small size paper is counted.

Setting Timing

Perform these codes when necessary, such as to check each counter value when the maintenance is performed or the Fax transmission/reception count is calculated.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-331

Default Setting of Screen

Purpose

This code is used to specify a user-desired screen to be displayed at power-on, after the specified auto-clear time has elapsed, or after the equipment has returned to normal state from energy saver mode or sleep mode.

Description

When this code is performed, the screen to be displayed by default is selected.

- 0: Copy screen
- 1: FAX screen
- 2: Scanner screen
- 3: e-Filing screen
- 4: Job Status screen
- 5: Template screen

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the screen to be displayed by default.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-333 to 335

Counter Display by Color Mode

Purpose

The counters by color mode are intended to accumulate print counts for copy printing, printer printing, Fax printing, and list printing by color mode (Full color, Twin color/Monochrome color, Black) and by paper size (small size, large size). These codes are used to display and check the current values of the counters by color mode.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-333	0	Full color mode, Total print counts (Large size)
	1	Full color mode, Total print counts (Small size)
	2	Full color mode, Total print counts (Total size)
05-334	0	Twin/monochrome color mode, Total print counts (Large size)
	1	Twin/monochrome color mode, Total print counts (Small size)
	2	Twin/monochrome color mode, Total print counts (Total size)
08-335	0	Black mode, Total print counts (Large size)
	1	Black mode, Total print counts (Small size)
	2	Black mode, Total print counts (Total size)

Description

When these codes are performed, the current values of the counters by color mode are shown up to an 8 digit numeric value. The digital keys are used to enter the counter value.

0 to 99999999

* Default: 0

Remark:

Counting conditions are as follows:

Small size: The print counter is incremented by 1, every time a sheet of small size paper (designated paper size other than large size paper) is printed.

Large size: The print counter is incremented by 1, every time a sheet of large size paper is printed. However, the print counter is incremented by 2, every time a sheet of large size paper is printed.

* Large Size Paper Setting (08-353)

* Large Size Paper Double Count Setting (08-352)

Total size: The sum of large size and small size paper is counted.

Twin color: In "Counting Method in Twin Color Mode (08-663)," counting in twin color mode is selected from among Twin color/Monochrome color mode, Color mode and Black mode.

Monochrome color: In "Counting Method in Monochrome Mode (08-9892)," counting in monochrome color mode is selected from among Twin color/Monochrome color mode, Color mode and Black mode.

Setting Timing

Perform these codes when necessary, such as to check each counter value by color mode when the maintenance is performed or the print count is calculated.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-342

Displaying the Number of Original Pages Placed on Original Glass

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to display the number of pages of the original on the control panel when the original is placed on the original glass and copied. When this code is enabled, the number of pages scanned up to the present is verified.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to display the number of pages of the scanned original is changed when the original is placed on the original glass and copied.

0: Not displayed

1: Displayed

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of the user, perform this code when necessary, such as to display the number of pages of the scanned original when the original is placed on the original glass and copied.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-343

Black-free Function Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to exempt the copy operation in monochrome mode, the printer operation in black mode (via network), list output and Fax polling reception, which are performed when the department management function is valid, from fee charging and print limitation (whether or not to enable the black free function).

Description

When this code is performed, whether to enable or disable the black-free function is changed.

0: Disabled
1: Enabled

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of the user, perform this code to enable the black-free function, to remove restrictions from the copy and printer operations in monochrome mode, list output and polling reception, which are performed when the department management function is valid.

Caution

- This code is available only if "Valid" is set for "Department Management Setting (08-629)."
- The black-free function cannot be set concurrently with "User Data Department Management (08-1482)."
- With the black-free function enabled, subsequent operations can be carried out if "Black" is selected on the copy screen. On the other hand, the department number input screen will appear if "Full color" or "Auto color" is selected.
- When the black-free function enabled, "1 (Black)" will be set for "Default Setting of Color Mode (08-588)."

08-344/348/349/6018

Count Setting of Tab Paper / Thick Paper / Transparency Film / Special Paper (PM)

Purpose

These codes are used to specify whether or not to increment the Preventive Maintenance or PM related life counters by 2, every time a copy or printout is made on tab paper, thick paper (in Thick paper 2 and 3 modes), transparency film (in Transparency film mode) or special paper (waterproof paper).

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-344	Count setting of tab paper (PM)
08-348	Count setting of thick paper (PM)
08-349	Count setting of transparency film (PM)
08-6018	Count setting of special paper (PM)

Description

When these codes are performed, whether or not to increment the counters by 2 is changed, every time a copy or printout is made on tab paper, thick paper, transparency film or special paper.

- 0: Counted as 1
- 1: Counted as 2

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to change the counting conditions of the life counters, every time a copy or printout is made when tab paper, thick paper 1 to 3, transparency film or special paper is used.

Caution

- The set values affect the PM support related counters (other than paper feeding).
- The PM timing is determined based on the default (Counted as 2). If "0 (Counted as 1)" is set, PM will be necessary before the equipment reaches the PM counter value.

08-346

Count Setting of Large Size Paper (PM)

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to increment the PM related counters by 2, every time a copy or printout is made on large size paper.

- * The paper counted as large size paper is specified in accordance with "Definition of Large Size Paper Setting (PM) (08-347)."

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to increment the counters by 2 is changed, every time a copy or printout is made on large size paper.

- 0: Counted as 1
- 1: Counted as 2

- * Default: 1

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the PM related counters to be incremented by 1, every time a copy or printout is made on large size paper.

Caution

- The set value affects the PM support related counters (other than paper feeding).
- The PM timing is determined based on the default (Counted as 2). If "0 (Counted as 1)" is set, PM will be necessary before the equipment reaches the PM counter value.

08-347/353

Definition of Large Size Paper Setting (PM / Fee Charge System Counter)

Purpose

The counters, which are involved in billing such as the total counter and key copy counter, or the counters, which are involved in the PM such as the PM support related counters, can be incremented by 2 every time a copy or printout is made on large size paper. These codes are used to change the size of paper, which is counted as large size paper.

- * Whether or not to increment the counters by 2 is specified in accordance with "Count Setting of Large Size Paper (08-346/352)."

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-347	Definition of large size paper setting (PM)
08-353	Definition of large size paper setting (Fee charge system counter)

Description

When these codes are performed, the size of paper, which is counted as large size paper, is changed.

0: A3, LD

1: A3, B4, FOLIO, LD, LG, COMP

- * Default: 08:347: 1, 08-353: 0

Setting Timing

Perform these codes when necessary, such as to change the counting condition of the total counter, according to a change in billing conditions.

Caution

- The set values affect the following counters and PM support related counters (other than paper feeding):
 - Print counter (by paper size) (08-301/303/304/305/306/307/308/6027)
 - Print counter (by large/small size) (08-317/318/319/320/321/322/323/6078)
 - Scan counter (by large/small size) (08-324/325/326/327/328/329)
 - Fax transmission/reception counter (by large/small size) (08-330/332)
 - Counter display by color mode (08-333/334/335)
 - Key copy counter (MU-8)
 - Coin controller
 - Copy key card
 - Key copy counter
 - OEM1 card counter
 - Totalizer
- The PM timing is determined based on the default. If "0 (A3, LD)" is set for 08-347, PM will be necessary before the equipment reaches the PM counter value.

08-352

Count Setting of Large Size Paper (Fee Charging System Counter)

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to increment the counters by 2, which are involved in billing such as the total counter and key copy counter, every time a copy or printout is made on large size paper.

- * The paper counted as large size paper is specified in accordance with "Definition of Large Size Paper Setting (Fee Charge System Counter) (08-353)."

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to increment the counters by 2 is changed, every time a copy or printout is made on large size paper.

- 0: Counted as 1
- 1: Counted as 2
- 2: Counted as 1 (Mechanical counter is incremented by 2)

- * Default: JPN: 0, Others: 1

Setting Timing

Perform this code when necessary, such as to change the counting condition of the total counter, according to a change in billing conditions.

Caution

The set value affects the following counters:

- Print counter (by paper size) (08-301/303/304/305/306/307/308/6027)
- Print counter (by large/small size) (08-317/318/319/320/321/322/323/6078)
- Scan counter (by large/small size) (08-324/325/326/327/328/329)
- Fax transmission/reception counter (by large/small size) (08-330/332)
- Counter display by color mode (08-333/334/335)
- Key copy counter (MU-8)
- Coin controller
- Copy key card
- OEM1 card counter
- Totalizer

08-356 to 360/370/372/374

Drawer Counter Display

Purpose

The drawer counters are intended to accumulate copy counts fed from the drawers. These codes are used to display and check the current values of the drawer counters.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-356	1st drawer counter display
08-357	2nd drawer counter display
08-358	Bypass tray counter display
08-359	LCD counter display
08-360	PFP upper (3rd) drawer display
08-370	PFP lower (4th) drawer display
08-372	ADU counter display
08-374	RADF counter display

Description

When these codes are performed, the current values of the drawer counters are shown up to an 8 digit numeric value.

0 to 99999999 (Copy counts)

* Default: 0

Remark:

Counting conditions are as follows:

- The counter is incremented by 1, every time a sheet of paper is fed from the paper source.
- The counter is incremented by 1, regardless of the paper size.

Setting Timing

Perform these codes when necessary, such as to check the number of sheets of paper fed from the drawers, as a guide for replacing the drawer related PM parts (such as the pick-up roller).

Caution

The drawer counter values are stored in the NVRAM on the LGC board. If the LGC board is replaced, refer to the data list in 08 SETTING code, perform these codes to enter the current values and restore the counters to normal state.

08-375

Setting Value of PM Time Counter

Purpose

The Preventive Maintenance or PM needs to be performed to clean the parts, lubricate the driving units and replace consumables. This code is used to specify accumulated drum driving counts (accumulated time at power-on of the main motor) until the PM. At the moment when the PM time counter value of "Current Value of PM Time Counter (08-376)" reaches the set value, the message prompting for the PM will appear on the control panel.

If "0" is set, this display function will be enabled.

Description

When this code is performed, accumulated drum driving counts until the PM are shown up to an 8 digit numeric value.

Set value = Accumulated time until the message prompting for the PM appears

0: Message prompting for the PM will not appear
1 to 99999999 (1 count = 2 sec.)

* Default: JPD: 0, Others: 140000

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change accumulated drum driving counts until the PM.

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- Whether or not to use the PM time counter is specified in "Switching of Output Pages / Driving Counts at PM (08-223)." PM time counter is not set by default.
- The PM counter value is stored into the NVRAM on the LGC board.

08-376

Current Value of PM Time Counter

Purpose

The PM time counter is intended to increment accumulated drum driving counts (accumulated time at power-on of the main motor), as a guide for estimating the next Preventive Maintenance or PM timing. This code is used to display and check the current value of the PM time counter.

Description

When this code is performed, the current value of the PM time counter is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value.

0: Resets the counter
1 to 99999999 (1 count = 2 second)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to reset the current counter value to "0," after the PM is performed.

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- Whether or not to use the PM time counter is specified in "Switching of Output Pages / Driving Counts at PM (08-223)." PM time counter is not set by default.
- Reset the counter, only after performing the PM. Otherwise, the next PM timing cannot be accurately estimated. The image quality may be reduced and some failure may occur in the equipment.
- The PM counter value is stored in the NVRAM on the LGC board.

08-381

External Counter Function

Purpose

The equipment can be equipped with external counters, such as a coin controller, copy key card, key copy counter and OEM1 card counter. These external counters are used to count the number of copies. Copy mode is set by default, in order to use the external counter to count the number of copies. This code is used to change the counting target (function) for the external counter.

- * The counter selected in "Externally Installed Copy Counter / Controller Device (08-202)" is used as the external counter.

Description

When this code is performed, the target counting function for the external counter is changed.

- 0: Not selected (Does not count)
- 1: Copy
- 2: Fax
- 3: Copy/Fax
- 4: Printer
- 5: Copy/Printer
- 6: Printer/Fax
- 7: Copy/Printer/Fax

- * Default: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the target counting function for the external counter.

Caution

Note that the target counting function cannot be used unless the external counter is connected, when any value of 1 to 7 is set to use the external counter.

08-390 to 393

HDD Error Frequency Counter

Purpose

The hard disk error frequency counter is intended to accumulate the number of errors, which occur in accessing the hard disk, in each function mode. These codes are used to display and check the current value of the hard disk error frequency counter.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-390	Number of errors (Copy mode)
08-391	Number of errors (Fax mode)
08-392	Number of errors (Scanner mode)
08-393	Number of errors (Printer mode)

Description

When these codes are performed, the current value of the hard disk error frequency counter is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value. Note that no value can be manually entered.

0 to 99999999 (Number of errors)

* Default: 0

Remark:

Counting conditions are as follows:

- The counter is incremented by 1, every time a communication error occurs in accessing the hard disk.
- When 08-690 is performed to format the hard disk, the counter is reset to "0."

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to check the frequency of hard disk errors.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

Fuser Unit Error Status Counter

Purpose

When a fuser unit related error (error code: C411 to C468, C4C0 or C4D0) occurs, the set value of the fuser error status counter varies, depending on the type of error.

When this code is performed to display and check the set value of the fuser error status counter, a cause for the error is analyzed.

If any of "2," "6 to 9," "18 to 29" or 32 to 34" is set for the fuser error status counter, the fuser unit will not be operated for safety reasons. After the fuser unit related error is resolved, if "0" is set, the fuser unit will be operated as usual. If any of "1," "3," "5," "30" or "31" is set for the fuser error status counter, the fuser unit will be operated as usual even if "0" is not set after the fuser unit related error is resolved.

C411: Thermistor or heater abnormality at power-on

C412: Thermistor or heater abnormality at power-on

C443: Heater abnormality after abnormality judgment

C445: Heater abnormality after abnormality judgment

C446: Heater abnormality after abnormality judgment

C447: Heater abnormality after abnormality judgment

C448: Heater lamp illuminates continuously for a certain period of time or more when the pressure roller temperature in ready status is at the specified temperature or more

C465: Pressure roller thermistor abnormality after entering ready status

C466: Pressure roller thermistor abnormality after entering ready status

C467: Pressure roller thermistor abnormality after entering ready status

C468: Pressure roller thermistor abnormality after entering ready status

C4C0: Fuser unit fuse abnormality (shielding disabled)

C4D0: Fuser belt thermopile abnormality

Description

When this code is performed, the current set value of the fuser error status counter is displayed. Only "0" can be manually entered, in order to restore the fuser unit to its normal operation, after the fuser unit related error is resolved.

For details on the reason why the current value differs despite the same error code, refer to Troubleshooting of 5.1.10 [Fuser Unit related Service Call] in the Service Handbook.

0: No error	1: C411	2: C412
3: C443	4: -	5: C445
6: C446	7: C447	8: C468
9: C449	10: -	11: -
12: -	13: -	14: -
15: -	16: -	17: -
18: -	19: C449	20: C468
21: C449	22: C449	23: C449
24: C447	25: C449	26: C468
27: C449	28: C468	29: C449
30: C4C0	31: C4D0	32: C448
33: C467	34: C467	

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to resolve the fuser unit related error (error code: C411 to C468, C4C0 or C4D0). After the error is resolved, set "0" (or reset the counter), in order to restore the fuser unit to its normal operation.

Caution

Remember to resolve the fuser unit related error, and then reset to "0."

08-409/448

Heat Roller Temperature in Low Power Mode

Purpose

These codes are used to set the temperature of the heat roller when the equipment switches to low power mode.

The temperature is detected by the fuser belt center thermopile and the fuser belt rear thermopile of the fuser unit. The temperatures can be individually specified.

As the lower temperature is set, power consumption is reduced in low power mode, but an extended period of time is required to resume printing. On the contrary, as the higher temperature is set, power consumption increases, but a short period of time is required to resume printing.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-409	Temperature of the heat roller in low power mode (Fuser belt center thermopile)
08-448	Temperature of the heat roller in low power mode (Fuser belt rear thermopile)

Description

When these codes are performed, the temperature of the heat roller is changed when the equipment switches to low power mode.

0: OFF	1: 40 °C	2: 45 °C	3: 50 °C	4: 55 °C	5: 60 °C
6: 65 °C	7: 70 °C	8: 75 °C	9: 80 °C	10: 85 °C	11: 90 °C
12: 95 °C	13: 100 °C	14: 105 °C	15: 110 °C	16: 115 °C	17: 120 °C
18: 125 °C	19: 130 °C	20: 135 °C	21: 140 °C	22: 145 °C	23: 150 °C
24: 155 °C	25: 160 °C				

* Default: 3

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to set the higher temperature, if an extended period of time is required to resume printing by default.

In this case, remember to explain and have users understand that power consumption increases when the higher temperature is set.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-410/412/413/437/438/450 to 453/518/2017/2018

Heat Roller Temperature during Printing (by Media Type)

Purpose

These codes are used to set the temperature of the heat roller during printer operation, to provide stable and consistent fusing.

The temperature is detected by the fuser belt center thermopile and the fuser belt rear thermopile of the fuser unit. The temperatures can be individually specified.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-410	0	Black, Plain paper mode (Fuser belt center thermopile)
	1	Full color, Plain paper mode (Fuser belt center thermopile)
08-412	-	Thick paper 3 mode (Fuser belt center thermopile)
08-413	-	Thick paper 1 mode (Fuser belt center thermopile)
08-437	-	Thick paper 2 mode (Fuser belt center thermopile)
08-438	-	Transparency film mode (Fuser belt rear thermopile)
08-450	0	Black, Plain paper mode (Fuser belt rear thermopile)
	1	Full color, Plain paper mode (Fuser belt rear thermopile)
08-451	-	Thick paper 1 mode (Fuser belt rear thermopile)
08-452	-	Thick paper 2 mode (Fuser belt rear thermopile)
08-453	-	Transparency film mode (Fuser belt rear thermopile)
08-518	-	Thick paper 3 mode (Fuser belt rear thermopile)
08-2017	0	Black, Special paper 1 mode (Fuser belt center thermopile)
	1	Full color, Special paper 2 mode (Fuser belt center thermopile)
08-2018	0	Black, Special paper 1 mode (Fuser belt rear thermopile)
	1	Full color, Special paper 2 mode (Fuser belt rear thermopile)

Description

When these codes are performed, the temperature of the heat roller is changed by media type and thermopile.

0: 120 °C	1: 125 °C	2: 130 °C	3: 135 °C	4: 140 °C	5: 145 °C
6: 150 °C	7: 155 °C	8: 160 °C	9: 165 °C	10: 170 °C	11: 175 °C
12: 180 °C	13: 185 °C	14: 190 °C	15: 195 °C	16: 200 °C	

* Default:

08-410-0: 8 (e-STUDIO2500c/3500c), 9 (e-STUDIO3510c)

08-410-1: 8, 08-412: 9, 08-413: 8, 08-437: 8, 08-438: 9

08-450-0: 8 (e-STUDIO2500c/3500c), 9 (e-STUDIO3510c)

08-450-1: 8, 08-451: 8, 08-452: 8, 08-453: 9, 08-518: 9

08-2017-0/1: 8, 08-2018-0/1: 8

Setting Timing

In the case of inconsistent fusing, perform these codes to increase the fusing temperature, if it is determined to be low. On the other hand, perform these codes to reduce the temperature, if it is determined to be high.

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- Make sure that there is no problem with the fuser unit and in the equipment, and then change the set value.

08-417/439/440/441/526/2020

Pre-Running Time for First Printing (by Media Type)

Purpose

These codes are used to set a period of time required to print the first page (a pre-running time) by media type, to provide stable and consistent fusing when the first page is printed.

It is necessary to set a pre-running time and increase the temperature of the heat roller, to provide stable and consistent fusing when the first page is printed. On this equipment, an extended period of time is set by default to give priority to the image quality. However, a shorter period of time can be also set for users who want to reduce the period of time required to print the first page.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-417	-	Thick paper 3 mode
08-439	-	Thick paper 2 mode
08-440	0	Black, Plain paper mode, for low temperature environment
	1	Full color, Plain paper mode for low temperature environment
08-441	-	Thick paper 1 mode
08-526	-	Transparency film mode
08-2020	0	Special paper 1 mode
	1	Special paper 2 mode

Description

When these codes are performed, a pre-running time required to print the first page is changed by media type.

0: Invalid	1: 0 sec.	2: 2 sec.
3: 3 sec.	4: 4 sec.	5: 5 sec.
6: 6 sec.	7: 7 sec.	8: 8 sec.
9: 10 sec.	10: 12 sec.	11: 14 sec.
12: 16 sec.	13: 18 sec.	14: 20 sec.
15: 25 sec.	16: 30 sec.	

- * Default:
08-417: 0, 08-439: 0, 08-440-0/1: 0, 08-441: 0,
08-526: 0, 08-2020-0/1: 0

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to set a shorter time to reduce a pre-running time required to print the first page. If a pre-running time is reduced, inconsistent fusing is more likely to occur.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-449

Switching for Incorrect Paper Size Jam Detection

Purpose

Incorrect paper size jam detection is intended to detect any difference between the specified paper size of the drawer (displayed on the control panel) and the size of paper actually loaded in that drawer, during printer operation. When the bypass tray is used, a difference between the specified paper size and the size of paper actually placed on the bypass tray is detected during printer operation. This code is used to enable or disable the incorrect paper size jam detection.

Remark:

When the incorrect paper size jam detection is enabled, the equipment is operated as follows:
If A4 is displayed for the paper size of the 1st drawer, A3-sized paper is actually loaded in this drawer, and the equipment starts printing, an error code (E061) appears and the equipment stops printing due to a paper jam. At the same time, the warning message "Check paper size setting on control panel for the 1st drawer" appears.

When a user improperly specifies the size of paper or loads any incorrect size paper in the drawer, this function aims to make the user fully aware of the incorrect size of paper, and properly specify the size of paper or load the correct size paper.

In addition to the aforementioned error code (E061) corresponding to the incorrect paper size jam detection, E062, E063, E064 and E065 are also generated to indicate an incorrect paper size of the PFP upper (3rd) drawer, PFP lower (4th) drawer and bypass tray, respectively.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to enable or disable the incorrect paper size jam detection is changed.

0: Enabled
1: Disabled

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

The incorrect paper size jam detection determines the paper size according to the period of time when the registration sensor is turned on during printing. Therefore, the less responsive registration sensor may cause faulty detection. When faulty detection due to the registration sensor causes the above jam codes to frequently occur, temporarily perform this code to disable the incorrect paper size jam detection.

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- The incorrect paper size jam detection is available only if there is a significant difference in size, for example, between A4 and A3. The difference, for example, between A4 and LT cannot be detected because their lengths in the feeding direction are almost the same. The difference, for example, between A4 and A5-R cannot be detected, either, because although their paper sizes are clearly different, their lengths in the feeding direction are the same.

Setting for Switchback Operation to Copy Mixed Size Original on RADF (A/B Format)

Purpose

When an original with A4-R or FOLIO width (both 210 mm in width) is copied in mixed size original mode, A4-R and FOLIO cannot be identified by their original widths, because they are the same. Therefore, A4-R and FOLIO are identified when their original lengths are detected. The table below shows the combination of the switchback (transporting without scanning in reverse) setting status and the paper selection mode (APS/AMS) when an original with A4-R/FOLIO width is copied. As this table explains, when the AMS (Automatic Magnification Selection) is selected, the equipment does not transport an original without scanning it in reverse by default ("Invalid"). As a result, FOLIO is detected as A4-R, and paper is fed from the A4-sized drawer. In other combinations, A4-R and FOLIO-sized originals are detected properly regardless of the selection status of the "transporting without scanning in reverse" function.

Therefore, the "transporting without scanning in reverse" function must be enabled, to detect a FOLIO-sized original properly, when the AMS is selected.

[Paper size: A4-R/FOLIO]

Paper selection	Transporting without scanning in reverse / Size detection	"0" (Invalid)	"1" (Valid)	"2" (Valid)
APS (Automatic Paper Selection)	Transporting without scanning in reverse	Invalid	Invalid	Valid
	Size selection	A4-R --> A4-R FOLIO --> FOLIO	A4-R --> A4-R FOLIO --> FOLIO	A4-R --> A4-R FOLIO --> FOLIO
AMS (Automatic Magnification Selection)	Transporting without scanning in reverse	Invalid	Valid	Valid
	Size selection	A4-R --> A4-R FOLIO --> A4-R	A4-R --> A4-R FOLIO --> FOLIO	A4-R --> A4-R FOLIO --> FOLIO

* Whenever LT-R or LG width is detected, the equipment destined for regions, where the LT-format original is applied, transports an original without scanning it in reverse, when the AMS is selected, regardless of the set value.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to transport an A4-R or FOLIO-sized original, which is mixed and placed on the RADF, without scanning it in reverse, is changed, when the AMS is selected.

0: Invalid (Does not transport in reverse without scanning)

1: Valid (Transports without scanning in reverse, to detect the original length, and properly identifies FOLIO, when the AMS is selected)

2: Valid (Transports without scanning in reverse, to detect the original length, and properly identifies FOLIO, when the AMS and APS are selected)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to distinguish A4-R and FOLIO in mixed size original mode when the AMS is selected.

Caution

- This code is effective only for the equipment destined for regions, where the A/B-format original is applied.
- If "1" (Valid) is set and even when only A4-R-sized originals are used in mixed size original mode when the AMS is selected, the equipment transports the originals without scanning them in reverse. As a result, the original scanning speed is reduced.

08-463 to 468

Feeding Retry Number (by Paper Source)

Purpose

Compared to plain paper, it is hard to feed thick paper or transparency film. The equipment is allowed to automatically retry feeding such hard-to-feed paper, in order to thoroughly feed it after failing (Retries feeding paper). This code is used to specify the number of retries performed to feed each sheet of thick paper or transparency film.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-463	0	1st drawer, Plain paper
	1	1st drawer, Others
08-464	0	2nd drawer, Plain paper
	1	2nd drawer, Others
08-465	0	PFP upper (3rd) drawer, Plain paper
	1	PFP upper (3rd) drawer, Plain paper
08-466	0	PFP lower (4th) drawer, Plain paper
	1	PFP lower (4th) drawer, Plain paper
08-467	0	Bypass tray, Plain paper
	1	Bypass tray, Plain paper
08-468	0	LCF, Plain paper
	1	LCF, Plain paper

Description

When these codes are performed, the number of retries performed to feed paper is changed.

0 to 5 (times)

* Default: 5 (times)

Setting Timing

When thick paper or transparency film is used, perform these codes to change the number of retries performed to feed such paper, to prevent a paper feed error from frequently occurring.

Caution

- These codes become valid only if "0 (ON)" is set for "Feeding Retry Setting (08-482)."
- Note that no retries are performed in the following cases even if "0 (ON)" is set for "Feeding Retry Setting (08-482)."
"Feeding Retry Counter (08-1390 to 1395)" is performed to count the number of retries performed at each paper source. When these counter values exceed the upper limit values specified in "Feeding Retry Counter Upper Limit Value (08-1396 to 1401)," retries are determined to be in operation due to the worn-out feed rollers and retries feeding paper is forcibly terminated.

08-478

Judgment Number of Polygonal Motor Rotation Error (Normal Rotation)

Purpose

When the polygonal motor is in normal rotation (high speed rotation during scanner operation or low speed rotation on standby), this code is used to specify the number of times detected as a rotation error until the polygonal motor rotation is judged as an error (unstable).

If the number of times detected as an error exceeds the number of times specified in this code, a service call (error code: CA10) occurs.

Description

When this code is performed, the number of times judged as a rotation error is changed when the polygonal motor is in normal rotation.

- 0: 2 times
- 1: 10 times
- 2: 20 times

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Basically, this code should be performed by default (2 times). However, perform this code when necessary, such as to roughly count the number of times judged as an error for tentative measures during service operations.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-480

Default Setting of Paper Source

Purpose

This code is used to specify the paper source, which is selected by priority, when the paper source is automatically selected in copy mode. The set value affects when the paper source is selected in APS mode, or the paper source is selected by default, when the paper size or AMS button is pressed. For example, when the same size paper is loaded in more than one drawer, this code is used to specify the paper source, which is used by priority in APS mode

- * Automatic Paper Selection or APS is intended to start printing while automatically detecting the size of an original and selecting a drawer where the detected size paper is loaded.

Description

When this code is performed, the paper source, which is used by priority, is changed.

- 0: Paper source where A4 or LT-sized paper is loaded
- 1: LCF
- 2: 1st drawer
- 3: 2nd drawer
- 4: PFP upper (3rd) drawer
- 5: PFP lower (4th) drawer

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the paper source, which is used by priority.

- * For instance, if A4-sized bond paper and recycled paper are loaded in the separate drawers, perform this code to select the drawer where recycled paper is loaded by priority.

Caution

The set value affects only copy mode. Note that it does not affect printer or Fax mode.

08-481

Automatic Paper Source Selection

Purpose

The automatic paper source change function is intended to automatically use another paper source where the same size paper is loaded, if the selected paper source has run out of paper during copy operation. This code is used to specify whether or not to enable the automatic paper source change function.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to enable the automatic paper source change function is changed during copy operation.

0: OFF (Does not change)

1: ON (Uses another paper source only if the same size paper is loaded in the same direction, e.g. A4 --> A4)

2: ON (Uses another paper source if the same size paper is loaded, e.g. A4 --> A4 or A4-R)

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

- At the request of a user, perform this code to disable the automatic paper source change function.
- Perform this code to use another paper source where the same size paper is loaded regardless of its different loading direction.

Caution

- The set value affects only copy mode. Note that it does not affect printer or Fax mode.
- If "2" is set, and the stapler or hole punch is specified, the equipment performs the same operation as when "1" is selected.

08-482

Feeding Retry

Purpose

Compared to plain paper, it is hard to feed thick paper or transparency film. The equipment is allowed to automatically retry feeding such hard-to-feed paper, in order to thoroughly feed it after failing (Retries feeding paper). This code is used to specify whether to enable or disable the equipment to retry feeding paper.

- * If "0" is set to enable the equipment to retry feeding paper, retries are performed according to the number of retries specified in "Feeding Retry Number (by Paper Source) (08-463 to 468)."

Description

When this code is performed, whether to enable or disable the equipment to retry feeding paper is changed.

0: ON
1: OFF

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change whether to enable or disable the equipment to retry feeding paper.

Caution

- No retries are performed if the number of retries is set to 0 (5 times by default) in "Feeding Retry Number (by Paper Source) (08-463 to 468)" even if "0 (ON)" is set.
- Note that no retries are performed in the following cases even if "0 (ON)" is set. "Feeding Retry Counter (08-1390 to 1395)" is performed to count the number of retries performed at each paper source. When these counter values exceed the upper limit values specified in "Feeding Retry Counter Upper Limit Value (08-1396 to 1401)," retries are determined to be in operation due to the worn-out feed rollers and retries feeding paper is forcibly terminated.

08-483

Pre-Running Rotation of Polygonal Motor

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to switch the polygonal motor from its standby rotation (low speed rotation) to its normal rotation (high speed rotation during scanner operation), when an original is placed on the RADF or the platen cover is opened.

- * If the polygonal motor switches to its normal rotation when the original is placed on the RADF or the platen cover is opened, but the equipment does not start the operation to scan the original within a certain period of time, the polygonal motor goes back to its standby rotation. The period of time until it goes back to its standby rotation is set in "Timing of Auto-Clearing of Polygonal Motor Pre-Running Rotation (08-486)."

Description

When this code is performed, the switching condition of the polygonal motor from its standby rotation to its normal rotation is changed.

- 0: Valid (When the original is placed on the RADF or the platen cover is opened)
- 1: Invalid
- 2: Valid (Only when the original is placed on the RADF)

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to switch the rotational status of the polygonal motor between its standby rotation and its normal rotation, when the original is placed on the RADF or the platen cover is opened.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-484

Polygonal Motor Rotational Status Switching in Auto Clear Mode

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to switch the polygonal motor from its normal rotation (high speed during scanner operation) to its standby rotation (low speed rotation), when a certain period of time has elapsed after the polygonal motor starts pre-running ("Timing of Auto-Clearing of Polygonal Motor Pre-Running Rotation (08-486)").

- * If "1 (Invalid)" is set, the polygonal motor does not switch to its standby rotation even after the period of time specified in Timing of Auto-Clearing of Polygonal Motor Pre-Running Rotation (08-486)" has elapsed.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to switch the number of rotations of the polygonal motor in auto clear mode is changed.

- 0: Valid (Switches from its normal rotation to its standby rotation)
- 1: Invalid (Does not switch)

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to switch the number of rotations of the polygonal motor in auto clear mode.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-485

Polygonal Motor Rotational Status on Standby

Purpose

If the polygonal motor completely stops in a standby state, an extended period of time is required to resume rotating, stabilize the rotation of the motor, and start copying (first copy time or copy time). Therefore, when the laser optical unit switches to a standby state, such as on standby in copy mode, the polygonal motor does not completely stop, but continues rotating at low speed. This code is used to change the polygonal motor operation on standby. However, it is recommended to use the default value.

Description

When this code is performed, the polygonal motor rotation in a standby state is changed.

0: Low speed rotation (Rotational status in a standby state)

1: Stop

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the polygonal motor rotation on standby.

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- The number of rotations of the polygonal motor on standby is set in "Polygonal Motor Rotation Number on Standby (08-489)."

08-486

Timing of Auto-Clearing of Polygonal Motor Pre-Running Rotation

Purpose

When the equipment does not perform the operation to scan an original for a certain period of time after the polygonal motor starts pre-running, the polygonal motor switches back from its normal rotation (high speed rotation during scanner operation) to its standby rotation (low speed rotation). This code is used to specify the period of time until it goes back to its standby rotation.

- * Polygonal motor pre-running is intended to switch the polygonal motor from its standby rotation to its normal rotation when an original is placed on the RADF or the platen cover is opened. This code is effective if "0" (default) or "2" is set for "Pre-Running Rotation of Polygonal Motor (08-483)."

Description

When this code is performed, the period of time until the polygonal motor switches from its normal rotation to its standby rotation is changed.

- 0: 15 sec.
- 1: 30 sec.
- 2: 45 sec.

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the period of time required to switch the polygonal motor from its normal rotation to its standby rotation when the equipment does not perform any operation for a certain period of time.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-489

Polygonal Motor Rotation Number on Standby

Purpose

This code is used to specify the number of rotations of the polygonal motor on standby, when the laser optical unit is in a standby state, such as on standby in copy mode.

Description

When this code is performed, the number of rotations of the polygonal motor on standby is changed.

0: 26574.8 rpm

1: 20000 rpm

2: 15000 rpm

3: 10000 rpm

* Default: 3

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the number of rotations of the polygonal motor on standby.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-490

Polygonal Motor Rotation in Energy Saver Mode

Purpose

When the equipment does not operate for a certain period of time, it switches to energy saver mode. This code is used to specify the number of rotations of the polygonal motor in energy saver mode.

* The period of time until the equipment switches to energy saver mode is set in "Auto Power Save Mode Timer Setting (08-205)."

Description

When this code is performed, the number of rotations of the polygonal motor in energy saver mode is changed.

- 0: Stops
- 1: 10000 rpm
- 2: 15000 rpm
- 3: 20000 rpm

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the number of rotations of the polygonal motor in energy saver mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-503/587

Default Setting of Density Adjustment

Purpose

These codes are used to specify the density adjustment mode option, which is displayed as the default on the screen and used by priority in copy mode.

- * The density adjustment mode option, which is used by priority, is also set on the control panel according to the following operation: [USER FUNCTIONS] --> [USER] --> [COPY]

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-503	Default setting of density adjustment in Copy mode, Black mode
08-587	Default setting of density adjustment in Copy mode, Full color and Auto color modes

Description

When these codes are performed, the density adjustment mode option, which is used by priority, is changed.

0: Automatic density mode

1: Manual density mode (The density level is set to the center value.)

- * Default: 08-503: 0, 08-587: 1

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to change the density adjustment mode option, which is used by priority.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-506/508

User Custom Mode Setting (Copy Setting)

Purpose

These codes are used to specify whether or not to include the user custom mode (custom setting mode) as one of the original mode options in copy mode.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-506	User custom mode setting in Full color mode
08-508	User custom mode setting in Black mode

Description

When these codes are performed, whether or not to include the user custom mode as one of the original mode options is changed in copy mode.

- 0: Reserved (Does not include)
- 1: Text/photo base (Includes)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to:

- Make copies in the user custom mode in full color mode, in order to reduce the exaggeration of the patch edges (inner edges) in full color mode in copy mode.
- Register the image quality in black mode in copy mode, which is adjusted at the request of a user, as the user custom mode.

Caution

Note that the image quality in the user custom mode in black mode can be adjusted with the user custom mode codes in each 05 ADJUSTMENT code, however, the one in full color mode cannot be adjusted.

08-534

Temperature Drop Control during Printing

Purpose

Whether to enable or disable "temperature drop control" is specified to gradually lower the temperature of the fuser unit during printer operation.

This code is used to change whether to enable or disable temperature drop control, when the heat roller and pressure roller are used to perform printing in Plain paper or Thick paper 1 mode.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-534	0	Temperature drop control setting in Black mode
	1	Temperature drop control setting in Full color mode

Description

When this code performed, whether to enable or disable temperature drop control is changed during printer operation.

0: Disabled

1: Enabled - Plain paper, Thick paper 1 (Heat roller and pressure roller at normal/low temperature)

2: Enabled - Plain paper, Thick paper 1 (Heat roller at normal/low temperature)

3: Enabled - Plain paper (Heat roller at normal/low temperature)

4: Enabled - Plain paper (Heat roller at normal temperature)

5: Enabled - Plain paper, Thick paper 1 (Heat roller at normal temperature)

6: Enabled - Plain paper (Heat roller and pressure roller at normal/low temperature)

7: Enabled - Plain paper (Heat roller and pressure roller at normal temperature)

8: Enabled - Plain paper, Thick paper 1 (Heat roller and pressure roller at normal temperature)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

In the case of inconsistent fusing when paper is continuously being fed by default, because the fusing temperature seems low, perform this code to set "0 (Disabled) for temperature drop control or review the condition.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-548

Setting of 2nd Transfer Roller Bias Table

Purpose

Recommended paper varies, depending on the destined market. Therefore, this code is used to change the transfer table in accordance with the weight of paper and allow the appropriate bias to be applied to the paper.

Description

0: 80 g/m² (21.3 lbs.) MJD

1: 75 g/m² (20 lbs.) NAD

2: 64 g/m² (17.1 lbs.) JPD

3 to 5: Reserved

* Default: MJD: 0, NAD: 1, JPD: 2

Setting Timing

Basically, this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-550/585

Default Setting of Original Mode

Purpose

These codes are used to specify the original mode option, which is displayed as the default on the screen and used by priority in copy mode.

- * The original mode option, which is used by priority, is also set on the control panel according to the following operation: [USER FUNCTIONS] --> [USER] --> [COPY]

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-550	Default setting of original mode in Copy mode, Black mode
08-585	Default setting of original mode in Copy mode, Full color mode

Description

08-550:

When this code is performed, the original mode option, which is used by priority in black mode, is changed.

- 0: Text/photo
- 1: Photo
- 2: Text
- 3: Grayscale
- 4: User custom

- * Default: 0

08-585:

When this code is performed, the original mode option, which is used by priority in color mode, is changed.

- 0: Text/photo
- 1: Text
- 2: Printed image
- 3: Photo
- 4: Map
- 5: User custom

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to change the original mode option, which is used by priority.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-556

Image Quality Closed-Loop Control / Contrast Voltage Correction

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to adjust and/or control the amount of toner on the image quality control pattern by adjusting the contrast voltage, when the automatic performance timing meets the condition of image quality closed-loop control.

- * Image quality closed-loop control is intended to automatically adjust and/or control the amount of toner.

Description

When this code is performed, whether (to validate) or not (invalidate) to adjust and/or the amount of toner on the image quality control pattern is changed, while changing the contrast voltage using a certain arithmetic expression during image quality closed-loop control. When "Valid" is selected, this contrast voltage control adjusts the contrast voltage (-V) and background voltage (-V), main charger grid bias and drum surface voltage, and color/black developer bias, to provide the optimal amount of toner on the image quality control pattern.

0: Invalid
1: Valid

- * Default: 1

Setting Timing

Only if "CE10," "CE20" or "CE40" error occurs when image quality closed-loop control is automatically performed, set "0 (Invalid)" in this code and "Image Quality Closed-Loop Control / Laser Power Correction (08-557)" to temporarily clear such errors, and then operate the equipment to investigate the cause of the errors.

Caution

- Use the above default value ("1 (Valid)"), unless otherwise required.
- Never operate the equipment while "0 (Invalid)" is set for other than the above investigation described in "Setting Timing."

08-557

Image Quality Closed-Loop Control / Laser Power Correction

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to adjust and/or control the amount of toner on the image quality control pattern by adjusting the laser power, when the automatic performance timing meets the condition of image quality closed-loop control.

- * Image quality closed-loop control is intended to automatically adjust and/or control the amount of toner.

Description

When this code is performed, whether (to validate) or not (invalidate) to adjust and/or the amount of toner on the image quality control pattern is changed, while changing the laser power (?W) using a certain arithmetic expression during image quality closed-loop control. When "Valid" is selected, this laser power control adjusts the laser power, main charger grid bias and drum surface voltage, and color/black developer bias, to provide the optimal amount of toner on the image quality control pattern.

0: Invalid

1: Valid

- * Default: 1

Setting Timing

Only if "CE10," "CE20" or "CE40" error occurs when image quality closed-loop control is automatically performed, set "0 (Invalid)" in this code and "Image Quality Closed-Loop Control / Contrast Voltage Correction (08-556)" to temporarily clear such errors, and then operate the equipment to investigate the cause of the errors.

Caution

- Use the above default value ("1 (Valid)"), unless otherwise required.
- Never operate the equipment while "0 (Invalid)" is set for other than the above investigation described in "Setting Timing."

08-559/569

Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Automatic Start-Up / at Power-ON and Recovery from Sleep Mode

Purpose

"Image quality control" is used to automatically adjust to appropriate printing conditions depending on the operating status and installation environment of the equipment. This is done to achieve a constant printout in color or monochrome mode. Image quality closed-loop control is automatically exercised after whether any jam or error occurs is determined, and after the operation environment is verified, when the equipment is turned ON. It is also automatically exercised after a certain number of pages are printed, or the internal environment of the equipment (temperature or humidity) changes.

These codes are used to specify whether or not to automatically perform image quality closed-loop control, when the equipment is turned ON or recovers from sleep mode.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-559	Image quality closed-loop control automatic start-up (at first power ON in the morning)
08-569	Temperature setting of fuser unit at power-on

Description

08-559:

When this code is performed, whether or not to automatically perform image quality closed-loop control is changed, when the equipment is turned ON.

- 0: Invalid (Does not perform automatically)
- 1: Valid (Performs automatically in Mode 1)
- 2: Valid (Performs automatically in Mode 2)

* Default: 2

08-569:

When this code is performed, image quality closed-loop control is automatically performed after the temperature of the fuser unit is used to determine whether the equipment was turned OFF for an extended period of time or it was temporarily turned OFF in order to clear a jam or an error, when the equipment is turned ON.

As the set value is increased (the temperature becomes higher), image quality closed-loop control is more likely to be automatically performed when the equipment reboots (is turned ON), even if it was turned OFF relatively for a short period of time.

Set value = Temperature of the fuser unit to automatically perform image quality closed-loop control

- | | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 0: 20 °C | 1: 25 °C | 2: 30 °C | 3: 35 °C |
| 4: 40 °C | 5: 45 °C | 6: 50 °C | 7: 55 °C |
| 8: 60 °C | 9: 65 °C | 10: 70 °C | 11: 75 °C |
| 12: 80 °C | 13: 85 °C | 14: 90 °C | 15: 95 °C |
| 16: 100 °C | 17: 105 °C | 18: 110 °C | 19: 115 °C |
| 20: 120 °C | | | |

* Default: 8

Setting Timing

08-559:

Perform this code to invalidate the automatic performance of image quality closed-loop control when the equipment is turned ON for the first time of the day or recovers from sleep mode. (Normally, do not invalidate this code.)

08-569:

When the equipment is installed other than at the recommended operating temperature, and is turned ON or recovers from sleep mode by default, the automatic performance of image quality closed-loop control is less frequent, and image fluctuations tend to occur. Only under such circumstances, set an appropriate value to adjust the performance frequency of image quality closed-loop control.

Caution

08-559:

Use the above default value (Mode 2), unless otherwise required. Never use "1 (Mode 1)."

* Refer to 05-332/333 for Mode 1.

08-569:

Use the above default value, unless otherwise under the circumstances described in "Setting Timing."

08-560/562

Process Switching for Image Smoothing

Purpose

These codes are used to specify whether or not to perform smoothing (equivalent to a resolution of 2,400 dpi in the primary scanning direction) in black mode in copy mode. Smoothing reduces the size of dots, and eliminates jaggies including skew lines.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-560	Process switching for image smoothing in Copy mode, Black mode, Text/photo mode
08-562	Process switching for image smoothing in Copy mode, Black mode, Text mode

Description

When these codes are performed, whether or not to perform smoothing in black mode is specified.

- 0: Invalid
- 1: Valid (Performs smoothing)

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to specify whether or not to perform smoothing in black mode in copy mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-565/570

Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Automatic Start-Up / Relative Humidity Variation

Purpose

"Image quality control" is used to automatically adjust to appropriate printing conditions depending on the operating status and installation environment of the equipment. This is done to achieve a constant printout. Image quality closed-loop control is automatically exercised after whether any jam or error occurs is determined, and after the operation environment is verified, when the equipment is turned ON. It is also automatically exercised after a certain number of pages are printed, or the internal environment of the equipment (temperature or humidity) changes.

These codes are used to specify whether or not to automatically perform image quality closed-loop control, when the humidity in the equipment changes at the set value (08-570) or more, after last image quality control.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-565	Image quality closed-loop control automatic start-up (relative humidity variation)
08-570	Relative humidity difference setting for automatic performance

Description

08-565:

When this code is performed, whether or not to automatically perform image quality closed-loop control is changed, when the relative humidity changes.

- 0: Invalid (Does not perform automatically)
- 1: Valid (Performs automatically in Mode 1)
- 2: Valid (Performs automatically in Mode 2)

* Default: 2

08-570:

When this code is performed, the condition to automatically perform image quality closed-loop control is changed, at which %R.H. the difference between the relative humidity last time image quality closed-loop control was performed and the current relative humidity (%R.H.), reaches. As the set value is decreased, image quality closed-loop control is performed by a smaller change in humidity.

Set value = Difference in relative humidity to automatically perform image quality control

- 0: 0%R.H.
- 1: 5%R.H.
- 2: 10%R.H.
- 3: 15%R.H.
- 4: 20%R.H.
- 5: 25%R.H.
- 6: 30%R.H.

* Default: 2

* If "0" is set, image quality closed-loop control is performed every time a print job is completed. Therefore, do not set "0."

Setting Timing

08-565:

Perform this code to invalidate the automatic performance of image quality closed-loop control when the relative humidity changes. (Normally, do not invalidate this code.)

08-570:

When the humidity where the equipment is installed relatively varies for a short period of time, image fluctuations tend to occur. In order to respond to various environments, set a smaller value to increase the performance frequency of image quality closed-loop control.

Caution

08-565:

Use the above default value (Mode 2), unless otherwise required. Never use "1 (Mode 1)."

* Refer to 05-332/333 for Mode 1.

08-570:

Use the above default value, unless otherwise under the circumstances described in "Setting Timing."

08-566/571

Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Automatic Start-Up / Period of Time Unattended

Purpose

"Image quality control" is used to automatically adjust to appropriate printing conditions depending on the operating status and installation environment of the equipment. This is done to achieve a constant printout. Image quality closed-loop control is automatically exercised after whether any jam or error occurs is determined, and after the operation environment is verified, when the equipment is turned ON. It is also automatically exercised after a certain number of pages are printed.

These codes are used to specify whether or not to automatically perform image quality closed-loop control prior to start printing, when the equipment recovers from low power mode after a certain period of time elapses while it remains in low power mode (preheat).

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-566	Image quality closed-loop control automatic performance setting (waiting time)
08-571	Waiting time setting for automatic performance ^{*1}

*1: The waiting time is for the equipment in low power mode but not in sleep mode.

Description

08-566:

When this code is performed, whether or not to automatically perform image quality closed-loop control is changed, when the equipment recovers from low power mode after a certain period of time elapses while it remains in low power mode.

- 0: Invalid (Does not perform automatically)
- 1: Valid (Performs automatically in Mode 1)
- 2: Valid (Performs automatically in Mode 2)

* Default: 2

08-571:

When this code is performed, the waiting time condition to automatically perform image quality closed-loop control is changed while the equipment is in low power mode. As the set value is decreased, image quality control is performed for a shorter waiting time.

Set value x 1 hour = Waiting time to automatically perform image quality control

- 0: (Performs image quality closed-loop control at each print job and the equipment is turned ON)
- 1 to 24 (hours)

* Default: 4 (hours)

Setting Timing

08-566:

Perform this code to invalidate the automatic performance of image quality closed-loop control when the equipment recovers after the specified waiting time elapses while it remains in low power mode.

08-571:

When the equipment performs printing less frequently (extremely short printing time for waiting time when the equipment is in low power mode: e.g. a few printouts provided for an hour), image fluctuations occur. Set a smaller value to increase the performance frequency of image quality closed-loop control.

Caution

If no operation is performed, the equipment switches modes as shown below:

Ready --> 15 minutes elapse --> Low power mode --> 45 minutes (75 minutes for the e-STUDIO3510c) elapse --> Sleep/Auto Shutoff mode

The equipment is in a standby state for up to 75 minutes in low power mode by default. 4 hours (the default value for 08-571) will never elapse while the equipment remains in low power mode. Therefore, image quality closed-loop control will never be performed while the equipment is left unattended. However, only if the period of time until the equipment switches to sleep mode is set to "20 (Disabled)" for "Auto Shutoff Mode Timer Setting (Sleep Mode) (08-206)," 4 hours or more may elapse while the equipment remains in low power mode. Therefore, perform these codes to change the performance frequency of image quality closed-loop control.

Refer to 08-559/569 to increase the performance frequency of image quality closed-loop control after the equipment is left unattended for an extended period of time when other than "20" is set for 08-206.

08-566:

Use the above default value (Mode 2), unless otherwise required. Never use "1 (Mode 1)."

* Refer to 05-332/333 for Mode 1.

08-571:

Use the above default value, unless otherwise under the circumstances described in "Setting Timing" while "20 (Disabled)" is set for "Auto Shutoff Mode Timer Setting (Sleep Mode) (08-206)."

08-567/572

Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Automatic Start-Up / Accumulated Print Volume

Purpose

"Image quality control" is used to automatically adjust to appropriate printing conditions depending on the operating status and installation environment of the equipment. This is done to achieve a constant printout. Image quality closed-loop control is automatically exercised after whether any jam or error occurs is determined, and after the operation environment is verified, when the equipment is turned ON. It is also automatically exercised after a certain number of pages are printed, or the internal environment of the equipment (temperature or humidity) changes.

These codes are used to specify whether or not to automatically perform image quality closed-loop control after the equipment finishes a print job, when accumulated print counts reach the set volume (08-572) or more after last image quality closed-loop control.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-567	Image quality closed-loop control automatic start-up selection (accumulated print counts)
08-572	Automatic start-up accumulated print volume setting

Description

08-567:

When this code is performed, whether or not to automatically perform image quality closed-loop control is changed, when accumulated print counts reach the set value.

- 0: Invalid (Does not perform automatically)
- 1: Valid (Performs automatically in Mode 1)
- 2: Valid (Performs automatically in Mode 2)

* Default: 2

08-572:

When this code is performed, the condition of accumulated print counts to automatically perform image quality closed-loop control is changed. As the set value is decreased, image quality closed-loop control is performed with a smaller print count.

Set value x 100 pages = Accumulated print counts to automatically perform image quality closed-loop control

- 0: (Always performs automatically after a print job)
- 1 to 30: 100 to 3,000 pages

* Default: 10 (1,000 pages)
* If "0" is set, image quality control is performed at each print job.

Setting Timing

08-567:

Perform this code to invalidate the automatic performance of image quality closed-loop control when accumulated print counts reach the set value. (Normally, do not invalidate this code.)

08-572:

When the image quality is changed due to an increase in the number of pages printed, set a smaller value to increase the performance frequency of image quality control. Then automatically perform image quality control before the image quality is changed, to reduce the image fluctuations. (Set values "5" to "9" are recommended.)

Note:

In the following case, perform this code as an exceptional measure.

When the print count per job is extremely large (a few hundred to five hundred counts/job), setting a smaller value may not increase the performance frequency of image quality control. This is because printing is prioritized during continuous printing and image quality control is not performed unless printing is interrupted.

Set 1 to 4 (100 to 400 pages) for this code and a value smaller than this set value (number of pages to temporarily interrupt continuous printing) for Automatic Interruption Page Number Setting for Printing (08-949), to automatically perform image quality control every time a certain number of pages are printed (especially at intervals of 100 to 400 pages), even if the print count per job is extremely large.

Caution

08-567:

Use the above default value (Mode 2), unless otherwise required. Never use "1 (Mode 1)."

* Refer to 05-332/333 for Mode 1.

08-572:

Use the above default value, unless otherwise under the circumstances described in "Setting Timing." Particularly when the value set for 08-949 is changed as an exceptional measure described in "Note," an extended period of time is required to perform printing or the life of consumables may be reduced because printing may be frequently interrupted. Therefore, carefully change the value.

08-568

Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Automatic Start-Up / Recovery from Toner Empty

Purpose

"Image quality control" is used to automatically adjust to appropriate printing conditions depending on the operating status and installation environment of the equipment. This is done to achieve a constant printout in color or monochrome mode. Image quality closed-loop control is automatically exercised after whether any jam or error occurs is determined, and after the operation environment is verified, when the equipment is turned ON. It is also automatically exercised after a certain number of pages are printed, or the internal environment of the equipment (temperature or humidity) changes.

When any of the four-color toner cartridges runs out of toner and a new toner cartridge or a bottle is installed, the toner density rapidly recovers after forced toner supply, and an image fluctuates. In order to reduce the image fluctuations, this code is used to specify whether or not to automatically perform image quality closed-loop control right after the equipment finishes forced toner supply.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to automatically perform image quality closed-loop control is changed, after forced toner supply clears a toner end condition.

- 0: Invalid (Does not perform automatically)
- 1: Valid (Performs automatically in Mode 1)
- 2: Valid (Performs automatically in Mode 2)

* Default: 2

Setting Timing

Perform this code to invalidate the automatic performance of image quality closed-loop control after forced toner supply clears a toner end condition. (Normally, do not invalidate this code.)

Caution

Use the above default value (Mode 2), unless otherwise required. Never use "1 (Mode 1)."

* Refer to 05-332/333 for Mode 1.

08-573 to 576

Image Quality Control Abnormal Detection Counter Display / 0 Clearing

Purpose

If an error code (CE10, CE20 or CE40) appears during image quality closed-loop control, the number of error occurrence for each color is counted. When these codes are used to display and check the error count, a station is identified. In addition, when these codes are used to reset to 0 after the error is cleared, the number of error occurrence is counted again during image quality closed-loop control.

- * CE10: Transfer belt surface abnormality
- CE20: Image quality sensor abnormality
- CE40: Image quality closed-loop control test pattern abnormality

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-573	Image quality control abnormal detection counter (Y) test pattern display
08-574	Image quality control abnormal detection counter (M) test pattern display
08-575	Image quality control abnormal detection counter (C) test pattern display
08-576	Image quality control abnormal detection counter (K) test pattern display

Description

When these codes are performed, the accumulated error count is displayed by station. Set "0" to reset the above counters.

Set value = Total accumulated error counts

0 to 16 (Accumulated error counts)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

- Perform these codes to check the error count during image quality control.
- Perform these codes to identify a station where the error occurs.

Caution

- These set values are used to store the error count during "Image Quality Closed-Loop Control / Contrast Voltage Correction (08-556)" and "Image Quality Closed-Loop Control / Laser Power Correction (08-557)." Therefore, if "0 (Invalid)" for these codes, image quality closed-loop control does not function, and the number of error occurrence is not counted.
- Perform "Enforced Performing of Image Quality Closed-Loop Control (05-396)" to make sure that no error occurs. Then, set 0 (or reset the counters).

08-580/590

User Custom Mode Setting (Scanner Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to specify whether or not to include the user custom mode (custom setting mode) as one of the original mode options in scanner mode. When the user custom mode is included, the base original mode is selected.

The image quality in the user custom mode can be separately adjusted. When adjustments are made to scan specific originals with optimum image quality, the user custom mode can be used as the original mode for specific originals.

Even if the image quality in the user custom mode is adjusted, the one in the original mode, which is registered by default, is not affected.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-580	User custom mode setting in Black mode
08-590	User custom mode setting in Full color and Auto color modes

Description

05-580:

When this code is performed, whether or not to include the user custom mode as one of the original mode options is changed in black mode in scanner mode. When the user custom mode is included, the base original mode is selected.

- 0: Reserved (Does not include)
- 1: Black, Text/photo mode base (Includes)
- 2: Black, Text mode base (Includes)
- 3: Black, Photo mode base (Includes)

* Default: 0

05-590:

When this code is performed, whether or not to include the user custom mode as one of the original mode options is changed in full color and auto color modes in scanner mode. When the user custom mode is included, the base original mode is selected. The e-document mode is intended to identify white, so that background fog is produced in order to identify white.

- 0: Reserved (Does not include)
- 1: Full color, Text mode base (Includes)
- 2: Full color, Printed image mode base (Includes)
- 3: Full color, Photo mode base (Includes)
- 4: Full color, e-document mode base (Includes)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform these codes, when the custom original mode is required to scan specific originals with optimum image quality.

Caution

The additional image quality in the user custom mode must be adjusted with the user custom mode codes in each 05 ADJUSTMENT code (The base original mode codes must not be changed).

08-584

Transport Motor Speed of Pre-Running at Ready Status

Purpose

This code is used to specify the transport motor speed during pre-running.

Description

When this code is performed, the transport motor speed during pre-running is changed.

0: Speed 1/1 (150 mm/s)

1: Speed 1/2 (75 mm/s)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code when necessary, such as to change the transport motor speed during pre-running in the ready state, to reduce operating noise.

Caution

Note that when the operating speed is slower, the operating time becomes longer.

08-588

Default Setting of Color Mode

Purpose

This code is used to specify the color mode option, which is displayed as the default on the screen and used by priority in copy mode.

* The color mode option, which is used by priority, is also set on the control panel according to the following operation: [USER FUNCTIONS] --> [USER] --> [COPY]

Description

When this code is performed, the color mode option, which is used by priority, is changed.

- 0: Auto color
- 1: Black
- 2: Full color

* Default: 2

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the color mode option, which is used by priority.

Caution

If "1 (Enabled)" is set for "Black-free Function Setting (08-343)," "0 (Auto color)" and "2 (Full color)" cannot be selected.

08-595

Scanning Operation Switching at Automatic Calibration

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether to scan the "color/black integration pattern" or "color pattern only," during user-operated automatic calibration, when the chart, which is automatically printed for correcting color copies, is scanned.

- * Automatic calibration is first performed on the control panel according to the following operation, to print the chart:
[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [USER] --> [GENERAL] --> [CALIBRATION] --> [COPY] --> [CALIBRATION]
When the printed chart is scanned, a correction value is calculated for reproducing gradations of an original and printing it out. Then the gamma slope of gamma correction for each color (intended to correct the density reproducibility for printing, in order to reproduce the density of an original) is automatically adjusted to the optimum value. Note that only users authorized by the administrator in USER mode can perform automatic calibration in copy mode.

Description

When this code is performed, the scanning operation for automatic calibration is changed.

- 0: Scanning color/black integration pattern
- 1: Scanning color pattern only

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the scanning operation for automatic calibration during copy operation.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

Gamma Correction Table All Clearing (Printer Function)

Purpose

This code is used to clear all gamma correction tables used for color printing via network in printer mode, and to initialize the status of automatic gamma adjustment.

Description

When this code is performed, the status of automatic gamma adjustment is initialized when color printing is performed via network in printer mode.

Setting Timing

- Perform this code, if any appropriate results cannot be provided due to density variations or density inversion as described below, after normal gamma correction.
 - Gradations are not smoothly corrected, causing considerable density variations in part of gradation, for example, in a single color gradation of Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan) or K (black).
 - Density inversion is produced in part of gradation (i.e. gradation level of 128 or 129), for example, in a single color gradation of Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan) or K (black), causing the density with the gradation level of 128 to be higher than the density with the gradation level of 129.
- Perform this code to initialize the status of automatic gamma adjustment used for color printing via network in printer mode.

Caution

- If this code is performed for initialization, and then automatic gamma adjustment is performed, either of the following must be performed:
 - Automatic gamma adjustment in 05 ADJUSTMENT code:
Refer to the "Automatic Gamma Adjustment (05-1004/1008)."
 - Automatic gamma adjustment on the control panel:
Automatic gamma adjustment is performed on the control panel according to the following operation, to print the chart:
[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [USER] --> [GENERAL] --> [CALIBRATION] --> [PRINT] --> [600 x 600]/[1200 x 600] (the desired resolution) --> [CALIBRATION]
When the chart is scanned, it is corrected. Note that only users authorized by the administrator in USER mode can perform automatic calibration in printer mode.
- If any of the following clearing operations is performed, gamma correction tables in printer mode are cleared. Therefore, any of the above methods must be used to perform automatic gamma adjustment.
 - "HDD Formatting (08-690)"
 - "Erasing All Data in HDD (08-699)"

08-602

Screen Setting for Automatic Energy Saver/Automatic Power OFF

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to display [AUTO POWER SAVE] and [SLEEP MODE] in the [ENERGY SAVER] menu.

The menu is displayed on the control panel according to the following operation:

[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [ADMIN] --> [GENERAL] --> [ENERGY SAVER]

[AUTO POWER SAVE] is intended to specify the period of time until the equipment switches to energy saver mode. On the other hand, [SLEEP MODE] is intended to specify the period of time until the equipment switches to sleep mode.

Description

When this code is performed, the display status of [AUTO POWER SAVE] and [SLEEP MODE] is changed.

0: OFF

1: ON

* Default: JPD/NAD: 1, MJD: 0

Setting Timing

- Perform this code to display the setting buttons on the control panel, so that a user can specify the period of time until the energy saving functions are initiated.
- Perform this code to remove the setting buttons from the screen, so that only the service technician can program the energy saving functions.

Caution

Unless [AUTO POWER SAVE] and [SLEEP MODE] are displayed on the control panel, perform the following codes to specify the period of time until the energy saving functions is initiated:

- Energy saver mode: Auto Power Save Mode Timer Setting (08-205)
- Sleep mode: Auto Shutoff Mode Timer Setting (Sleep Mode) (08-206)

08-603

Setting for Automatic Duplexing Mode (Copy Function)

Purpose

This code is to specify the copy mode option ("Selection of original single-sided/two-sided feeding" or "Selection of simplex/duplex copying"), which is displayed as the default on the screen and used by priority, when an original is placed on the Reversing Automatic Document Feeder or RADF.

Description

When this code is performed, the copy mode option, which is used by priority, is changed.

- 0: Single-sided feeding to simplex copying (one-sided originals --> one-sided copies)
- 1: Single-sided feeding to duplex copying (one-sided originals --> two-sided copies)
- 2: Two-sided feeding to duplex copying (two-sided originals --> two-sided copies)
- 3: User selection (When an original is placed on the RADF, the copy mode selection screen is forcibly displayed.)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the copy mode option, which is used by priority.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-604

APS/AMS Default Setting (Copy Function)

Purpose

This code is used to specify the function mode option ("Automatic Paper Selection or APS," or "Automatic Magnification Selection or AMS"), which is displayed as the default on the screen and used by priority in copy mode.

- * APS is intended to start printing while automatically detecting the size of an original and selecting a drawer where the detected size of paper is loaded.
- * AMS is intended to start printing while selecting a drawer where desired paper is loaded and automatically computing a reproduction ratio to fit into the size of paper.

Description

When this code is performed, the function mode option, which is used by priority, is changed.

- 0: Automatic Paper Selection or APS
- 1: Automatic Magnification Selection or AMS
- 2: Not selected

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the function mode option, which is used by priority.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-605

Centering Printing of Primary/Secondary Scanning Direction at AMS (Copy Function)

Purpose

An image scanned when the AMS is used is centered on paper to be printed in both the primary and secondary scanning directions. This code is used to specify whether or not to center the scanned image on paper.

- * AMS is intended to start printing while selecting a drawer where desired paper is loaded and automatically computing a reproduction ratio to fit into the size of paper.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to center the image, which is scanned when the AMS is used, on paper to be printed in both the primary and secondary scanning directions, is changed.

- 0: Invalid (Does not center)
- 1: Valid 1 (Center)

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to center the image, which is scanned when the AMS is used, on paper to be printed.

Caution

This code is not effective when the paper size changes between the same types of paper, such as from A type (sized) paper to another A type paper, or from B type paper to another B type paper. On the other hand, it is effective when the paper size changes between the different types of paper such as between A type paper and LT type paper or between A type paper and B type paper. (Paper size changes between the different types of paper cause a gap in the primary or secondary scanning direction; therefore, the centering is effective in this code.)

08-607

Default Setting of RADF Mode (Copy Function)

Purpose

This code is used to specify the feeding mode option ("Continuous feeding mode" or "Single feeding mode"), which is displayed as the default on the screen and used by priority, when an original is fed from the Reversing Automatic Document Feeder or RADF.

- * Continuous feeding mode ([CONTINUOUS FEEDING] display) is intended to continuously scan a single or multi page original, when the original is placed on the RADF and [START] is pressed.
- * Single feeding mode ([SINGLE FEEDING] display) is intended to automatically start scanning a single page original, immediately after it is placed on the RADF.

Description

When this code is performed, the feeding mode option, which is used by priority, is changed.

- 0: Continuous feeding mode
- 1: Single feeding mode

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this mode when necessary, such as to change the feeding mode option, which is used by priority.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-609

Binarizing Level Setting (when Judging as Black in ACS Mode)

Purpose

This code is used to assign the binarizing level corresponding to each step of "Binarizing Level Selection (when Judging as Black in ACS Mode) (08-268)."

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-609	0	Binarizing level setting, Step -2	88
	1	Binarizing level setting, Step -1	108
	2	Binarizing level setting, Step 0 (Center)	148
	3	Binarizing level setting, Step 1	178
	4	Binarizing level setting, Step 2	208

Description

When this code is performed, the binarizing level is changed corresponding to each step of "08-268." As the set value is increased, the monochrome image in auto color mode in scanner mode becomes darker (the black area increases). On the other hand, as it is decreased, the image becomes lighter (the white area increases).

* Refer to the table above for the default values.

Setting Timing

Perform this mode to change the binerizing level corresponding to each step of "08-268."

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-610

Key Touch Sound of Control Panel

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether to turn ON or OFF the sound when the buttons on the control panel and touch panel are pressed.

Description

When the code is performed, whether to sound is changed, when the buttons on the control panel and touch panel are pressed.

0: OFF (Does not sound)

1: ON (Sounds)

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to sound when the buttons on the control panel and touch panel are pressed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-611

Book Type Original Priority (Copy Function)

Purpose

This code is used to specify the default which book-type original is selected as a reference, where odd-numbered pages are laid out on the right-hand side, with characters written horizontally, or where odd-numbered pages are laid out on the left-hand side, with characters written vertically, in order to copy a book-type original in duplexing mode.

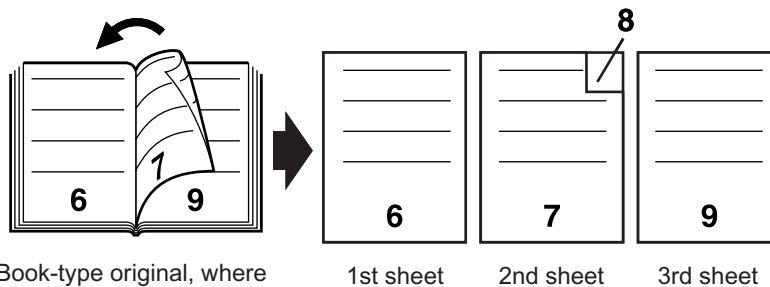
- * The book-type original in duplexing mode is also set on the control panel according to the following operation: [USER FUNCTIONS] --> [USER] --> [COPY]

Description

When this code is performed, the reference book-type original is changed.

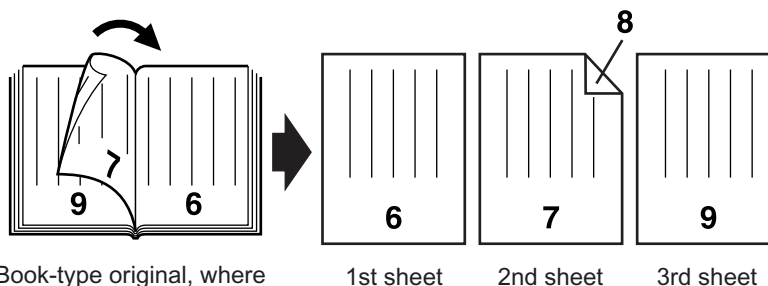
- 0: Book-type original, where odd-numbered pages are laid out on the right-hand side (Copying starts from a left-hand page to a right-hand page.)
 - 1: Book-type original, where odd-numbered pages are laid out on the left-hand side (Copying is performed from a right-hand page to a left-hand page.)
- * Default: 0

<Book-type original, where odd-numbered pages are laid out on the right-hand side>
Example: LEFT > RIGHT in duplexing mode



Book-type original, where odd-numbered pages are laid out on the right-hand side

<Book-type original, where odd-numbered pages are laid out on the left-hand side>
Example: RIGHT > LEFT in duplexing mode



Book-type original, where odd-numbered pages are laid out on the left-hand side

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the reference book-type original.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-612

Summer Time Mode

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to apply the daylight saving time system to the current clock time.

* The daylight saving time is also set according to the following operation:

To set on the control panel:

[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [ADMIN] --> [GENERAL] --> [CLOCK] --> [DATE/TIME]

To set on the TopAccess:

[Administration] --> [Setup] --> [General] --> [Date & Time]

When the operation [USER FUNCTIONS] --> [ADMIN] --> [GENERAL] --> [CLOCK] --> [DATE/TIME] on the control panel is performed to set the daylight saving time, the built-in clock in the equipment is set one hour ahead on the screen. When [ENTER] is pressed, the time applies to the clock. At this time, the icon is displayed in reverse on the time setting screen, indicating that the daylight saving time applies. This code is used to indicate whether the daylight saving time is applying, on the time setting screen.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to apply the daylight saving time system is changed.

0: Non-daylight saving time system

1: Applying daylight saving time system

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to apply the daylight saving time system.

Caution

Note that even if "1 (Applying the daylight saving time system)" is set, the daylight saving time system does not affect the built-in clock in the equipment. After "1" is set, the daylight saving time must be set on the control panel according to the following procedure:

[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [ADMIN] --> [GENERAL] --> [CLOCK] --> [DATE/TIME]

08-613

Paper Size Selection for [OTHER] Button (Copy Function)

Purpose

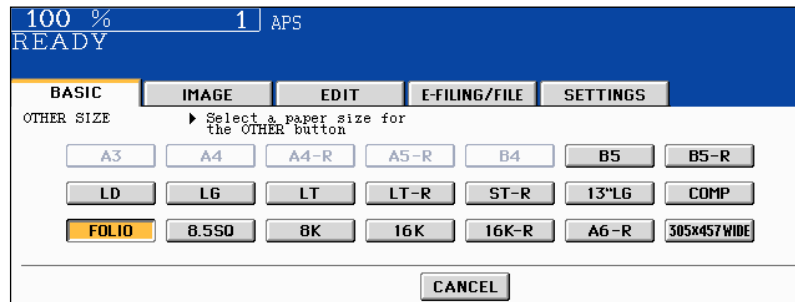
This code is used to assign a standard paper size to [OTHER], which is used to select the original or paper size.

- * The paper size is also assigned to [OTHER] on the control panel according to the following operation: [ZOOM] --> [OTHER SIZE]

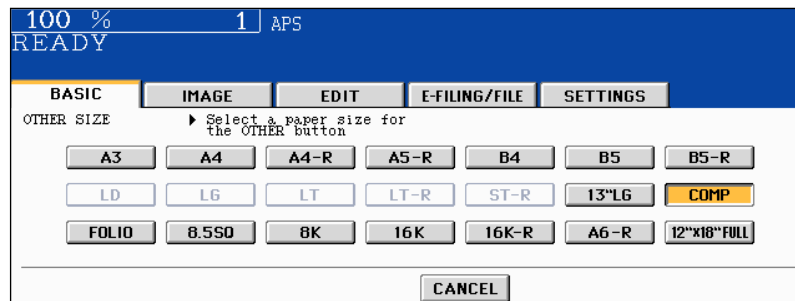
Description

When this code is performed, a particular paper size assigned to [OTHER] is changed. The buttons displayed on the LCD are pressed to select the paper size.

MJD model:



NAD model:



- * Default: MJD: FOLIO, NAD: COMP, JPD: A5-R

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the paper size assigned to [OTHER].

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-614

Local I/F Timeout Period

Purpose

This code is used to specify the period of time until a job end is determined in local I/F printing (USB or parallel).

Description

When this code is performed, the period of time until a job end is determined is changed.

Set value x 0.5 seconds + 0.5 seconds = Timeout period (seconds)

1: 1.0 sec.

2: 1.5 sec.

3: 2.0 sec.

|

49: 25.0 sec.

50: 25.5 sec. (in increments of 0.5 sec.)

* Default: 6 (3.5 sec.)

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the period of time until a job end is determined.

Caution

As the set value varies, the period of time until a job end is determined is changed.

08-615

Size Information of Main Memory and Page Memory

Purpose

This code is used to display the sizes of main memory and page memory. It is used to check that the equipment recognizes each memory properly.

Description

When this code is performed, the sizes of main memory and page memory are displayed on the screen.

Setting Timing

Perform this code to check the sizes of main memory and page memory.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-616

Counting Method in Twin Color Mode (Limitation Function) (Copy Function)

Purpose

This code is used to select a counter where copy counts in twin color mode are added, to the color counter or black counter, when the limitation function is used.

Description

When this code is performed, the counter (color or black) where copy counts in twin color mode are added is changed, when the limitation function is used.

- 0: Counts as color
- 1: Counts as black

* Default: MJD/ NAD: 0, JPD: 1

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the counting method in twin color mode when the limitation function is used.

Caution

"Counting Method in Monochrome Color Mode (Limitation Function) (08-9893)" is performed to specify the counter where copy counts in monochrome color mode are added.

08-617

Print Setting without Department Code (Printer Function)

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to accept printing until the department code is registered in printer mode.

Printing without registering the department code is performed by default. However, the department code is required once department management registration is performed.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to accept printing without registering the department code is changed in printer mode.

- 0: Prints forcibly (Accepts printing without entering the department code)
- 1: Does not print (Does not accept printing without entering the department cod.)
- 2: Deletes forcibly

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to disable printing unless the department code is entered in printer mode.

Caution

This code is effective only if "1 (Valid)" is set for "Department Management Setting (08-629)."

08-618

Default Setting of RADF Original Size (Copy Function)

Purpose

Mixed original size mode is intended to place originals of different sizes on the Reversing Automatic Document Feeder or RADF, scan and copy them at once. The mixed original size mode is set on the control panel according to the following operation:

[ZOOM] --> [MIXED ORIGINAL SIZE]

This code is used to specify whether or not to use the mixed original size mode by priority while it is selected by default.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to use the mixed original size mode by priority is changed.

0: Same size originals (Without [MIXED SIZE] selected)

1: Mixed size originals (With [MIXED SIZE] selected)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to select the mixed original size mode by default.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-619

Time Lag before Auto-Start of Bypass Feeding

Purpose

Auto-start of bypass feeding is designated to automatically resume printing after paper is supplied on the bypass tray in use, if it runs out of paper. This code is used to specify the period of time from the supply of paper on the bypass tray until the automatic resumption of printing.

Description

When this code is performed, the period of time from the supply of paper on the bypass tray until the automatic resumption of printing is changed. If "0" is set, the time lag before auto-start of bypass feeding is disabled. (Refer to the caution below.)

Default x 0.5 sec. = Time lag before auto-start of bypass feeding

0: No delay (Resumes printing immediately after paper is loaded)

1 to 10: Delayed start (Resumes printing in 0.5 to 5 sec. after paper is loaded)

* Default: 4 (2 sec.)

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary such as, to change the time lag before auto-start of bypass feeding.

Caution

If "0" is set, paper may be fed immediately after it is placed (even before a user completely places it). A user may accidentally cut his/her finger with the paper; therefore, fully explain such possibility to users, then set "0" when necessary.

08-620 to 624

Department Management Setting

Purpose

These codes are used to specify whether to validate or invalidate the department management setting in each function mode. When the department management setting is "Invalid," the counter is not available in the selected function mode. (e.g. When the department management setting in copy mode is invalid, the copy counter is unavailable.)

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-620	Department management setting (Copy mode), Applicable counter: Copy counter
08-621	Department management setting (Fax mode), Applicable counter: Fax counter
08-622	Department management setting (Printer mode), Applicable counter: Printer counter
08-623	Department management setting (Scanner mode), Applicable counter: Network counter
08-624	Department management setting (List print mode), Applicable counter: List counter

Description

When these codes are performed, whether to validate or invalidate the department management setting is changed in each function mode.

- 0: Invalid department management setting
- 1: Valid department management setting

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform these codes when necessary, such as to invalidate the department management setting in each function mode, to make the counter unavailable.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-625

Blank Copying Prevention Mode during RADF Jamming (Copy Function)

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to start printing after scanning is finished on a page basis, when the RADF is used to scan an original.

If "Starts printing after scanning is finished ("1 (ON)")" is set, no blank paper is printed out in the event of a jam on the RADF. Instead, an extended period of time is required for the printing cycle, and the printing speed decreases. "Starts printing before scanning is finished ("0 (OFF)")" is set by default.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to prevent blank paper from being printed out is changed in the event of a jam on the RADF.

0: OFF

1: ON (Starts printing after scanning is finished on a page basis)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to prevent blank paper from being printed out in the event of a jam on the RADF.

Caution

- If "1 (ON)" is set, an extended period of time is required for the printing cycle, and the printing speed decreases.
- This code is effective when only one copy is made or non-sort is selected.

08-627

Rotation Printing in Non-Sort Mode

Purpose

When the RADF is used to copy in non-sort or non-staple mode, paper exits in the reverse direction from sort mode, because the first copy is prioritized. When "1 (Rotating)" is selected, paper in non-sort mode exits in the same direction as in sort mode. However, the first copy may be delayed when it is rotated.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to rotate paper is changed in non-sort mode.

- 0: Not rotating (The first copy is prioritized)
- 1: Rotating (The same exit direction is prioritized.)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to eject paper in non-sort mode in the same direction as in sort mode, even by delaying the first copy.

Caution

If "1 (Rotating) is set, the first copy may be delayed.

08-628

Direction Priority of Original Image (Copy Function)

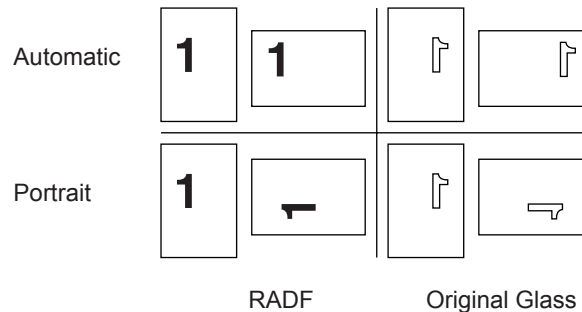
Purpose

This code is used to specify the direction of an original, which is used as the default by priority in copy mode.

"Automatic," which detects "Portrait" or "Landscape" is set by default. "Portrait" or "Landscape" is automatically detected according to the scanning direction of the original.

When "Portrait" is selected, the scanning direction (orientation) of the original is fixed.

The scanning direction of the original image is changed on the control panel according to the following operations:



- * To set the direction by default:
[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [USER] --> [COPY] --> [IMAGE DIRECTION]
Then switch between "ENABLE (= Portrait)" and "DISABLE (= Automatic)."
The set value affects the setting.
- * To set the direction by job:
[EDIT] --> [IMAGE DIRECTION]
Then switch between "ENTER (= Portrait)" and "CANCEL (= Automatic)."

Description

When this code is performed, the scanning direction of the original is changed.

0: Automatic
1: Portrait

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the scanning direction of the original.

Caution

The combination with a portion of other functions may ignore this code.

08-629

Department Management Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether to validate or invalidate the department management function.

* It is also set on the control panel according to the following operation:

[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [COUNTER] --> [DEPARTMENT MANAGEMENT] --> (Enter the password) --> [DEPARTMENT MANAGEMENT]

Description

When this code is performed, whether to validate or invalidate the department management function is changed.

0: Invalid

1: Valid

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code to invalidate the department management counter by default.

Caution

This code is used to validate or invalidate the department management function. Even if department codes are registered, they are not incremented, unless "Valid" is set. In addition, the screen to enter the department code may not appear in copy mode.

08-632

Automatic Calibration Disclosure Level

Purpose

The automatic calibration function is intended to automatically correct variations in the density and color gradations of an image.

This function is set on the control panel according to the following operation:

[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [ADMIN] --> [GENERAL] --> [CALIBRATION]

The administrator is authorized to operate the automatic calibration function by default. This code is used to change the level to authorize the automatic calibration function, allowing a user or only a service technician to operate this function.

The level to authorize automatic calibration is set on the control panel according to the following operation. In this case, only "ADMIN" (administrator) or "USER" (user) is selectable.

[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [ADMIN] --> [GENERAL] --> [DISPLAY LEVEL] --> [CALIBRATION]

Description

When this code is performed, the level to authorize the automatic calibration function is changed.

- 0: Service technician
- 1: Administrator
- 2: User

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the level to authorize the automatic calibration function, such as allowing only a service technician to operate this function.

Caution

If "0" is set, [CALIBRATION] no longer appears on the control panel. As a result, users including the administrator cannot operate the automatic calibration function.

08-633

Releasing SC F200 Service Call

Purpose

When the GP-1600 Data Overwrite Kit is removed from the equipment (not installed), a service call (error code: F200) occurs. In the event of F200, if "0" is set, this service call is cleared. However, when this code is performed to clear the service call, it is necessary to explain to users that the security function with the data overwrite kit is not operating.

Description

When this code is performed, the status of the data overwrite kit is displayed.

- 0: Not used (Data overwrite kit not installed)
- 1: Installed (Data overwrite kit installed, during normal operation)
- 2: Service call (In the event of F200)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

In the event of the service call "F200," perform this code to forcibly clear this call.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-634

Inner Receiving Tray Priority in Non-Sort Mode

Purpose

This code is used to specify the exit tray, which is used by priority as the default during printer operation in non-sort mode.

"Normal" is set by default, and if the Finisher is connected, paper is ejected to the Finisher.

If "Inner receiving tray" is selected, paper is ejected to the exit tray of this equipment. As a result, a shorter period of time is required to eject the first copy to the exit tray than that to the Finisher.

Description

When this code is performed, the exit tray, which is used by priority in non-sort mode, is changed.

0: Normal

1: Inner receiving tray

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to prioritize the inner receiving tray as the exit tray during printer operation in non-sort mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-636

Width Setting for Image Shift Copying (Linkage of Front Side and Back Side) (Copy Function)

Purpose

When an image shift width is entered in duplex copy mode, this code is used to specify whether to link the image shift width values of the front and back, or to enter the values individually. The values are linked by default; therefore, as the image shift width value of the front is changed, that of the back is changed in the same manner.

- * The image shift width is entered on the control panel according to the following operation:
[EDIT] --> [IMAGE SHIFT] --> [LEFT] / [RIGHT]

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to link the image shift width values entered for the left or right margin between the front and back is changed in duplex copy mode.

0: ON
1: OFF

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as, to clear the link of the image shift width values entered for the left or right margin between the front and back in duplex copy mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-638

Time Differences

Purpose

This code is used to specify the appropriate time zone of the region, where the equipment is installed, in accordance with UTC (Coordinated Universal Time).

The set value affects DATE in the header information during e-mail transmission or Internet Fax transmission.

- * The time zone is set on the TopAccess according to the following operation:
[Administration] --> [Setup] --> [General] --> [Date & Time]

Description

When this code is performed, the time zone of the region, where the equipment is installed, is changed.

0: +12.0 H	1: +11.5 H	2: +11.0 H
3: +10.5 H	4: +10.0 H	5: +9.5 H
6: +9.0 H	7: +8.5 H	8: +8.0 H
9: +7.5 H	10: +7.0 H	11: +6.5 H
12: +6.0 H	13: +5.5 H	14: +5.0 H
15: +4.5 H	16: +4.0 H	17: +3.5 H
18: +3.0 H	19: +2.5 H	20: +2.0 H
21: +1.5 H	22: +1.0 H	23: +0.5 H
24: 0.0 H	25: -0.5 H	26: -1.0 H
27: -1.5 H	28: -2.0 H	29: -2.5 H
30: -3.0 H	31: -3.5 H	32: -4.0 H
33: -4.5 H	34: -5.0 H	35: -5.5 H
36: -6.0 H	37: -6.5 H	38: -7.0 H
39: -7.5 H	40: -8.0 H	41: -8.5 H
42: -9.0 H	43: -9.5 H	44: -10.0 H
45: -10.5 H	46: -11.0 H	47: -11.5 H

- * Default: JPN (Japan Standard Time): 6
NAD (Pacific Standard Time): 40
MJD (UTC or Coordinated Universal Time): 24

Setting Timing

Perform this code, if the time zone changes because the equipment is relocated to another region.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-640

Date Display Format

Purpose

This code is used to specify the format of the date, which is printed on the list or displayed on the equipment.

* The date display format is also be set according to the following operations:

To set on the control panel:

[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [ADMIN] --> [GENERAL] --> [CLOCK] --> [DATE FORMAT]

To set on TopAccess

[Administration] --> [Setup] --> [General] --> [Date & Time] --> [Date Format]

Description

When this code is performed, the format of the date, which is printed on the list or displayed on the touch panel, is changed.

0: YYYY.MM.DD

1: DD.MM.YYYY

2: MM.DD.YYYY

* Y: Year, M: Month, D: Day

* Default: MJD: 1, NAD: 2, JPD: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the date display format.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-641

Automatic Sorting Mode Setting (When Using RADF) (Copy Function)

Purpose

This code is used to specify the finishing mode option (NON-SORT, SORT, GROUP, STAPLE and ROTATE SORT), which is displayed as the default on the screen and used by priority, when the Reversing Automatic Document Feeder or RADF is used during copy operation.

Description

When this code is performed, the finishing mode option, which is used by priority, is changed, when the RADF is used.

- 0: NON-SORT
- 1: STAPLE SORT ("FRONT STAPLE")
- 2: SORT
- 3: GROUP
- 4: ROTATE SORT

* Default: 2

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the finishing mode option, which is used by priority, when the RADF is used.

Caution

- If "1" is set, "FRONT STAPLE" is selected as the finishing mode. Other staple sort modes ("DOUBLE STAPLE," "REAR STAPLE," "MAGAZINE SORT," "MAGAZINE SORT & SADDLE STITCH," "SADDLE STITCH" and "HOLE-PUNCH") cannot be set as the default.
- The finishing mode option, which is used by priority, affects only if an original is placed on the RADF. Perform "Default Setting of Sorter Mode (08-642)" to specify the finishing mode option, which is used by priority, if the original is placed on the original glass, or if the finishing mode option is reset or [FUNCTION CLEAR] is pressed after the original is placed on the RADF.

08-642

Default Setting of Sorter Mode (Copy Function)

Purpose

This code is used to specify the finishing mode option (NON-SORT, SORT, GROUP, STAPLE or ROTATE SORT), which is displayed as the default on the screen and used by priority.

Description

When this code is performed, the finishing mode option, which is used by priority during copy operation, is changed.

- 0: NON-SORT
- 1: STAPLE SORT ("FRONT STAPLE")
- 2: SORT
- 3: GROUP
- 4: ROTATE SORT

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the finishing mode option, which is used by priority during copy operation.

Caution

- If "1" is set, "FRONT STAPLE" is selected as the finishing mode. Other staple sort modes ("DOUBLE STAPLE," "REAR STAPLE," "MAGAZINE SORT," "MAGAZINE SORT & SADDLE STITCH," "SADDLE STITCH" and "HOLE-PUNCH") cannot be set as the default.
- The finishing mode option, which is used by priority, affects if an original is placed on the original glass, or if the FC Key is pressed or the finishing mode option is reset after the original is placed on the RADF. Perform "Automatic Sorting Mode Setting (When Using RADF) (08-641)" to specify the finishing mode option, which is used by priority, if the original is placed on the RADF.

08-643/644

Color Setting of Twin Color Copy (Copy Function)

Purpose

Twin color copy is intended to copy areas in black and in colors other than black of a color original in two colors. These codes are used to specify the default number of colors, which are used to copy the aforementioned areas.

- * Twin color copy is set on the control panel according to the following operation:
[IMAGE] --> [TWIN COLOR COPY] --> [TWIN COLOR SELECTABLE] --> [CHANGE BLACK TO]/
[SECOND COLOR]
These codes are used to specify the default of this screen.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-643	Color 1 at twin color selection (Selecting color identified as black)
08-644	Color 2 at twin color selection (Selecting color identified as color other than black)

Description

When these codes are performed, the number of colors, which are used to copy areas in black and in colors other than black of the original, is changed.

- 0: Black
- 1: Yellow
- 2: Magenta
- 3: Cyan
- 4: Red
- 5: Green
- 6: Blue

- * Default: 08-643:0, 08-644:4

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform these codes when necessary, such as to change the default number of colors, which are used to copy areas in black and in colors other than black of the original.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-645

Correction of Reproduction Ratio in Editing Copy (Copy Function)

Purpose

When the N-in-1 copy or magazine sort function is selected, a reproduction ratio of each page can be adjusted.

The reproduction ratio is not adjusted by default. This code is used to change a correction ratio, to reduce a copy size of each page.

- * The copy size of each page is calculated according to the following formula:
Copy size of each page = (Reproduction ratio) x (Correction ratio)
(The reproduction ratio is intended to reduce a scan size of an original to a single page of a N-in-1 copy.)

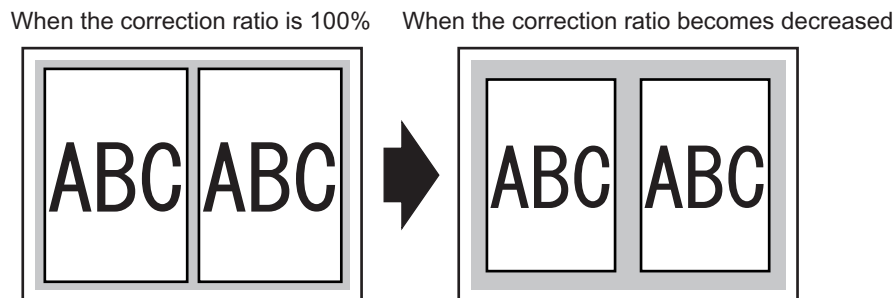
Description

When this code is performed, the correction ratio is changed when the N-in-1 or magazine sort function is selected. Then the copy size of each page is reduced.

0: 90%	1: 91%	2: 92%	3: 93%
4: 94%	5: 95%	6: 96%	7: 97%
8: 98%	9: 99%	10: 100%	

- * Default: 10

- * The following show examples of printouts, which are centered when the "Center" is selected for "Image Position in Editing (08-646)."



Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to finely adjust the size of each page to be copied when the N-in-1 or magazine sort function is selected.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-646

Image Position in Editing (Copy / Printer Function)

Purpose

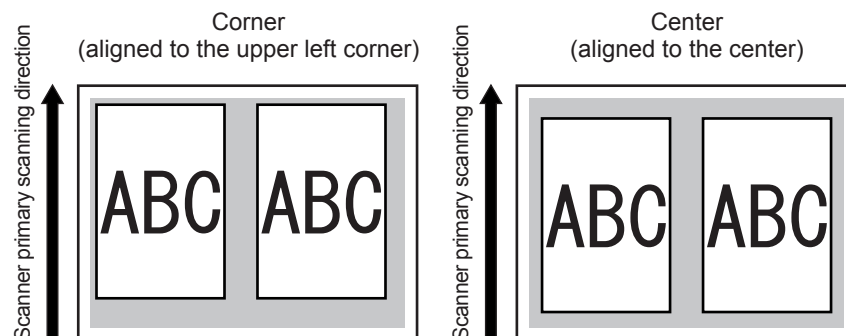
When the N-in-1 or magazine sort function is selected, printing is performed, with reference to the upper left of paper (the endpoint of the scanner primary scanning direction) by default. This code is used to perform printing with reference to the center of paper (the center of the scanner primary scanning direction).

Description

When this code is performed, a print reference position is changed when the N-in-1 or magazine sort function is selected.

- 0: Cornering (Copy function, aligned to the upper left)
- 1: Centering (Copy function, aligned to the center)
- 2: Cornering (Printer function, aligned to the upper left)
- 3: Centering (Printer function, aligned to the center)

* Default: 2



Setting Timing

When the 2-in-1 function is selected to print on LT-sized paper, the printing position on each page may be deviated toward the upper left of paper if the print reference position is set to the default (cornering), depending on the length ratio of paper in portrait and landscape orientations. In this case, perform this code to change the print reference position to the center, to eliminate such deviation at the printing position.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-648

Returning Finisher Tray when Printing is Finished

Purpose

This code is used to reset the Finisher tray position to the default, and specify whether or not to move Tray 1 (or the upper tray) to the paper exit section, when printing is properly finished.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to reset the Finisher tray position to the default is changed when printing is finished.

0: Not reset (The tray stays at the current position.)

1: Reset (Tray 1 moves to the paper exit section.)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to reset the Finisher tray position to the default when paper feeding is finished.

Caution

This code is effective only when the optional MJ-1101 or MJ-1030 Finisher is installed.

08-649

Magazine Sort Setting (Copy Function)

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether to lay out odd-numbered pages on the right-hand side of the copy set, with characters written horizontally or on the left-hand side, with characters written vertically, when the magazine sort function is used.

* The page layout is also set on the control panel according to the following operation when the magazine sort function is used:

[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [USER] --> [COPY] menu

Description

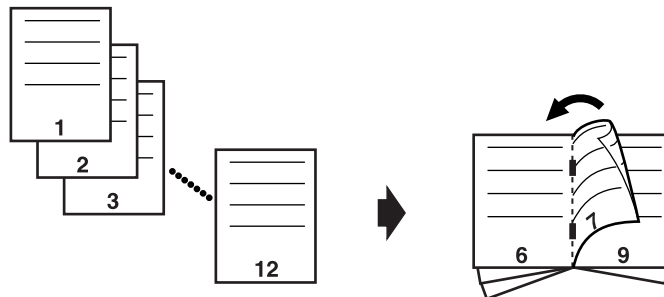
When this code is performed, whether to lay out odd-numbered pages on the right-hand side or left-hand side of the copy set is changed when the magazine sort function is used.

0: The odd-numbered pages are laid out on the right-hand side

1: The odd-numbered pages are laid out on the left-hand side

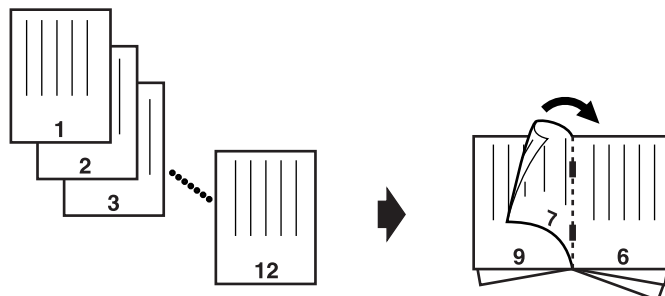
* Default: 0

Example: When a 12-page original is magazine sorted (including folding and saddle-stitching)
<To lay the odd-numbered pages on the right-hand side>



A book, whose odd-numbered pages are laid on its right-hand side

<To lay the odd-numbered pages on the left-hand side>



A book, whose odd-numbered pages are laid on its left-hand side

Setting Timing

Perform this code when necessary, such as to change the page layout when the magazine sort function is used.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-650

2-in-1/4-in-1 Page Allocating Order Setting (Copy Function)

Purpose

This code is used to specify a page layout, which is displayed as the default on the screen and used by priority, when the 2-in-1 or 4-in-1 function is used.

- * The page layout is also set on the control panel according to the following operation when the N-in-1 function is used:
[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [USER] --> [COPY] menu

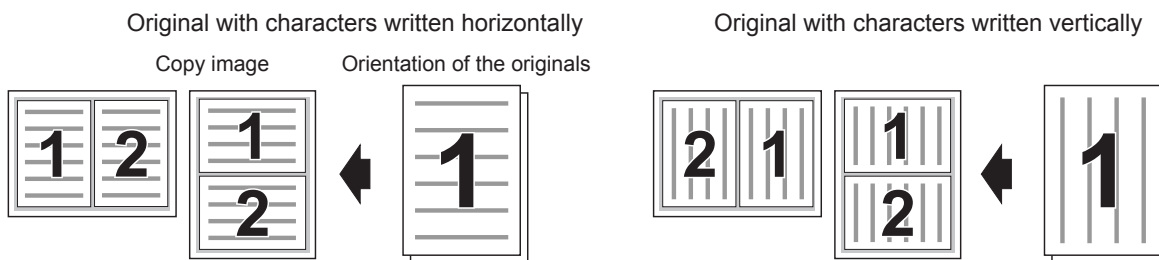
Description

When this code is performed, the page layout, which is used by priority, is changed when the 2-in-1 or 4-in-1 function is used in copy mode.

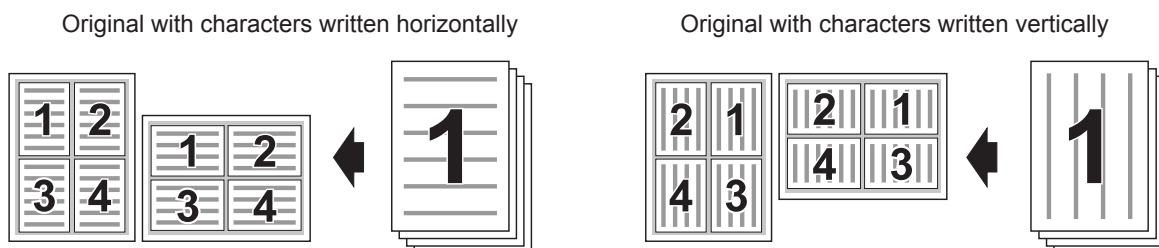
- 0: Original with characters written horizontally
- 1: Original with characters written vertically

* Default: 0

<Example: When the 2-in-1 function is used in copy mode>



<Example: When the 4-in-1 function is used in copy mode>



Setting Timing

Perform this code when necessary, such as to change the page layout, which is used by priority.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-651

Printing Format Setting for Time Stamp and Page Number (Copy Function)

Purpose

This code is used to specify the time stamp and printing format of an original, which is printed when the time stamp and page number adding functions are used in copy mode.

Description

When this code is performed, the printing format is changed when the time stamp and page number adding functions are used.

Hyphen (<u>With page number</u>)	Dropout (<u>With date, time and page number</u>)
0: OFF	OFF
1: ON	OFF
2: OFF	ON
3: ON	ON

- * Default: 2 (No hyphen with page number and dropout for background)
- * Hyphen printing format
ON: - 1 -, OFF: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the printing format when the time stamp and page number adding functions are used.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-652/653

Cascade Operation Setting with Finisher (Copy/Printer Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to specify whether or not to enable cascade operation when outputs are fed in copy or printer mode.

- * Cascade operation: It is available when the Finisher is used. Outputs are fed to Tray 1 (upper bin) in copy mode and to Tray 2 (lower bin) in printer mode. But if one of the trays becomes full, outputs are automatically fed to the other tray.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-652	Cascade operation setting in copy mode
08-653	Cascade operation setting in printer mode

Description

When these codes are performed, whether or not to enable cascade operation is changed when outputs are fed.

0: OFF

1: ON

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform these codes when necessary, such as to enable cascade operation to feed outputs.

Caution

These codes are effective only when the optional MJ-1101 or MJ-1030 Finisher is installed.

08-657

Default Setting of Printing Direction for Time Stamp and Page Number (Copy Function)

Purpose

This code is used to specify the printing direction of the time stamp and page number, which is displayed as the default on the screen and used by priority, when the time stamp and page number adding functions are used.

- * The time stamp is set on the control panel according to the following operation:
[EDIT] --> [TIME STAMP]
The page number adding is set on the control panel according to the following operation:
[EDIT] --> [PAGE NUMBER]
This code is used to specify the default for [Short edge]/[Long edge] on the screen.

Description

When this code is performed, the printing direction, which is used as the default, is changed, when the time stamp and page number adding functions are used.

- 0: Short edge
- 1: Long edge

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code when necessary, such as to change the printing direction, which is used as the default, when the time stamp and page number adding functions are used.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-658/659

Auto-Start Feeding from Bypass Tray

Purpose

These codes are used to specify whether or not to automatically start feeding paper, for example, if paper runs out and is supplied, when the bypass tray is used to feed.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-658	Auto-start feeding from bypass tray during remote printing
08-659	Auto-start feeding from bypass tray during local printing

- * Remote printing: e-Filing printing on the TopAccess in printer mode
- * Local printing: e-Filing printing on the control panel in copy mode

Description

When these codes are performed, whether or not to enable the auto-start feeding from the bypass tray is changed.

- 0: OFF (Resumes feeding when [START] is pressed)
- 1: ON (Automatically feeds)

- * Default: 08-658: 0, 08-659: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform these codes when necessary, such as to change the method of automatically feeding paper from the bypass tray.

Caution

This setting may be ignored during copy operation such as Non-sort, Single-sided > Single-sided, and when only 1 set of copies is made, because the first copy is prioritized.

08-660/661

Auto-Forwarding Setting of Received FAX/E-mail

Purpose

An incoming Fax or e-mail image can be forwarded to a client computer by e-mail, sent by the Internet Fax, or stored in a shared folder or e-Filing of the equipment, according to the forwarding option, which is entered in [Administration] on the TopAccess. These codes are used to specify whether or not to use the auto-forwarding function.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-660	Auto-forwarding setting of received Fax
08-661	Auto-forwarding setting of received e-mail

Description

When these codes are performed, whether or not to automatically forward an incoming Fax or e-mail is changed.

- 0: Does not forward
- 1: Automatically forwards

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to automatically forward an incoming Fax or e-mail.

Caution

- If forwarding by e-mail or Internet Fax is selected, incoming images are forcibly printed out.
- A forwarding e-mail address does not need to be entered in the address book in advance. When it is set on the TopAccess, a user can select from among the following options:
 - Directly enter an e-mail address
 - Use the address book
 - Use the group

08-662/666/667

Clearing of SMS/SHR/SHA Partition

Purpose

If the following partitions in the built-in hard disk are corrupted for some reason, an error code corresponding to each partition corruption appears. In this case, these codes are required to clear corrupted partitions as described below.

SMS partition corruption (error code: F106):

An area specifically for storing a printer driver is allocated to the SMS partition on the hard disk. If a user downloads the printer driver to his/her computer on the TopAccess, the Point and Print function allows the user to perform printing on the equipment.

If the SMS partition is corrupted, perform 08-662 to clear the partition, and then reboot the equipment. Next, start up the TopAccess on a client computer. Perform the following operation to reinstall the "Point and Print" driver to the equipment:
[Administration] --> [Maintenance]

SHR partition corruption (error code: F107):

An area specifically for the e-Filing is allocated to the SHR partition on the hard disk. If this partition is corrupted, perform 08-666 to clear the partition and initialize the e-Filing.

SHA partition corruption (error code: F108):

An area specifically for a shared folder is allocated to the SHA partition on the hard disk. If this partition is corrupted, perform 08-667 to clear the partition and initialize the shared folder.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-662	Clearing of SMS partition (Area for storing printer driver)
08-666	Clearing of SHR partition (Area for e-Filing)
08-667	Clearing of SHA partition (Area for shared folder)

Description

When these codes are performed, each partition is cleared.

Setting Timing

Perform these codes, if any of the error codes (F106 to 108) indicating partition corruption appears.

Caution

- If a user registers a printer driver, a filter and the MacPPD to the equipment on the TopAccess in advance, these data are also be deleted when "Clearing of SMS Partition (08-662)" is performed to initialize the area for storing the printer driver. Therefore, the user must register these data again.
- When "Clearing of SHR Partition (08-666)" is performed to initialize the e-Filing, all data stored in the e-Filing are erased. Therefore, remember to instruct a user to back up data in the e-Filing periodically, to store important data. In addition, prior to the initialization of the e-Filing, use the "e-Filing Web Utility" on a client computer, to back up data in the e-Filing.
- When "Clearing of SHA Partition (08-667)" is performed to initialize the shared folder, all data stored in the shared folder are erased. Therefore, prior to the initialization of the shared folder, use the Explorer on a client computer, to back up data in the shared folder of the equipment.

08-663

Counting Method in Twin Color Mode (Copy Function)

Purpose

This code is used to select the counter mode option where copy counts in twin color mode are added, from among Twin color mode, Black mode and Full color mode, when fee charging or department count is performed.

Description

When this code is performed, the counter mode option where copy counts in twin color mode are added is changed.

- 0: Counts in Twin color mode
- 1: Counts in Black mode
- 2: Counts in Full color mode

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the counter mode option where copy counts in twin color mode are added.

Caution

"Counting Method in Monochrome Mode (08-9892)" is performed to specify the counter mode option where copy counts in monochrome mode are added.

08-670

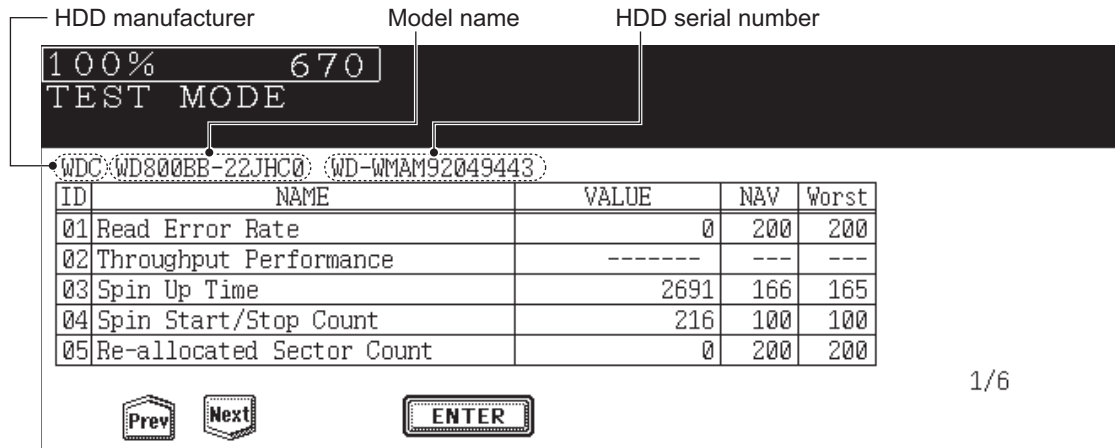
HDD Diagnostic Menu Display

Purpose

This code is used to judge a hard disk physical failure, if a hard disk failure is suspected, or an error code (F100 to F108 or F120) appears.

Description

When this code is performed, the following screen appears.



- * Supported "displayed" items vary depending on the hard disk manufacturer.
- * For unsupported "undisplayed" items, "----" is displayed in each field of VALUE, NAV and Worst.

Hard disk physical failures are judged in accordance with the values in the "VALUE" fields of ID numbers "05" and "c5."

Execution Result		Description	Criteria
ID	VALUE		
05	0	Low possibility of physical failure	No need to replace hard disk
c5	0		
05	1 or more and less than 10000	Previously, a defective sector existed but currently, a reallocated sector restores hard disk	No need to replace hard disk
c5	0		
05	Every value	A defective sector exists (The future use of the defective sector may cause a physical failure)	Recommended to replace hard disk
c5	1 or more		
05	Either 05 Or c5 is 1000 or more	High possibility of physical failure	Recommended to replace hard disk
c5			
05	"-----" displayed in all	High possibility of physical failure (may be caused due to the hard disk connector, harness or SYS board)	Recommended to replace hard disk
c5			

Remark:

Description of ID numbers "05" and "c5"

ID	Name	Description	Remarks
05	Re-allocated Sector Count	Re-allocated Sector Count	In the case of a hard disk, count is more likely to increase.
c5	Current Pending Sector Count	Number of reallocated sector candidates	

Setting Timing

Perform this code to judge whether a hard disk fails when an error code (H100 to F108 or F120) appears.

Caution

- The SMART function (Self-Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology) of a hard disk is used to diagnose failures. Only a short period of time is required to carry out the diagnosis. However, perform "Performing HDD Testing (08-694)" to make an accurate diagnosis.
- Items other than ID numbers "05" and "c5" are used to confirm the system and not particularly required in the field.

08-671

Size Indicator

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether to validate or invalidate the size indicator function. When "1 (Valid)" is selected, the trailing edge of the secondary scanning direction of the scan area is displayed when an original is manually placed without the APS/AMS function used.

- * Size indicator: This function is intended to indicate the scan area of an original with an orange line printed on the carriage. Moving the carriage in accordance with the selected original size indicates the scan area. It is valid only when the original size is not automatically detected.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to validate or invalidate the size indicator is changed.

0: Invalid
1: Valid

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to validate the size indicator.

Caution

When the size indicator is valid, the first copy may be delayed.

08-672

Initialization of Department Management Information

Purpose

This code is used to initialize all department management information.

* Example of the use:

If the area storing department management information is destroyed by some accident, the message "Enter Department Code" appears even if department management is not set. In this case, use this code to initialize the area. Department management information is normally initialized at the factory prior to shipment.

Description

When this code is performed and [INITIALIZE] is pressed, all department management information is initialized.

Setting Timing

- Perform this code, if "Enter Department Code" appears even if department management is not set. (In the event the area storing department management information is destroyed.)
- Perform this code, to initialize all department management information.

Caution

- Be careful about performing this code, because all registered department management information is cleared.
- Do not perform this code just to reset the counter for every department. Instead, reset the counter on the control panel according to the following operation:
[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [COUNTER] --> [DEPARTMENT MANAGEMENT] --> (Enter the password) --> [RESET ALL COUNTERS]

08-675

Coated Paper Mode Setting for Paper Source

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to apply the Coated Paper Mode to each drawer.

- * Coated Paper Mode: This mode is selected when paper, which often causes misfeeding (e.g. coated paper), is used. Extending the period of time to detect jams reduces the frequency of the error in feeding. However, when the period of time to detect jams is extended, an extended period of time is required for the printing cycle, and the printing speed decreases.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-675	0	Coated paper mode setting for 1st drawer
	1	Coated paper mode setting for 2nd drawer
	2	Coated paper mode setting for PFP upper (3rd) drawer
	3	Coated paper mode setting for PFP lower (4th) drawer
	4	Coated paper mode setting for LCF

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to apply the Coated Paper Mode to each drawer is changed.

0: Normal Mode

1: Coated Paper Mode

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to switch to the Coated Paper Mode when misfeeding is more likely to occur at a specific paper source.

Caution

An extended period of time is required for the printing cycle, and the printing speed decreases in the Coated Paper Mode.

08-678

Setting of Banner Advertising Display

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to display a banner advertisement on the touch panel.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to display a banner advertisement on the touch panel is specified.

If "1 (Displayed)" is set, the description for 08-679/680 is shown in the time display area at the upper right of the screen. If a character string is specified for both 08-679 and 08-680, the advertisements are displayed alternately.

0: Not displayed
1: Displayed

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of the user, perform this code when necessary, such as to display a banner advertisement at the upper right of the screen.

Caution

Note that no banner-advertising message can be entered on the control panel unless [BANNER MESSAGE] is displayed. Whether or not to display [BANNER MESSAGE] is set for "Display of [BANNER MESSAGE] Button (08-681)."

08-679/680

Banner Advertising Character String

Purpose

These codes are used to enter a character string of a banner advertisement to be displayed on the control panel.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-679	Banner Advertising 1
08-680	Banner Advertising 2

Description

When these codes are performed, a banner advertisement is entered on the control panel.

If "1 (Displayed)" is set for "Setting of Banner Advertising Display (08-680)," the description for 08-679/680 is shown in the time display area at the upper right of the screen. If a character string is specified for both 08-679 and 08-680, the advertisements are displayed alternately.

Set value = Banner advertisement

* Acceptable value: 27 one-byte characters (Unicode: 55 bytes)

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to enter a banner advertisement to be displayed on the control panel.

Caution

Note that no banner-advertising message can be entered on the control panel unless [BANNER MESSAGE] is displayed. Whether or not to display [BANNER MESSAGE] is set for "Display of [BANNER MESSAGE] Button (08-681)."

08-681

Display of [BANNER MESSAGE] Button

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether to display [BANNER MESSAGE] on the control panel. When [BANNER MESSAGE] is pressed, a character string of a banner advertisement can be entered.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to enable or disable [BANNER MESSAGE] is specified.

0: Disabled (Does not display [BANNER MESSAGE])

1: Enabled (Displays [BANNER MESSAGE])

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of the user, perform this code when necessary, such as to allow a user to edit the displayed banner advertisement.

Caution

Note that the banner advertisement is not displayed unless "1 (Displayed)" is set for "Setting of Banner Advertising Display (08-678)."

08-682

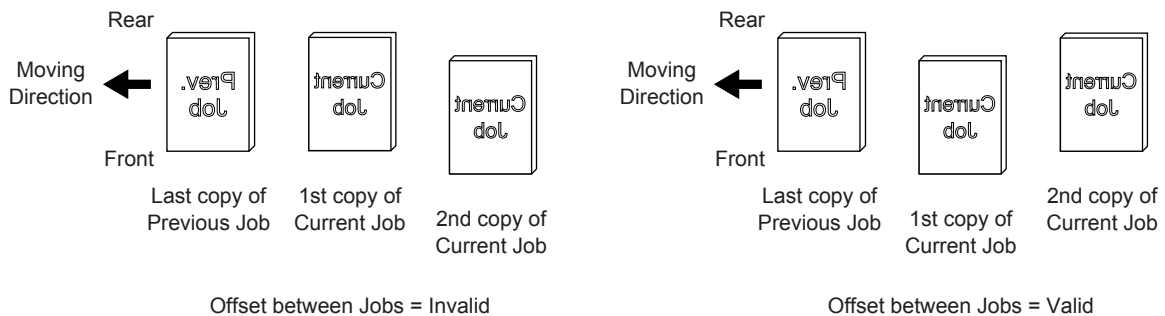
Offsetting between Jobs

Purpose

The Finisher is equipped with the mechanism (offsetting) to deviate and eject paper. The offset delivery is performed by copy in sort mode and by group in-group mode, so that a user can sort paper easily. When "Valid" is selected, the offset delivery between jobs is available, as well as between copies and between groups, so that a user can distinguish paper between jobs.

This code does not function in non-sort mode (only in copy mode), because the offset delivery cannot be made.

Example of offsetting:



Description

When this code is performed, whether to validate or invalidate offsetting between jobs is changed.

0: Invalid

1: Valid

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to validate offsetting between jobs.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-683

Duplex Printing Setting when Coin Controller is Used

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to prohibit duplex printing (and validate simplex printing) when the coin controller is used.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to enable duplex printing is changed when the coin controller is used.

- 0: Invalid (Only simplex printing is available)
- 1: Valid (Both simplex and duplex printing is available)

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to prohibit duplex printing when the coin controller is used.

Caution

This code does not function without a coin controller set.

08-684 to 686

Rebuilding Databases

Purpose

These codes are used to rebuild the databases in the equipment.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-684	Rebuilding all databases
08-685	Rebuilding databases related to address book
08-686	Rebuilding databases related to log

Description

08-684:

When this code is performed, all databases are rebuilt.

08-685:

When this code is performed, the databases related to the address book are rebuilt.

08-686:

When this code is performed, the databases related to the log are rebuilt.

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to rebuild the databases due to a change in database configuration.

Caution

Note that all information in the address book or log is initialized (or cleared), if these codes are performed.

08-689

Adaptation of Paper Source Priority Selection

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to subject the Fax prioritized drawer to the Automatic Paper Selection or APS judgment, in copy, printer and e-Filing mode.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to subject the Fax prioritized drawer to the APS judgment is changed.

0: Does not subject the Fax prioritized drawer to the APS judgment

1: Subjects the Fax prioritized drawer to the APS judgment

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change whether or not to subject the Fax prioritized drawer to the APS judgment.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-690/691

HDD Formatting/Type Display

Purpose

The hard disk is built in the equipment. It contains program data, UI data (or language data to display messages), image data and address book data. When the HDD format error (error code: F100) occurs or when the hard disk is replaced, the hard disk must be formatted. These codes are used to format the hard disk and display its initialization status.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-690	HDD formatting
08-691	HDD type display

Description

08-690:

When "2" is selected and [ENTER] or [INTERRUPT] is pressed, the hard disk is formatted.

2: Formatting the hard disk

08-691:

When this code is performed, the initialization status of the hard disk is displayed.

0: Hard disk not yet formatted

1: Not used

2: Hard disk formatted

Setting Timing

Perform "HDD Formatting (08-690)" to format the hard disk, when the HDD format error (error code: F100) occurs or when the hard disk is replaced.

Caution

- When "HDD Formatting (08-690)" is performed, all data in the shard folder, e-Filing, address book and template are erased. Therefore, remember to instruct a user to back up data periodically, to store important data. In addition, prior to formatting, back up such data.
For hard disk replacement procedures, refer to 5.3 [Replacement of PC Boards and HDD] in the Service Handbook.
- After performing these codes, remember to reboot the equipment.

Performing Panel Calibration

Purpose

This code is used to calibrate the button pressing position on the touch panel (LCD screen) on the control panel.

The touch panel sensitivity is adjusted through calibration. Calibration must be performed when necessary, because the touch panel sensitivity changes with time. When calibration is performed, it is necessary to stand in front of the touch panel and press the reference marks ("+") in the same condition as a user presses the screen with fingertips.

Description

When this code is performed, the calibration screen appears as shown below. Pressing the reference marks ("+") at two positions (at the center of "+") in the indicated order with fingertips calibrates the touch panel sensitivity.



Setting Timing

Perform this code when:

- The control panel is replaced.
- The NVRAM on the SYS board is replaced.
- The finger-touch position on the screen display significantly differs from the one on the touch panel (The button display deviates from the finger-touch position.)

Caution

Unless the center of the reference position is accurately pressed to perform calibration, the buttons on the touch panel may not function properly, when pressed.

08-693

Initialization of NIC Information

Purpose

This code is used to reset the NIC to the initial state (factory default).

Description

When this code is performed, the NIC is initialized.

Setting Timing

Perform this code, in the event a NIC malfunction occurs for some reason (No such problem occurs during normal operation).

Caution

If this code is performed, all NIC information is initialized. Therefore, reconfiguration is required.

08-694

Performing HDD Testing

Purpose

This code is used to check a defective sector on the hard disk in the equipment.

In the event of a defective sector, no data is recorded because the disk itself is physically damaged.

In the event any of the following error codes appears, this code is used to determine whether a defective sector or other problems cause the error.

F100: HDD format error	F102: HDD start error
F103: HDD transfer timeout	F104: HDD data error
F105: HDD other error	F106: SMS partition damage
F107: SHR partition damage	F108: SHA partition damage
F120: Database abnormality	

Description

When this code is performed, whether a defective sector is present is checked, and the result is displayed on the LCD screen.

If the result is "OK," it can be determined that there is no problem with the hard disk.

On the other hand, if the result is NG, "NG" appears along with an error number as listed below. The hard disk may need to be replaced depending on the error code.

For hard disk replacement procedures, refer to 5.3 [Replacement of PC Boards and HDD] in the Service Handbook.

Error No. shown with "NG" in the event of an error

Error No.	Description
0x00000001	HDD unmounted
0x00000002	HDD start error
0x00000003	HDD transfer timeout
0x00000004	CRC error
0x00000005	Other errors

Setting Timing

Perform this code, if any of the error codes (F100, F102 to F108 or F120) appears.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-701

Destination Setting for FAX

Purpose

This code is used to set the destination for Fax and to change the Fax line specification and the destination for Fax functions for each country.

Description

When this code is performed, the destination for Fax is changed.

0: Japan	1: Asia
2: Australia	3: Hong Kong
4: U.S.A./Canada	5: Germany
6: U.K.	7: Italy
8: Belgium	9: Netherlands
10: Finland	11: Spain
12: Austria	13: Switzerland
14: Sweden	15: Denmark
16: Norway	17: Portugal
18: France	19: Greece
20: Poland	21: Hungary
22: Czech	23: Turkey
24: South Africa	25: Taiwan

Setting Timing

- Perform this code to check the current destination.
- Perform this code to change the destination for some reason.

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- Just changing this set value does not specify the setting in function mode "13" as the default. Perform this code to set the destination, and then perform "1*-103" in Fax clear mode, in order to specify the setting in function mode "13" as the default for the destination.

08-702/703/707/710/711/715 to 721/723/726 to 731/772/773/780 to 790/796/9739

TOSHIBA Remote Device Management System (RDMS) Related Setting

Purpose

The "TOSHIBA Remote Device Management System or RDMS" is a system, which enables remote administration of device information of the equipment via the Internet. These codes are required on this system, to enable communication between the "Device Management Portal or DMP," which is installed over the Internet, and the equipment.

The equipment transmits information of each counter type, service call error information, usage condition of supplies, etc. to the DMP. A service administrator can remote control such information by accessing the DMP.

Description

RDMS setting:

Code	Description	Set value
08-702	RDMS function setting If "Invalid" is set, device information is not transmitted to the DMP (RDMS does not function). In order to enable this setting, "Valid (DMP)" is set at the equipment.	0: Valid (DMP), 1: Valid (DMC), 2: Invalid * Default: 2

Proxy setting (A network environment with the proxy server):

Code	Description	Set value
08-726	HTTP proxy setting When this code is performed, whether or not to enable the proxy setting is selected.	0: Valid, 1: Invalid * Default: 1
08-727	HTTP proxy IP address setting When this code is performed, the IP address acquired from the user is entered. Be sure to enter in "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx" format. e.g. 192.168.010.001	000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255 * Default: 000.000.000.000
08-728	HTTP proxy port number setting When this code is performed, the port number acquired from the user is entered.	Acceptable values: 0 to 65535 * Default: 0
08-729	HTTP proxy ID setting When this code is performed, the ID acquired from the user is entered.	Maximum 30 letters
08-730	HTTP proxy password setting When this code is performed, the password acquired from the user is entered.	Maximum 30 letters
08-731	HTTP proxy UI menu display selection If "Valid" is set, the proxy setting menu is displayed in the UI menu. 08-726/726/728 can be set in the UI menu.	0: Valid, 1: Invalid * Default: 1

RDMS Initial Registration:

It is intended to perform the settings for initial registration in order to communicate with the DMP.

Code	Description	Set value
08-718	Remote-controlled service initial registration When this code is performed, all settings regarding the RDMS are completed and "start" is set during initial registration.	0: OFF, 1: Start, 2: Only certification is scanned * Default: 0
08-720	When this code is performed, the status of remote-controlled service initial registration is checked.	0: Not registered, 1: Registered * Default: 0
08-707	Remote-controlled service initially-registered URL When this code is performed, the URL of the initially-registered DMP acquired from the DMP management is entered.	Maximum 256 letters
08-773	DMP login name When this code is performed, the login name acquired from the DMP management is entered.	Maximum 20 letters
08-772	Dealer's name	Maximum 100 letters
08-719	Tentative password When this code is performed, the tentative password acquired from the DMP management is entered.	Maximum 10 letters

Periodical communication setting:

It is intended to specify the access timing, etc. to the DMP.

Code	Description	Set value
08-703	Remote-controlled service HTTP server URL setting When this code is performed, the URL of the DMP is entered. Only the URL is checked because the URL shown on the right has been entered as the default. Note: Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.	Maximum 256 letters * Default: https://device.mfp-support.com:443/device/community.ashx
08-710	Recovery mode time setting of emergency short interval communication mode Recovery time interval from the emergency to normal mode	Acceptable values: 1 to 48 (hours) * Default: 24 (hours)
08-711	Interval setting of emergency short interval communication mode	Acceptable values: 30 to 360 (minutes) * Default: 60 (minutes)
08-715	Polling timing setting When this code is performed, the polling timing is specified.	00:00 to 23:59 e.g. Enter "1330" to transmit at 13:30.
08-716	Remote-controlled service self-diagnosis code writing	0: Prohibited, 1: Accepted * Default: 0
08-717	Response waiting time (Timeout) setting When this code is performed, the period of time until communication is disrupted is specified when there is no response from the DMP.	Acceptable values: 1 to 30 (minutes) * Default: 3 (minutes)
08-780	Specified polling day selection day-1 of month When this code is performed, the month and day of the polling day is specified.	0: OFF, 1 to 31: 1st to 31st day of a month * Default: 0
08-781	Specified polling day selection day-2 of month When this code is performed, the month and day of the polling day is specified.	0: OFF, 1 to 31: 1st to 31st day of a month * Default: 0
08-782	Specified polling day selection day-3 of month When this code is performed, the month and day of the polling day is specified.	0: OFF, 1 to 31: 1st to 31st day of a month * Default: 0

Code	Description	Set value
08-783	Specified polling day selection day-4 of month When this code is performed, the month and day of the polling day is specified.	0: OFF, 1 to 31: 1st to 31st day of a month * Default: 0
08-784	Specified polling day of the week (Sunday)	0: OFF, 1: ON * Default: 0
08-785	Specified polling day of the week (Monday)	0: OFF, 1: ON * Default: 0
08-786	Specified polling day of the week (Tuesday)	0: OFF, 1: ON * Default: 0
08-787	Specified polling day of the week (Wednesday)	0: OFF, 1: ON * Default: 0
08-788	Specified polling day of the week (Thursday)	0: OFF, 1: ON * Default: 0
08-789	Specified polling day of the week (Friday)	0: OFF, 1: ON * Default: 0
08-790	Specified polling day of the week (Saturday)	0: OFF, 1: ON * Default: 0
08-796	Specified end of month polling When this code is performed, whether or not to poll at the end of the month is specified.	0: OFF, 1: ON * Default: 0

Service center call function setting:

It is intended to specify the notification method and destination when a service center call error occurs.

Code	Description	Set value
08-721	Service center call	0: Valid, 1: Notifies all, 2: Notifies other than a jam * Default: 2
08-723	Service center call HTTP server URL setting In the event of a service call error, when this code is performed, the error content is transmitted to the specified HTTP server.	Maximum 256 letters * Never change the initial setting without instructions.
08-9739	Remote service toner-end notification When this code is performed, the timing to notify a toner end condition is specified.	0: Immediately notifies a toner end condition 1: Notifies a toner end condition once a day 2: Does not notify a toner end condition * Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to remote control information of the equipment through the RDMS.

Caution

- Obtain the following information, and then perform these codes:

Information to be acquired from the DMP Management

- URL of the DMP
- HTTP port number of the DMP
- URL for DMP initial registration
- HTTP port number for DMP initial registration
- Login name of the DMP
- Login name of the DMP
- Tentative password for DMP

Information to be acquired from the user

- IP address of the HTTP proxy server
- Port number of the HTTP proxy server
- ID of the HTTP proxy server
- Password for the HTTP proxy server

- Check the date and time, make corrections if necessary, and then perform these codes.

08-704

Interruption of Stapling Operation (No Staple)

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether to interrupt printing or continue printing by switching to sort mode during printer operation in copy, printer and e-Filing modes, if the equipment runs out of staples in staple mode.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-704	0	Interruption of stapling operation in copy mode
	1	Interruption of stapling operation in printer /e-Filing printing mode

* The interruption of printing is set on the control panel according to the following operation, if the equipment runs out of staples:

To set in copy mode:

[USER FUNCTION] --> [ADMIN] --> [COPY]

To set in printer or e-Filing printing mode:

[USER FUNCTION] --> [ADMIN] --> [PRINTER/E-FILING]

Description

When this code is performed, whether to interrupt printing or continue printing by switching to sort mode is changed, if the equipment runs out of staples.

0: Continues printing by switching to sort mode

1: Interrupts printing

* Default: 08-704-0: 1, 08-704-1: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of the user, perform this code when necessary, such as to interrupt printing if the equipment runs out of staples during printer operation, or to continue printing even if the equipment runs out of staples.

Caution

This code is effective only when printing is performed in staple mode. However, saddle stitching is excluded (printing is always interrupted if the equipment runs out of staples during printer operation in saddle stitch mode).

08-732 to 734/738 to 765

Auto Supply Order Function Setting

Purpose

This equipment has the "Auto Supply Order Function," which automatically places an order for toner and toner bags. Fax or e-mail transmission is performed to place an order.

These codes are required to set transmission, to use the auto supply order function.

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-732	When this code is performed, the order transmission method is selected.	0: Fax, 1: E-mail, 2: Reserved, 3: OFF * Default: 3
08-733	Setting of Fax number of supplier When this code is performed, the Fax number of the supplier placing an order is entered when "FAX" is selected for 08-732.	Maximum 32 letters Use [MONITOR/PAUSE] to enter a hyphen.
08-734	Setting of e-mail address of supplier When this code is performed, the e-mail address of the supplier placing an order is entered when "E-mail" is selected for 08-732.	Maximum 192 letters
08-738	User name setting When this code is performed, the name of the user is entered.	Maximum 50 letters
08-739	User telephone number setting When this code is performed, the telephone number of the user is entered.	Maximum 32 letters Use [MONITOR/PAUSE] to enter a hyphen.
08-740	User e-mail address setting When this code is performed, the e-mail address of the user is entered.	Maximum 192 letters
08-741	User address setting When this code is performed, the address of the user is entered.	Maximum 100 letters
08-742	Service engineer number setting When this code is performed, the number of the service engineer in charge is entered.	Maximum 5 digits
08-743	Service engineer name setting When this code is performed, the name of the service engineer in charge is entered.	Maximum 50 letters
08-744	Service engineer telephone number setting When this code is performed, the telephone number of the service engineer in charge is entered.	Maximum 32 letters Use [MONITOR/PAUSE] to enter a hyphen.
08-745	Service engineer e-mail address setting When this code is performed, the e-mail address of the service engineer in charge is entered.	Maximum 192 letters
08-746	Supplier name setting When this code is performed, the name of the supplier placing an order is entered.	Maximum 50 letters
08-747	Supplier address setting When this code is performed, the address of the supplier placing an order is entered.	Maximum 100 letters
08-748	Remarks setting When this code is performed, remarks are entered when necessary, in the case of descriptions to be registered.	Maximum 128 letters
08-749	When this code is performed, the part number of C (cyan) toner cartridge is entered.	Maximum 20 digits

Code	Description	Set value
08-750	When this code is performed, the order quantity of C (cyan) toner cartridge is entered.	Acceptable values: 1 to 99 * Default: 1
08-751	When this code is performed, the order condition of C (cyan) toner cartridge is entered.	Acceptable values: 1 to 99 * Default: 1
08-752	When this code is performed, the part number of M (magenta) toner cartridge is entered.	Maximum 20 digits
08-753	When this code is performed, the order quantity of M (magenta) toner cartridge is entered.	Acceptable values: 1 to 99 * Default: 1
08-754	When this code is performed, the order condition of M (magenta) toner cartridge is entered.	Acceptable values: 1 to 99 * Default: 1
08-755	When this code is performed, the part number of Y (yellow) toner cartridge is entered.	Maximum 20 digits
08-756	When this code is performed, the order quantity of Y (yellow) toner cartridge is entered.	Acceptable values: 1 to 99 * Default: 1
08-757	When this code is performed, the order condition of Y (yellow) toner cartridge is entered.	Acceptable values: 1 to 99 * Default: 1
08-758	When this code is performed, the part number of K (black) toner cartridge is entered.	Maximum 20 digits
08-759	When his code is performed, the order quantity of K (black) toner cartridge is entered.	Acceptable values: 1 to 99 * Default: 1
08-760	When this code is performed, the order condition of K (black) toner cartridge is entered.	Acceptable values: 1 to 99 * Default: 1
08-761	When this code is performed, the part number of toner bag is entered.	Maximum 20 digits
08-762	When this code is performed, the order quantity of toner bag is entered.	Acceptable values: 1 to 99 * Default: 1
08-763	When this code is performed, the order condition of toner bag is entered.	Acceptable values: 1 to 99 * Default: 1
08-764	When this code is performed, the printing condition of the order transmission result is selected.	0: Does not print, 1: Always prints, 2: Prints in the event of an error * Default: 1
08-765	Auto supply order function UI menu display setting When this code is performed, "Display ON (FAX/E-mail)" is selected to set the auto supply order function in the UI menu.	0: Display ON (FAX/E-mail) 1: Reserved 2: Display OFF * Default: 2

Remark:

An order is placed when the frequency of occurrence of toner end reaches the number entered in the order condition.

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to automatically place an order for toner and toner bags by using the auto supply order function.

Caution

- When FAX is selected as the order transmission method, the optional GD-1210 Fax unit must be installed.
- When E-mail is selected as the order transmission method, the network must be set in advance, to enable e-mail transmission from the equipment.

08-767 to 771/774 to 778/1145

Service Notification Function Setting

Purpose

This equipment has the "Service Notification Function," which notifies a service engineer of the equipment status (each counter information, service call error information, and PM counter information) by e-mail.

These codes are required to set transmission, to use the service notification function.

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-767	Service notification setting * If "Invalid" is set, the service notification function becomes invalid.	0: Invalid, 1: Valid (E-mail), 2: Valid (FAX) * Default: 0
08-768	Destination e-mail address 1 When this code is performed, the destination e-mail address is entered. * Set values for 08-777/778 in the same manner to designate several addresses.	Maximum 192 letters
08-777	Destination e-mail address 2 When this code is performed, the destination e-mail address is entered.	Maximum 192 letters
08-778	Destination e-mail address 3 When this code is performed, the destination e-mail address is entered.	Maximum 192 letters
08-769	Total counter information transmission setting When this code is performed, whether or not to perform the total counter information transmission is selected.	0: Invalid, 1: Valid * Default: 0
08-770	Total counter transmission interval setting When this code is performed, the day of the month is specified to perform the total counter transmission.	1 to 31 (1st to 31st day) * Default: 1 (1st day)
08-776	Setting total counter transmission time When this code is performed, the transmission time is specified.	00:00 to 23:59 e.g. Enter "1330" to transmit at 13:30.
08-775	Error contents of equipment transmission setting When this code is performed, whether or not to transmit error contents of the equipment is selected.	0: Invalid, 1: Valid * Default: 0
08-771	PM counter information transmission setting When this code is performed, whether or not to perform the PM counter information transmission is selected.	0: Invalid, 1: Valid * Default: 0
08-774	Service notification function UI menu display setting When this code is performed, "Display ON" is selected to set the service notification function in the UI menu.	0: Display OFF, 1: Display ON * Default: 0
08-1145	Counter notification remote Fax setting When this code is performed, the destination Fax number is entered.	Maximum 32 letters

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to automatically notify a service engineer of the equipment status by using the service notification function.

Caution

The network must be set in advance, to enable e-mail transmission from the equipment.

08-791 to 795

Information of Supplies

Purpose

These codes are used to specify whether to validate or invalidate automatic order placement for each color toner and toner bag using the auto supply order function.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-791	Automatic order placement for C (cyan) toner cartridge
08-792	Automatic order placement for M (magenta) toner cartridge
08-793	Automatic order placement for Y (yellow) toner cartridge
08-794	Automatic order placement for K (black) toner cartridge
08-795	Automatic order placement for toner bag

Description

When these codes are performed, whether to validate or invalidate automatic order placement for each color toner and toner bag is specified.

0: Invalid (Does not automatically place an order)

1: Valid (Automatically places an order)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of the user, perform these codes when necessary, such as to validate or invalidate automatic order placement for each color toner and toner bag.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-808

Main Charger / Slit Glass Cleaning Cycle Setting

Purpose

"Time for Slit glass and Main charger cleaning" appears on the screen when the time for cleaning the slit glass and main charger comes. This code is used to specify the cycle to display this message at every which number of pages to be printed.

Description

When this code is performed, the cycle to display the message prompting a user to clean the slit glass and main charger is changed.

- 0: Invalid
- 1: 3,000 pages (Displays when every 3,000 pages are printed)
- 2: 5,000 pages
- 3: 7,500 pages
- 4: 10,000 pages
- 5: 15,000 pages
- 6: 20,000 pages
- 7: 25,000 pages
- 8: 30,000 pages
- 9: 35,000 pages

* Default: 4

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the cycle to display the message prompting a user to clean the slit glass and main charger, due to a change in operating environment.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-816

1st Transfer Roller Bias Resistance Detection Control

Purpose

The 1st transfer resistance value is detected on the equipment for fluctuations in the electric resistance of the 1st transfer roller and the transfer belt, along with the operating environment of this equipment, variations in the 1st transfer roller and the life. When the 1st transfer bias is set based on the detection result, the 1st transfer is stabilized (1st transfer roller bias resistance detection control).

This code is used to specify whether to enable or disable this 1st transfer roller bias resistance detection control.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to enable or disable the 1st transfer roller bias resistance detection control is specified.

0: Disabled

1: Enabled

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

This code does not need to be performed.

Caution

- The 1st transfer roller bias resistance detection control is intended to initiate the control prior to image quality control or the start of all jobs (in both black and color modes), and to automatically detect resistance, calculate the optimum value, and perform offset adjustment. Therefore, use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- If "0 (Disabled)" is set, adjustment values related to this code are controlled at the initial value.

08-855

Pre-Running ON/OFF Setting when Recovering to Warming-up

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to perform pre-running when the equipment returns from energy saver mode.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to perform pre-running to rotate the fuser motor is specified, when the equipment returns from energy saver mode.

0: Valid
1: Invalid

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

- Set "0" to improve the fusibility immediately after the equipment returns from energy saver mode.
- Set "1" to reduce the period of time for the equipment to return from energy saver mode.

Caution

- Note that the fusibility when the equipment returns from energy saver mode is improved but an extended period of time is required for the equipment to return from energy saver mode, if "0" is set.
- Note that the period of time for the equipment to return from energy saver mode is reduced but the fusibility is degraded, if "1" is set.

08-900/903/905/907/908/911/915

ROM Version Display

Purpose

The electric circuits in the equipment are composed of multiple PC boards, whose roles and operations are different. The CPU and ROM (such as flash ROM) are mounted respectively on the SYS board, LGC board, SLG board, RADF control board, Fax board and Finisher control board, which play critical roles. The CPU performs processing, based on the programs written in the ROM. This allows each unit or section in the equipment to be operated. These codes are used to display and check the program versions, which are stored in the ROM on these boards.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-900	System firmware ROM version display (flash ROM on the SYS board)
08-903	Engine ROM version display (flash ROM on the LGC board)
08-905	Scanner ROM version display (flash ROM on the SLG board)
08-907	RADF ROM version display (flash ROM on the RADF control board)
08-908	Finisher ROM version display (flash ROM on the Finisher control board)
08-911	Hole Punch Unit ROM version display (flash ROM on the Hole Punch Unit control board)
08-915	Fax board ROM version display (flash ROM on the Fax board)

Description

When these codes are performed, the version of the program stored in each ROM is shown as follows:

* X: Version

08-900:

System ROM version (system firmware version):

MJD: T380SY0EXXX
NAD: T380SY0UXXX
JPD: T380SY0JXXX
Others: T380SY0XXXX

08-903:

Engine ROM version:

380M-XXX

08-905:

Scanner ROM version:

380S-XXX

08-907:

RADF ROM version:

DF-XXXX

08-908:

Finisher ROM version:

SDL-XX FIN-XX

08-911:

Hole Punch Unit ROM version:

PUN-XXX

08-915:

Fax board ROM version:

F562-XXX

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to check the program versions stored in the ROM on each board, for instance, after updating the firmware, such as the system firmware and engine firmware.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-920/921/930

FROM Basic Section Software Version Display / FROM Internal Program Application Version Display / UI Data Version Display in FROM Displayed at Power-ON

Purpose

The FROM (flash ROM), which is mounted on the SYS board, contains basic section software data (such as OS and drivers), program internal application data (which is used for the internal system management), and language data (UI data used by default) to be displayed when the equipment is turned ON. These codes are used to display and check the data versions, which are stored in the flash ROM on these boards.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-920	FROM basic section software version display
08-921	FROM internal program application version display
08-930	UI data version display in FROM displayed at power-on

Description

When these codes are performed, the data versions stored in the flash ROM are shown as follows:

08-920:

Basic section software version:

VX.XX /Y.YY

* X: Major version, Y: Minor version

08-921:

Internal program application version:

VXXXX.YYY Z

* X: Major version, Y: Minor version
Z: Destination (MJD: E, JPD: J, NAD: U)

08-930:

UI data version displayed at power-on:

VXXX.YYY Z

* X: Major version, Y: Minor version, Z: Language code (See below.)

2: Japanese	3: American English	4: British English
6: French	7: German	8: Swedish
9: Dutch	10: Italian	11: Spanish
12: Danish	13: Finnish	14: Norwegian
15: Australian English	16: Polish	17: Czech
18: Greek	19: Romanian	20: Bulgarian
21: Portuguese	22: Hungarian	

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to check the program versions stored in the FROM on the SYS board, for instance, after updating the system firmware.

Caution

The following program data is stored in the flash ROM on the SYS board. Use the following codes to check the program versions in 08 SETTING code.

- System ROM (system firmware): 08-900
- Basic section software: 08-920
- Internal program application: 08-921
- UI data version displayed at power-on: 08-930
- UI data fix section: 08-922
- UI data common section: 08-923

08-922/923

UI Data Fixed Section Display / UI Data Common Section Version Display

Purpose

The FROM (flash ROM), which is mounted on the SYS board, contains fixed UI data (font data) and common UI data (graphics data such as icons). When fixed UI data (font) and common UI data (graphics) are displayed based on the text or graphics display command provided by UI language data "UI Data Version in FROM Displayed at Power-ON (08-930)," the messages or icons are shown on the control panel. These codes are used to display and check the fixed UI data and common UI data versions.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-922	UI data fixed section version display
08-923	UI data common section version display

Description

When these codes are performed, the fixed UI data and common UI data versions stored in the flash ROM are shown as follows:

Fixed UI data/common UI data version:

VXXX.YYY 0

* X: Major version, Y: Minor version

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to check the program versions stored in the FROM on the SYS board, for instance, after updating the system firmware.

Caution

The following program data is stored in the flash ROM on the SYS board. Use the following codes to check the program versions in 08 SETTING code.

- System ROM (system firmware): 08-900
- Basic section software: 08-920
- Internal program application: 08-921
- UI data version displayed at power-on: 08-930
- UI data fix section: 08-922
- UI data common section: 08-923

08-924 to 929/931

Version Display of UI Data Language in HDD

Purpose

UI data by language is written on the hard disk. The UI data, which is represented in up to 7 languages, can be stored on the hard disk. These codes are used to display and check the data versions of the 1st to the 7th language, which are stored on the hard disk.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-924	Version display of UI data language 1 in HDD
08-925	Version display of UI data language 2 in HDD
08-926	Version display of UI data language 3 in HDD
08-927	Version display of UI data language 4 in HDD
08-928	Version display of UI data language 5 in HDD
08-929	Version display of UI data language 6 in HDD
08-931	Version display of UI data language 7 in HDD

Description

When these codes are performed, the UI data versions stored on the hard disk are shown as follows:

UI data version displayed at power-on:

VXXX.YYY Z

- * X: Major version, Y: Minor version, Z: Language code (See below.)
- 2: Japanese 3: American English 4: British English
- 6: French 7: German 8: Swedish
- 9: Dutch 10: Italian 11: Spanish
- 12: Danish 13: Finnish 14: Norwegian
- 15: Australian English 16: Polish 17: Czech
- 18: Greek 19: Romanian 20: Bulgarian
- 21: Portuguese 22: Hungarian

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to check the UI data versions stored on the hard disk, for instance, after updating the system firmware.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-933

Web Data Whole Version Display

Purpose

This code is used to display the version of data on the hard disk.

Description

When this code is performed, the version of data stored on the hard disk is shown as follows:

* X: Version

VXXX.XXX X

Setting Timing

Perform this code to check the version of data on the hard disk.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-934 to 939

Version Display of Web UI Data Language in HDD

Purpose

Web UI data by language is written on the hard disk. The Web UI data, which is represented in up to 6 languages, can be stored on the hard disk. These codes are used to display and check the data versions of the 1st to the 6th language, which are stored on the hard disk.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-934	Version display of Web UI data language 1 in HDD
08-935	Version display of Web UI data language 2 in HDD
08-936	Version display of Web UI data language 3 in HDD
08-937	Version display of Web UI data language 4 in HDD
08-938	Version display of Web UI data language 5 in HDD
08-939	Version display of Web UI data language 6 in HDD

Description

When these codes are performed, the Web UI data versions stored on the hard disk are shown as follows:

UI data version displayed at power-on:

VXXX.YYY Z

- * X: Major version, Y: Minor version, Z: Language code (See below.)
- | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 2: Japanese | 3: American English | 4: British English |
| 6: French | 7: German | 8: Swedish |
| 9: Dutch | 10: Italian | 11: Spanish |
| 12: Danish | 13: Finnish | 14: Norwegian |
| 15: Australian English | 16: Polish | 17: Czech |
| 18: Greek | 19: Romanian | 20: Bulgarian |
| 21: Portuguese | 22: Hungarian | |

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to check the Web UI data versions stored on the hard disk, for instance, after updating the system firmware.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-944

HD Version Display

Purpose

This code is used to display the version of data on the installed hard disk.

This function is used to check that software and data on the hard disk are destined for the same region.

Description

When this code is performed, the version of data on the hard disk is displayed.

* X: Version

JPD:	T380HD0J <u>XXX</u>
NAD:	T380HD0U <u>XXX</u>
MJD:	T380HD0E <u>XXX</u>
Others:	T380HD0 <u>XXX</u>

Setting Timing

Perform this code to check the version of data on the hard disk.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-945

Port 9100 Bi-directional Communication ON/OFF

Purpose

The port number 9100 is used to perform Raw TCP printing when the equipment is used as a network printer. (The port number can be selected for "Raw Port Number Setting (08-1074).") This code is used to specify whether to enable bi-directional communication or one-way (default) communication from a client computer to the equipment, during data transmission through the port number 9100.

- * Raw TCP/IP printing is available on a client's computer where Windows 2000 or Windows XP (IP-P2P V3.12 tools, provided by CD for Windows 95/98/ME) is installed. The equipment does not correspond to the bi-directional communication. However, this printing is available, if the network administrator permits the Raw TCP connection and validates the Raw TCP printing function at the print service setting. In this case, this code is used to change the data transmission conditions (bi-directional communication ON/OFF).

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to enable bi-directional communication through the port number 9100 is changed.

- 1: ON
- 2: OFF

- * Default: 2

Setting Timing

Perform this code to perform bi-directional communication through the port number 9100, when performing Raw TCP printing.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-947

Initialization when Software is Upgraded

Purpose

This code is used to perform the necessary initialization of the internal process when software is upgraded for the addition of functions and quality improvement.

Description

When the code is performed, additional new functions are initialized and initial processing is performed when software is upgraded.

Setting Timing

Perform this code when necessary, for instance, when the software of the equipment is upgraded.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-949

Automatic Interruption Page Number Setting for Printing

Purpose

When 100 or more pages of paper such as recycled paper other than the recommended one, which easily produces paper dust, is used to perform continuous printing, toner may scatter on the printout. This code is used to specify the number of pages to temporarily interrupt continuous printing, in order to prevent toner contamination due to the paper dust.

When "1 (ON)" is set for "Drum Reverse Rotation Control (08-2367)" along with this code, printing is temporarily interrupted every time the specified number of pages is printed while 100 or more pages are continuously printed. Then drum and transfer belt are rotated to remove paper dust, and printing resumes.

Description

When this code is performed, the number of pages to temporarily interrupt continuous printing is changed.

Set value x 100 pages = Number of pages to temporarily interrupt continuous printing

0: Does not interrupt

1 to 100: Interrupts at intervals of 100 to 1,000 pages

* Default: 5

Setting Timing

Set a smaller value to increase the number of interrupts during continuous printing, if toner scatters or may scatter when paper such as recycled paper other than the recommended one is used to perform continuous printing.

Caution

When 1 to 4 (100 to 400 pages) is set, the number of interrupts during continuous printing becomes larger than the default and printing performance is reduced. Therefore, carefully change the set value.

08-950

Start-up Method of e-Filing

Purpose

This code is used to specify the e-Filing start mode option.

- * The set value "1" (forcible start) is intended for service operations. Therefore, normally, use the default value below ("0": standard).
- * The e-Filing function is intended to store and manage documents obtained through a variety of operations (copy, printer, scanner, Fax/Internet Fax, and e-mail reception) in the boxes created on the built-in hard disk. Even if [E-FILING] is pressed on the control panel (or on the e-Filing Web utility) for some reason, the documents stored in the boxes cannot be invoked when the equipment cannot enter e-Filing mode. Therefore, this code is used to forcibly start up e-Filing mode as an emergency measure.
- * When "Forced start-up" is selected to print or archive readable data, and then "SHR Partition Clearing (08-666)" is performed to clear all data in the e-Filing, the e-Filing is restored without losing stored data.

Description

When this code is performed, the e-Filing start mode option is changed.

- 0: Standard
- 1: Forced start-up (Not recovered)
- 2: Forced start-up (Recovered)

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to temporarily change the e-Filing start mode option for service operations.

Caution

- After completing forced start-up operations, remember to reset to "0 (Standard)."
- Even if e "Forced start-up" is set, e-Filing mode cannot always start up successfully depending on its condition.

08-951

Image Quality Setting when e-Filing Printing (Only for Color Image)

Purpose

This code is used to specify image quality to be used (the type of original) when invoking and printing a color image file stored in the e-Filing.

* This code is used to replace the quality of images stored in the e-Filing with the one specified here.

General:

It is the best-rounded option to offer fine printouts of any type of original, including text, photographs and graphics.

Photograph:

It is intended to improve the reproducibility of halftones, such as photos and gradational images.

Presentation:

It is intended to improve to the reproducibility of vivid colors. It is suitable for printing presentation materials and graphics, which require sharp-contrast images.

Line Art:

It is intended to reproduce thin lines finely without jaggies visible on the printout. It is suitable for printing out line drawings.

Description

When this code is performed, image quality is changed to print a color image stored in the e-Filing.

- 0: General
- 1: Photograph
- 2: Presentation
- 3: Line Art

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change image quality to print a color image stored in the e-Filing.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-953

Access Code Entry for e-Filing Printing

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether to allow the equipment to return to the access code entry screen or continue e-Filing printing, after printing a document from the e-Filing, when department management is valid.

Description

When this code is performed, the access code entry conditions are changed to print a document from the e-Filing.

0: Renews automatically (Once the access code is entered, it does not need to be re-entered until the e-Filing function exits.)

1: Enters every time (The access code must be entered every time.)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the access code entry conditions to print a document from the e-Filing.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-954

Clearing Timing of "Scan to e-Filing," "Scan to File" and "Scan to E-mail" (Scanner Function)

Purpose

This code is used whether to use the previous setting or to clear the setting every time a job is completed, when "Scan to e-Filing," "Scan to File" or "Scan to E-mail" is performed in scanner mode. Even if the previous setting is used, it is cleared if the auto-clear function is enabled.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to use the previous setting or to clear the setting every time a job is completed, is changed, when "Scan to e-Filing," "Scan to File" or "Scan to E-mail" is performed.

- 0: Clears setting on a job basis (Clears the setting immediately after a job is completed.)
- 1: Uses the same setting (Clears when auto-clear time has elapsed.)

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to clear the current setting every time "Scan to e-Filing," "Scan to File" or "Scan to E-mail" is performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-969/970

Error Sound / Sound Setting When Switching to Energy Saver Mode

Purpose

These codes are used to specify whether or not to sound a beep when an error occurs or the equipment has been in an idle state for a certain period of time, and switches to energy saver mode.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-969	Error sound setting
08-970	Sound setting when switching to energy saver mode

Description

When these code are performed, whether or not to sound a beep is changed, when an error occurs or the equipment switches to energy saver mode.

0: OFF (Sounds no beep)

1: ON (Sounds a beep)

* Default: 08-969: 1, 08-970: JPD: 0, NAD/MJD: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform these codes when necessary, such as to change whether or not to sound a beep when an error occurs or the equipment switches to energy saver mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-973

PCL Line Feed Code Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify the printer line feed operation corresponding to the line feed code of the printer control language or PCL in printer mode.

Description

When this code is performed, the feed operation corresponding to the line feed code of the printer control language or PCL is changed.

- 0: Auto (Automatically determined)
- 1: CR = CR, LF = LF
- 2: CR = CR + LF, LF = LF
- 3: CR = CR, LF = CR + LF

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to specify the printer line feed operation corresponding to the line feed code of the printer control language (PCL).

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-975

Job Handling When Printing Is Short Paid with Coin Controller

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether to cancel or pause a copy job when the equipment with the coin controller installed runs short of coins during copy operation.

* When the job is paused, adding coins resumes copying.

Description

When this code is performed, the job handling method (cancel or pause a job) is changed when the equipment with the coin controller installed runs out of coins during copy operation.

0: Pauses

1: Cancels

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of the user, perform this code when necessary such as, to pause a copy job instead of canceling it, if the equipment runs out of coins during copy operation.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

Equipment Name and User Name Setting to a Folder for Save as File

Purpose

When a scanned file is saved on an external file server (saved in a network folder), a user cannot identify which equipment has used to save the file. With the user authentication function enabled, when a scanned file is saved in a shared folder, etc., a user cannot identify who has created the file.

In such cases, this code is used to give a preprogrammed name to the folder (e.g. scan) automatically created when the file is saved, in order to identify the source creating the file.

Information to be added is described below:

When an equipment name is given:

The equipment name (NetBios name) is given to the automatically created folder. This allows a user to identify which equipment has used to save the file on the file server.

When a user name is given:

The user name entered through user authentication is given to the automatically created folder. This allows a user to identify who has created the file in the shared folder or on the file server of the equipment.

Description

When this code is performed, a name given to the automatically created folder is selected.

- 0: Does not give a name
- 1: Gives the equipment name (NetBios name)
- 2: Gives the user name

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of the user, perform this code when necessary, such as to identify which equipment has used to save or who has created the file saved in scanner mode.

Caution

- Either only the equipment name or the user name can be given. Both names cannot be given all together at a time.
- Up to 15 characters are set for a user name. When 15 characters or more are entered through user authentication, the 16th and subsequent characters are ignored.
- No folder can be automatically created when "Send scanned documents directly to the storage path" is selected on the TopAccess according to the following operation:
[Administration] --> [Setup] --> [Save as file]
Therefore, this set value is disabled.

08-983

JOB STATUS Initial Screen Setting

Purpose

This code is used to change the initial screen to be displayed when [JOB STATUS] is pressed.

Description

When this code is performed, the initial screen to be displayed when [JOB STATUS] is pressed is specified.

0: Job list screen for normal printing

1: Job list screen for private printing

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of the user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the initial screen to be displayed when [JOB STATUS] is pressed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-986

Copy Function Disable Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether to enable or disable the copy function.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to enable or disable the copy function is specified.

0: Enabled
1: Disabled

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of the user, perform this code when necessary, such as to disable (prohibit) the copy function.

Caution

If "1 (Disabled)" is set, remember to set other than "0 (Copy screen)" for "Default Setting of Screen (08-331)."

08-988

Setting of Paper Size Switching to 13" LG

Purpose

A 13" LG sized original is recognized as FOLIO or LG, if the equipment is destined for any region other than NAD or unless size mixed is selected. This code is used to convert the size of an original and forcibly recognize it as 13" LG, as long as the RADF is used during copy operation.

Description

When this code is used, it is specified whether or not to allow an original size detected by the RADF to be recognized as 13" LG.

0: Does not switch

1: Converts the size of an original, which is recognized as LG, into 13" LG

2: Converts the size of an original, which is recognized as FOLIO, into 13" LG

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to convert the size of an original, which is recognized as LG or FOLIO when the RADF is used, into 13" LG.

Caution

- This code is effective only in copy mode.
- When size mixed is selected, the size of an original is converted into 13" LG, only if the equipment is in AMS mode and "1" is set for " Setting for Switchback Operation to Copy Mixed Size Original on RADF (08-462)."

08-995

Equipment Number (Serial Number) Display

Purpose

This code is used to display/enter the serial number of the equipment.

Description

When this code is performed, the serial number of the equipment is displayed.

The lower 8 digits of the 10 digits can be entered for the serial number of the equipment. The upper two digits are fixed. (Up to 8 digits can be entered.)

1st digit:	Country of manufacture (fixed)
2nd digit:	Model (fixed)
3rd digit:	Christian Era (to be set)
4th digit:	Month (to be set)
5th to 10th digits:	Serial number (to be set)

- * Default: Fixed digits (2 digits) + XXXXXXXX (Serial number: 8 digits)
- * Acceptable values: Fixed digits (2 digits) + ASCII code (8 digits)

Setting Timing

For instance, after the NVRAM on the SYS board is replaced, perform this code to enter the serial number.

Caution

- Only ASCII code can be entered.
- This operation can be performed for "Equipment Number (Serial Number) Entry (05-976)."

08-999

FSMS Total Counter

Purpose

This code is accessed only from the Field Service Manager System or FSMS. The counter value is entered on the FSMS client. Therefore, normally, it is not necessary to enter or check the counter value on the control panel.

Description

When this code is performed, the counter used for the FSMS is reset or checked.

- * Acceptable values: 0 to 99999999
- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the value on the control panel, only if an error, which prevents a user from writing on the FSMS client, occurs.

Caution

The counter value is managed on the FSMS. Therefore, never perform this code to write the value, unless otherwise required.

08-1002

Selection of NIC Board Status Information

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to print out the NIC status, when the hardware is reset.

- * At power-on, or when any setting where the initialization of the NIC is required on the control panel or TopAccess, the hardware is reset.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to print out the NIC status is specified, when the hardware is reset.

- 1: Does not print, when the hardware is reset
- 2: Prints, when the hardware is reset

- * Default: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to print out the NIC status.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1003

Ethernet Speed Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify the Ethernet speed and communication speed.

Description

When this code is performed, the Ethernet speed and communication speed are specified.

- 1: Auto
- 2: 10 Mbps Half Duplex
- 3: 10 Mbps Full Duplex
- 4: 100 Mbps Half Duplex
- 5: 100 Mbps Full Duplex

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Change the set value, if the equipment cannot be connected to a network, or if the initialization of the network is not completed even after the equipment is turned ON and connected to the Ethernet cable.

Caution

When the set value is changed from the default (Auto), the operation may become unstable unless the equipment is set corresponding to the connected hub.

08-1006 to 1010/1112/1113/1921/1922

TCP/IP

Purpose

These codes are used to enable communication via TCP/IP.

TCP/IP must be set, in order to use the TopAccess, SMB print, peer-to-peer print, LPR print, IPP print, e-mail transmission and Internet Fax functions.

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-1006	Selection of IP addressing method	1: Manual (fixed), 2: Auto (DHCP) 3: Does not handle Auto IP at auto (DHCP) * Default: 2
08-1007	Domain name setting	Maximum 96 letters
08-1008	IP address setting If "1" (Manual (fixed)) is set for 08-1006, when this code is performed, the IP address of the equipment is entered. Note: If "2" (Auto (DHCP)) is set for 08-1006, never change this set value. (The set value will be bypassed.)	000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255 Be sure to enter in "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx" format. e.g. 192.168.001.010 * Default: 000.000.000.000
08-1009	Subnet mask setting If "1" (Manual (fixed)) is set for 08-1006, when this code is performed, a subnet mask is entered, when necessary. Note: If "2" (Auto (DHCP)) is set for 08-1006, never change the set value. (The set value will be bypassed.)	000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255 Be sure to enter in "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx" format. e.g. 255.255.255.000 Note: Never set "000.000.000.000" or "255.255.255.255" for a subnet mask. Otherwise, the SMB function will not be available, even if the SMB protocol is enabled. * Default: 000.000.000.000
08-1010	Default gateway setting If the equipment is used via the router over the network, when this code is performed, a default gateway address is entered. Note: If "2" (Auto (DHCP)) is set for 08-1006, never change the set value. (The set value will be bypassed.)	000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255 Be sure to enter in "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx" format. e.g. 192.168.001.010 * Default: 000.000.000.000
08-1112	Host name setting	Maximum 63 letters * Default: MFP_serial (A serial number related to the network of the equipment is shown in "serial.")
08-1113	User authentication domain name Setting No.1 * Same function as 08-1007	Maximum 128 letters
08-1921	User authentication domain name setting No.2 * If a domain controller in the different environment from the domain where the equipment participates is to be authenticated, this code is performed to specify a domain name for the domain controller for Windows authentication.	Maximum 128 letters

Code	Description	Set value
08-1922	User authentication domain name setting No.3 * If a domain controller in the different environment from the domain where the equipment participates is to be authenticated, this code is performed to specify a domain name for the domain controller for Windows authentication.	Maximum 128 letters

Setting Timing

Perform these codes when necessary, such as to use the TopAccess, SMB print, peer-to-peer print, LPR print, IPP print, e-mail transmission and Internet Fax functions.

Caution

Refer to "Note" described in the above table in "Description."

08-1011/1012

IPX/SPX

Purpose

These codes are used to enable communication via IPX/SPX.

IPX/SPX must be set, in order to use the Novell printing functions via IPX/SPX, when the Net-Ware server is used.

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-1011	Availability of IPX When this code is performed, whether or not to enable IPX/SPX is selected.	1: Available, 2: Not available * Default: 1
08-1012	Selection of network frame type When this code is performed, a network frame type is selected, when necessary.	1: Auto, 2: IEEE 802.3, 3: Ethernet II, 4: IEEE 802.3 SNMP, 5: IEEE 802.2 * Default: 1

Setting Timing

Perform these codes when necessary, such as to use the Novell printing functions via IPX/SPX, when the NetWare server is used.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1014/1015/1103 to 1105/1936/3729/3730

AppleTalk

Purpose

These codes are used to enable communication via AppleTalk.

AppleTalk must be set, in order to use the AppleTalk printing functions on a Macintosh-based computer.

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-1014	Availability of AppleTalk When this code is performed, whether or not to enable AppleTalk is selected.	1: Available, 2: Not available * Default: 1
08-1015	Zone setting of AppleTalk When this code is performed, a name of a zone where the equipment is connected is entered, when necessary. If no zone name is entered, the equipment is connected to the default zone "*".	Maximum 32 letters * "*" (wild card)" is shown as the default.
08-1103	Bonjour setting When Bonjour is selected in the OSX with Web Browser "Safari," the equipment over the network is automatically detected. (The Service Name explained in 08-1105 is used for automatic detection.) Access to the TopAccess is available by only clicking the equipment name, which is detected. If a number of equipments are connected over the network, "2", "3" and the last number are given to the service name of the 2nd equipment or later on "Safari."	1: Valid, 2: Invalid * Default: 1
08-1104	Link-Local Host Name setting When this code is performed, the equipment name is entered.	Maximum 127 letters * Default: MFP_serial (A serial number related to the network of the equipment is shown in "serial.")
08-1105	Service Name setting When this code is performed, the service name of the equipment for the Bonjour function is acquired. This service name is used when the Bonjour function is used to search for the equipment over the network.	Maximum 63 letters * Default: e-STUDIO2500c: TOSHIBA e-STUDIO2500c e-STUDIO3500c: TOSHIBA e-STUDIO3500c e-STUDIO3510c: TOSHIBA e-STUDIO3510c
08-1936	AppleTalk Deice Name setting When this code is performed, the equipment name is entered.	Maximum 32 letters * Default: MFP_serial (A serial number related to the network of the equipment is shown in "serial.")
08-3729	AppleTalk PS Max Connection setting When this code is performed the maximum number is specified, if AppleTalk connection requests are received at the same time.	1 to 16 * Default: 10
08-3730	AppleTalk PS Active Connection setting When this code is performed, the maximum number is specified, if data transmissions are received from clients via AppleTalk at the same time.	1 to 16 * Default: 10

Setting Timing

Perform these codes when necessary, such as to use the AppleTalk printing functions on a Macintosh-based computer.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1016

Availability of LDAP

Purpose

This code is used to search for or specify a destination address, when the address book on the LDAP server is used.

Description

When this code is performed, the utilization of the address book on the LDAP server is enabled or disabled.

- 1: Available
- 2: Not available

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Perform this code to search for or specify the destination address, when the address book on the LDAP server is used.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1017 to 1019

DNS

Purpose

These codes are used to specify an FQDN name to each server address via DNS.
The DNS and DNS server address settings must be entered, in order to include the FQDN in the address of the SMTP Server (08-1038) or POP3 Server (08-1047).

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-1017	Availability setting of DNS When this code is performed, whether or not to enable DNS is selected.	1: Available, 2: Not available * Default: 1
08-1018	IP Address setting to the primary DNS server	000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255 Be sure to enter in "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx" format. e.g. 192.168.001.010 * Default: 000.000.000.000
08-1019	IP Address setting to the secondary DNS server	000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255 Be sure to enter in "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx" format. e.g. 192.168.001.010 * Default: 000.000.000.000

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to specify a host name for the equipment via DNS.

Caution

To search for the above host name on the DNS server where DNS is set, the target host name must be registered on this DNS server.

For further information regarding the settings on the DNS server, contact a network administrator who is responsible for connecting the equipment.

The host name is a name described after @ and before the following dot"." shown in the FQDN (e-mail address) (e.g. user@host.domain).

08-1020

DDNS Desired Level

Purpose

This code is used to enable the dynamic DNS service, if the dynamic DNS is supported on the DNS server.

Description

When this code is performed, the dynamic DNS service is enabled or disabled.

- 1: Invalid
- 2: Valid (Via DHCP)
- 3: Valid (Insecure DDNS)
- 4: Valid (Secure DDNS)
- 5: Valid (Multi Secure DDNS)

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Perform this code to enable the dynamic DNS service.

Caution

DDNS of the equipment supports only two options, "Via DHCP" and "Insecure DDNS." "Via DHCP" is a function, which uses the DNS registration function (registration of record A) on the DHCP server. "Insecure DDNS" is intended to register DNS directly on the DNS server. Even if other options, "Secure DDNS" and "Multi Secure DDNS" are selected, they will not function.

From Name Creation Setting in SMTP Authentication

Purpose

This code is used to specify the method of creating a character string of "From Name" in Scan to E-mail during SMTP authentication, NTLM or LDAP authentication for user authentication.

This is specified in order to enter a user name used for login during user authentication in "From Name."

Description

When this code is performed, the method of creating a character string of "From Name" in Scan to E-mail is specified during SMTP authentication, NTLM or LDAP authentication for user authentication.

It can be selected from among the following two options:

0: Not edited

Name specified in "From Name" on the TopAccess according to the following operation:
[Administration] --> [Setup] --> [Email]

1: "Account Name" + "Device Name" of FROM ADDRESS

- Account Name:
Character string before "@" of a sender address (FROM ADDRESS) acquired according to 08-1487
- Device Name:
Character string specified in "From Name" according to the following operation:
[Administration] --> [Setup] --> [Email]
A character string comprised of "Account Name"+ space + "Sevice Name" is used.

e.g.

If a sender address is "atkinsom@toshibatec.com" and a device name is E451C, the sender name is "atkinsom E451C."

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of the user, perform this code when necessary, such as to specify the user name used for login as a character string of "From Name" in Scan to E-mail.

Caution

This code is effective only during SMTP authenticaion, NTLM or LDAP authentication.

08-1023 to 1025

NetBios and WINS

Purpose

These codes are used to specify a NetBios name of the equipment for SMB printing. In addition, they are used to specify an IP address of the WINS server, in order to share a file or printer between different subnets on the WINS server.

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-1023	NetBios name setting When this code is performed, the equipment name indicated on the Windows network is entered.	Maximum 15 letters * Default: MFP_serial (A serial number related to the network of the equipment is shown in "serial.") Note: Use only one-byte alphanumeric characters and "-" (hyphen) for a Net-Bios name.
08-1024	Name of WINS server or IP address (primary) setting When this code is performed, an IP address of the primary WINS server is entered, if it is necessary to provide a NetBios name and work-group name of the equipment on the WINS server. Note: If "2" (Auto (DHCP)) is set for 08-1006, never change this set value. If 000.000.000.000" is set originally and if Auto (DHCP) is selected, an address is acquired on the DHCP server. However, if some sort of IP Address is registered, no address is acquired on the DHCP server even if Auto (DHCP) is selected.	000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255 Be sure to enter in "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx" format. e.g. 192.168.001.010 Note: Never enter an IP address starting with "0" (e.g. 0.10.10.10) or "244" (e.g. 244.10.10.10). Numeric values are acceptable, but not characters. * Default: 000.000.000.000
08-1025	Name of WINS server or IP address (secondary) setting When this code is performed, an IP address of the secondary WINS server is entered, if it is necessary to provide a NetBios name and work-group name of the equipment on the WINS server. Note: If "2" (Auto (DHCP)) is set for 08-1006, never change this set value. If 000.000.000.000" is set originally and if Auto (DHCP) is selected, an address is acquired on the DHCP server. However, if some sort of IP Address is registered, no address is acquired on the DHCP server even if Auto (DHCP) is selected.	000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255 Be sure to enter in "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx" format. e.g. 192.168.001.010 Note: Never enter an IP address starting with "0" (e.g. 0.10.10.10) or "244" (e.g. 244.10.10.10). Numeric values are acceptable, but not characters. * Default: 000.000.000.000

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to:

- Perform SMB printing.
- Share a file or printer between different subnets on the WINS server.

Caution

Refer to "Note" described in the above table in "Description."

08-1026 to 1029

NetWare

Purpose

These codes are used to establish the Novell printing environment.

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-1026	Availability of Bindery server When this code is performed, whether or not to enable Novell printing in NetWare Bindery mode is selected.	1: Available, 2: Not available * Default: 1
08-1027	Availability of NDS When this code is performed, whether or not to enable Novell printing in NetWare NDS mode is selected. * If "1" (Available) is set, perform codes 08-1028 and 1029, also.	1: Available, 2: Not available * Default: 1
08-1028	Directory service context setting When this code is performed, the NDS context of the NetWare printer server for the equipment is specified.	Maximum 127 letters
08-1029	Directory service tree setting When this code is performed, the NDS tree is specified.	Maximum 47 letters

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to establish the Novell printing environment.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1030 to 1032

HTTP

Purpose

These codes are used to use the Web-based utilities including the TopAccess and e-Filing Web Utility, or to enable the Web-based services such as IPP printing.

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-1030	Availability of HTTP server When this code is performed, whether or not to enable the HTTP server is selected.	1: Available, 2: Not available * Default: 1
08-1031	Port number to NIC HTTP server When this code is performed, a port number is entered to access HTTP. Normally, "80" is set. Note: Use the default value, unless otherwise required.	1 to 65535 * Default: 80
08-1032	Port number to system HTTP server When this code is performed, a port number is entered to access the Web-based utilities including the TopAccess and e-Filing Web Utility. Normally, "8080" is set.	1 to 65535 * Default: 8080

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to:

- Use the Web-based utilities including the TopAccess and e-Filing Web Utility.
- Enable the Web-based services such as IPP printing.

Caution

If the Port Number to NIC HTTP Server (08-1031) is changed from the default "80," the TopAccess is not available on the Web browser. Therefore, use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-1037 to 1045/1100 to 1102

SMTP

Purpose

These codes are used to send and receive Internet Faxes via SMTP.

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-1037	Availability of SMTP client "1" (Available) is set to send an Internet Fax from the equipment on the SMTP server.	1: Available, 2: Not available * Default: 1
08-1038	Setting of FQDN or IP address to SMTP server When this code is performed, an IP address of the SMTP server, or the FQDN is entered.	Maximum 128 letters
08-1039	Setting of TCP port number of SMTP client When this code is performed, a port number is entered to access the SMTP server. Normally, "25" is set.	1 to 65535 * Default: 25
08-1040	Availability of SMTP server When this code is performed, whether or not to use the equipment as the SMTP server is selected. "1" (Available) is set to use the offramp gateway function.	1: Available, 2: Not available * Default: 1
08-1041	Setting of TCP port number of SMTP server When this code is performed, a port number is entered to receive an Internet Fax or e-mail via SMTP. Normally, "25" is set.	1 to 65535 * Default: 25
08-1042	Setting of e-mail box name to SMTP server When this code is performed, an e-mail address assigned to the equipment is entered.	Maximum 192 letters
08-1043	Availability of Offramp When this code is performed, whether or not to enable the offramp gateway transmission is selected.	1: Available, 2: Not available * Default: 2
08-1044	Offramp security setting When this code is performed, whether or not to enable the offramp gateway security is selected. If "1" (Available) is set, the offramp gateway transmission is applied only to the Fax number registered in the address book of the equipment.	1: Available, 2: Not available * Default: 1
08-1045	Setting of printing at offramp When this code is performed, whether or not to print a document to be forwarded is selected when the offramp gateway function is used.	1: Prints, 2: Does not print * Default: 1
08-1100	SMTP authentication system setting	1: Disable, 2: Plain, 3: Login, 4: Cram-MD5, 5: Digest MD5, 6: Kerberos, 10: Auto * Default: 1
08-1101	Setting of login name for SMTP authentication When this code is performed, the login name for the equipment is entered to access the SMTP server.	Maximum 64 letters

Code	Description	Set value
08-1102	Setting of login password for SMTP authentication When this code is performed, the password for the equipment is entered to access the SMTP server.	Maximum 64 letters

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to send and receive Internet Faxes via SMTP.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1046 to 1052/1097/1098

POP3

Purpose

These codes are used to receive Internet Faxes or e-mail print jobs via POP3.

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-1046	Availability of POP3 clients When this code is performed, whether or not to enable the POP3 client function is selected. "1" (Available) is set to retrieve an Internet Fax on the POP3 server.	1: Available, 2: Not available * Default: 1
08-1047	Setting of FQDN or IP address to POP3 server When this code is performed, an IP address of the POP3 server, or the FQDN is entered.	Maximum 128 letters
08-1048	Setting of types of POP3 server When this code is performed, a type of login to the POP3 server is selected.	1: Auto, 2: POP, 3: APOP * Default: 1
08-1049	Setting of login name to POP3 server When this code is performed, a login name is entered, allowing the equipment to access the POP3 server.	Maximum 96 letters
08-1050	Setting of login password to POP3 server When this code is performed, a password is entered, allowing the equipment to access the POP3 server.	Maximum 96 letters
08-1051	E-mail reception interval setting When this code is performed, an interval until the equipment accesses the POP3 to check presence of incoming messages is specified.	0 to 4096 (0 to 4096 minutes) * Default: 5 (minutes)
08-1052	Setting of TCP port number of POP3 server When this code is performed, a port number is entered to access the POP3 server. Normally, "110" is set.	1 to 65535 * Default: 110
08-1097	Number of text print pages control of e-mail reception When this code is performed, the maximum number of pages of e-mail text to print is specified.	Acceptable values: 1 to 99 (1 to 99 pages) * Default: 5 (pages)
08-1098	Setting of MDN reply at e-mail reception When this code is performed, whether or not to automatically return a message is selected during e-mail reception.	1: Available, 2: Not available * Default: 2

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to receive Internet Faxes or e-mail print jobs via POP3.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1055/1059/1060

FTP

Purpose

These codes are used to send and receive data between the equipment and a computer over the network.

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-1055	Setting of TCP port number of FTP client When this code is performed, a port number is entered to access the FTP client. Normally, "21" is set.	1 to 65535 * Default: 21
08-1059	Availability of FTP server When this code is performed, whether or not to enable the FTP server function is selected.	1: Available, 2: Not available * Default: 1
08-1060	Setting of TCP port number of FTP server When this code is performed, a port number is entered to access the FTP server. Normally, "21" is set.	1 to 65535 * Default: 21

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to send and receive data between the equipment and a computer over the network.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1063/1065/1066/1069/1070/1099

SNMP

Purpose

These codes are used to monitor a status of the equipment, when the SNMP network monitoring utility is used.

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-1063	Availability of MIB function When this code is performed, whether or not to enable the MIB function is selected. "1" (Available) is set to permit a user to use the TopAccess, DocMon, TWAIN driver, File Downloader and Address Book Viewer.	1: Available, 2: Not available * Default: 1
08-1065	Setting of read community When this code is performed, a trap community name for the SNMP trap is entered.	Maximum 31 letters * Default: public
08-1066	Setting of read/write community When this code is performed, a private community name, which permits reading and writing through SNMP communication is entered.	Maximum 31 letters * Default: private
08-1069	TRAP destination IP address setting When this code is performed, an IP address where the SNMP trap is sent is entered.	000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255 Be sure to enter in "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx" format. e.g. 192.168.001.010 * Default: 000.000.000.000
08-1070	Community setting of TRAP via IP When this code is performed, a trap community name for the IP trap is entered.	Maximum 31 letters * Default: public
08-1099	IPX TRAP destination setting	Letters from 0 to F (0 to 9, A to F) are valid. The address is indicated as "n.n.n.n:m-m-m-m-m-m:oo" and each letter is 1 byte (2 letters). Each "n" is 1-byte binary data indicating the IPX Network Address. Each "m" is 1-byte binary data indicating the Mac Address. "oo" is 2-byte binary data indicating the socket number. It is not required to separate letters by "." (dot), ":" (colon), and "-" (hyphen). e.g. 000000010040af7db4b80001 Enter 12 bytes (24 letters), from 0 to F as shown above.

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to monitor a status of the equipment, when the SNMP network monitoring utility is used.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1073/1074/3731/3732

Raw TCP Print

Purpose

These codes are used to perform Raw TCP printing.

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-1073	Availability of Raw TCP print When this code is performed, whether or not to enable Raw TCP printing is selected.	1: Available, 2: Not available * Default: 1
08-1074	Setting of TCP port number of Raw When this code is performed, a port number for Raw TCP printing is entered. Normally, "9100" is set.	1 to 65535 * Default: 9100
08-3731	Raw TCP Max Connection setting When this code is performed, the maximum number is specified, if Raw TCP (Port9100) connection requests are received at the same time.	1 to 16 * Default: 10
08-3732	Raw TCP Active Connection setting When this code is performed, the maximum number is specified, if data transmissions are received from clients via Raw TCP (Port9100) at the same time.	1 to 16 * Default: 10

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to perform Raw TCP printing.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1075 to 1077/3727/3728

LPD Print

Purpose

These codes are used to perform LPD (LPR) printing.

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-1075	Availability of LPD print When this code is performed, whether or not to enable LPD printing is selected.	1: Available, 2: Not available * Default: 1
08-1076	Setting of TCP port number of LPD When this code is performed, a port number for LPD printing is entered. Normally, "515" is set.	1 to 65535 * Default: 515
08-1077	LPD queue name setting When this code is performed, an LPD queue name is entered.	Maximum 31 letters
08-3727	LPD Max Connection setting When this code is performed, the maximum number is specified, if LPD connection requests are received at the same time.	1 to 16 * Default: 10
08-3728	LPD Active Connection setting When this code is performed, the maximum number is specified, if data transmissions are received from clients via LPD at the same time.	1 to 16 * Default: 10

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to perform LPD (LPR) printing.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1078 to 1088/3725/3726

IPP Print

Purpose

These codes are used to permit a user to perform IPP printing.

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-1078	Availability of IPP print When this code is performed, whether or not to enable IPP printing is selected.	1: Available, 2: Not available * Default: 1
08-1079	Availability of IPP port number "80" When this code is performed, whether or not to enable port 80 in IPP printing is selected. Normally, port 631 is used for IPP access. In this case, a user needs to specify the IPP port number for a URL. Once "1" (Available) is set, IPP access via port 80, which is a standard port for HTTP access, is permitted. Therefore, an IPP port number does not need to be specified for an URL any more.	1: Available, 2: Not available * Default: 1
08-1080	Setting of TCP port number of IPP When this code is performed, a port number for IPP printing is entered. Normally, "631" is set.	1 to 65535 * Default: 631
08-1081	IPP printer name setting When this code is performed, a name of the IPP printer is entered.	Maximum 127 letters
08-1082	IPP printer location setting When this code is performed, a location to install the equipment is entered.	Maximum 127 letters e.g. If the equipment is installed in Room 123 on the second floor in Building A, enter "A-2F-Room No. 123."
08-1083	IPP printer information setting When this code is performed, any information regarding the equipment is entered.	Maximum 127 letters
08-1084	IPP printer information (more) setting When this code is performed, the URL of the website where further information regarding the equipment is introduced is entered.	Maximum 127 letters * Default: http://www.e-studioseries.com/
08-1085	Installer of IPP printer driver setting IPP is capable of automatically installing the printer driver, when a URL of a location where the printer driver installer is retrieved is entered. But the equipment does not support this function.	Maximum 127 letters
08-1086	IPP printer "Make and Model" setting When this code is performed, a manufacturer name of the equipment is entered.	Maximum 127 letters * Default: TOSHIBA Corporation
08-1087	IPP printer information (more) MFGR setting When this code is performed, the URL of the website where further information regarding a manufacturer of the equipment is introduced is entered.	Maximum 127 letters * Default: http://www.e-studioseries.com/

Code	Description	Set value
08-1088	IPP message from operator setting When this code is performed, messages generated by an operator or a system administrator is entered in order to indicate the printer information or status.	Maximum 127 letters
08-3725	IPP Max Connection setting When this code is performed, the maximum number is specified, if IPD connection requests are received at the same time.	1 to 16 * Default: 16
08-3726	IPP Active Connection setting When this code is performed, the maximum number is specified, if data transmissions are received from clients via IPD at the same time.	1 to 16 * Default: 10

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to permit a user to perform IPP printing.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1089 to 1092

FTP Print

Purpose

These codes are used to permit a user to perform FTP printing.

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-1089	Availability of FTP print When this code is performed, whether or not to enable FTP printing is selected.	1: Available, 2: Not available * Default: 1
08-1090	Setting of printer user name of FTP When this code is performed, a login name of a user who performs FTP printing is entered, when the user is prompted to enter it. Unless it is entered, an anonymous login name is permitted.	Maximum 31 letters * Default: print
08-1091	Setting of printer user password of FTP When this code is performed, a login password of a user who performs FTP printing is entered, when the user is prompted to enter it.	Maximum 31 letters
08-1092	Setting of TCP port number of FTP When this code is performed, a port number for FTP printing is entered. Normally, "21" is set.	1 to 65535 * Default: 21

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to permit a user to perform FTP printing.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1093 to 1096

NetWare Print

Purpose

These codes are used to permit a user to perform Novell printing.

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-1093	Setting of login name to Novell print server When this code is performed, a print server name created on the NetWare file server is entered.	Maximum 47 letters * Default: MFP_serial (A serial number related to the network of the equipment is shown in "serial.")
08-1094	Setting of login password to Novell print server When this code is performed, a login password specified on the print server is entered, when necessary.	Maximum 31 letters
08-1095	Setting of name of search root server When this code is performed, a name of the NetWare file server is entered.	Maximum 31 letters
08-1096	Scan rate setting of print queue	1 to 255 (1 to 255 seconds) * Default: 5 (seconds)

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to permit a user to perform Novell printing.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1111

POP Before SMTP Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to perform POP Before SMTP authentication in Scan to E-mail or to send Internet Faxes.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to perform POP Before SMTP authentication is changed.

- 1: Valid
- 2: Invalid

* Default: 2

Setting Timing

Set "1 (Valid)," if POP Before SMTP authentication is specified on the SMTP server, or if a user wants to use POP Before SMTP authentication.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1114

Text Transmission of Internet FAX

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to permit the transmission of text, when an Internet Fax is sent from the equipment.

There are two types of text to be transmitted, information, which the equipment automatically enters such as dates and page numbers, and text, which a user enters on the control panel.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to permit the transmission of text is changed, when an Internet Fax is sent.

0: Invalid (Does not permit)

1: Valid (Permits)

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as not to permit the transmission of text, when an Internet Fax is sent.

Caution

- If "0 (Invalid)" is set, information such as dates and page numbers, which the equipment automatically enters, is not transmitted.
- Even if "0 (Invalid)" is set, a user can enter text on the control panel. However, this text is not transmitted.

08-1117

SMB Timeout Period

Purpose

This code is used to specify the timeout period to the SMB protocol when the client computer is Windows 98 or Me.

Description

When this code is performed, the SMB timeout period is changed.

1 to 9999 (sec.)

* Default: 300 (sec.)

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the SMB timeout period when the client computer is Windows 98 or Me.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1118

Clearing of TAT Partition (Clearing of Scan Job Operating Area)

Purpose

This code is used to clear the TAT partition (scan job operation area) to restore the equipment to normal state, if the remote scan function dose not properly work.

Description

When this code is performed, the TAT partition is cleared.

Setting Timing

Perform this code, if the remote scan function dose not properly work.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1119

Initialization of NIC Information

Purpose

This code is used to initialize only the network-related setting items.

Description

When this code is performed, the network-related setting items are initialized.

Setting Timing

Perform this code to update firmware.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1121/1954/1956

PDC (Primary Domain Controller) Name

Purpose

These codes are used to specify the primary domain controller or PDC, in order to connect to mixed mode in a Windows NT network and Windows Server 2000/2003 Active Directory during NTLM authentication for user authentication.

- * This setting is enabled on the TopAccess according to the following operation, to select [Windows Domain Authentication]:
[User Management] --> [Authentication] --> [User Management Setting]

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-1121	Domain 1 PDC (IP address/FQDN/NetBIOS name)
08-1954	Domain 2 PDC (IP address/FQDN/NetBIOS name)
08-1956	Domain 3 PDC (IP address/FQDN/NetBIOS name)

Description

When these codes are performed, the PDC name is registered.

Maximum 128 letters (ASCII)

- * Default: NULL (unregistered)

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to enter the PDC name during NTLM authentication.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1122/1955/1957

BDC (Backup Domain Controller) Name

Purpose

These codes are used to specify the backup domain controller or BDC, in order to connect to mixed mode in a Windows NT network and Windows Server 2000/2003 Active Directory during NTLM authentication for user authentication.

- * This setting is enabled on the TopAccess according to the following operation, to select [Windows Domain Authentication]:
[User Management] --> [Authentication] --> [User Management Setting]

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-1122	Domain 1 BDC (IP address/FQDN/NetBIOS name)
08-1955	Domain 2 BDC (IP address/FQDN/NetBIOS name)
08-1957	Domain 3 BDC (IP address/FQDN/NetBIOS name)

Description

When these codes are performed, the BDC name is registered.

Maximum 128 letters (ASCII)

- * Default: NULL (unregistered)

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to enter the BDC name during NTLM authentication.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1123

NT Domain ON/OFF Setting

Purpose

This code is required to enable the NT domain, when the equipment participates in a Windows NT network domain or Windows Server 2000/2003 Active Directory.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to enable the NT domain is changed.

* The equipment participates in the workgroup after startup of Samba at power-on.

3: NT domain ON (Domain selected)

4: NT domain OFF (Workgroup selected)

* Default: 4

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to allow the equipment to participate in a Windows NT network domain or Windows Server 2000/2003 Active Directory.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1124

Workgroup Name

Purpose

This code is used to specify a name of the workgroup, which the equipment belongs to, in order to be a member of the group present in a Windows network.

Description

When this code is performed, the name of the workgroup is entered.

* The equipment becomes a member of the specified workgroup after startup of Samba at power-on.

Maximum 15 letters (ASCII)

* Default: workgroup

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to specify the name of the workgroup, which the equipment belongs to, in order to be a member of the group present in a Windows network.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1125

Data Writing of Address Book Data Import

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to overwrite previous address data, when the address book is imported on the TopAccess. If "1 (Valid)" is set, all address data registered in the equipment is erased, and then address data in the CSV file is overwritten with the one in the equipment. If "0 (Invalid)" is set, address data in the CSV file is added to the one registered in the equipment.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to overwrite previous data is changed, when the address book is imported on the TopAccess.

- 0: Invalid (Does not overwrite)
- 1: Valid (Overwrites)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the operation when the address book is imported.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1126

Validity of Interrupt Copying when External Counters are Installed

Purpose

This code is used to make interrupt copying available when external counters are installed.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to validate interrupt copying is changed, when external counters are installed.

- 0: Invalid (Interrupts copying)
- 1: Valid (Does not interrupt copying)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the operating condition to interrupt copying when external counters are installed.

Caution

This code is effective only when external counters are installed.

08-1130

Job Build Function

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether to enable or disable the job build function.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to enable or disable the job build function is changed.

0: Disabled

1: Enabled

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of the user, perform this code when necessary, such as not to use the job build function.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1131

Maximum Number of Times Job Build Performed

Purpose

This code is used to specify the maximum number of times the job build is performed.

Description

When this code is performed, the number of times the job build to be performed is changed.

5 to 1,000 (times)

* Default: 1000

Setting Timing

At the request of the user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the job build to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1132

Default Screen Selection of User Function Menu

Purpose

This code is used to specify the screen to be displayed by default when [USER FUNCTIONS] is pressed to switch the equipment to the User Function menu.

Description

When this code is performed, the screen to be displayed by default is changed when the equipment switches to the User Function menu.

0: ADDRESS

1: COUNTER

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of the user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the screen to be displayed by default when the equipment switches to the User Function menu.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1135

Default Setting of Drawers (Printer/e-Filing)

Purpose

This code is used to specify the drawer, which is used by priority, when AUTO is selected for printer or e-Filing printing.

Description

When this code is performed, the drawer, which is used by priority, is changed.

- 0: LCF
- 1: 1st drawer
- 2: 2nd drawer
- 3: PFP upper (3rd) drawer
- 4: PFP lower (4th) drawer

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Normally, the LCF is selected as the drawer, which is used by priority. At the request of the user, perform this code when necessary, such as to use another drawer by priority.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1138

LDAP Search Method Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify matching conditions during the search for LDAP. Specify appropriate conditions according to the server, because the period of time required for LDAP search varies depending on the search conditions.

Description

When this code is performed, matching conditions during the search for LDAP are changed.

- 0: Partial match
- 1: Prefix match
- 2: Suffix match
- 3: Full match

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of the user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the search conditions, or if a timeout frequently occurs during the search for LDAP.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1140

Restriction of Template Function with Administrator Privilege

Purpose

This code is used to permit only the administrator to register templates.

Description

When this code is performed, template registration is restricted.

0: No restriction

1: Available only with the administrator privilege

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of the user, perform this code to prohibit users other than the administrator from registering templates.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1141

Display of MAC Address

Purpose

This code is used to display the Media Access Control or MAC address of the equipment.

Description

When this code is performed, the MAC address is displayed.

e.g. XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX

* 6-byte data is divided into colon-delimited 2-byte blocks.

Setting Timing

Perform this code to check the MAC address after the SYS board is replaced.

Caution

Make sure that the MAC address has been specified, after the SYS board is replaced or the serial number of the equipment is entered.

08-1149

Enhanced Bold for PCL6 (Printer Function)

Purpose

This code is used to whether or not to make bold text much thicker, when the PCL6 printer driver is used in printer mode.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to make bold text much thicker is changed.

0: OFF

1: ON

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code, if bold text is not sufficiently printed in bold type when the PCL6 printer driver is used in printer mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

**08-1150/1152/1154/1156/1158/1160//1162/1164/1174/1176/1178/1180/
 1182/1184/1186/1188/1190/1192/1194/1196/1198/1200/1202/1204/
 1206/1214/1216/1218/1220/1228/1230/1232/1240/1250/1270/1272/
 1274/1276/1282/1284/1286/1290/1292/1294/1298/1300/1302/1306/
 1308/1310/1312/1314/1316/1320/1322/1324/1328/1330/1332/1340/
 1342**

PM Support Mode Management Setting

Purpose

These codes are used to display and enter copy counts, driving counts and replacement counts of parts required for replacement during PM.

When "0" is entered, these counters are reset. Remember to reset the following counters (Sub codes: 0/3/6/7) for replaced parts after they are replaced:

- Current copy counts (Sub code: 0)
- Current driving counts (Sub code: 3)
- Current copy counts for control (Sub code: 6)
- Current driving counts for control (Sub code: 7)

Increment the counter before replacement by "1," for replacement counts of replaced parts (Sub code: 8) (Start with +1 instead of 0).

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

**08-1150: Photoconductive drum (K), 08-1152: Photoconductive drum (Y),
 08-1154: Photoconductive drum (M), 08-1156: Photoconductive drum (C)**

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-1150 08-1152 08-1154 08-1156	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Recommended copy counts for replacement (when the registration sensor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 50,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 70,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 70,000
	2	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	3	Current driving counts (when the drum motor is ON)	0
	4	Recommended driving counts for replacement (when the drum motor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 140,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 140,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 140,000
	5	Previous driving counts (when the drum motor is ON)	0
	6	Current copy counts for control (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	7	Current driving counts for control (when the drum motor is ON)	0
	8	Replacement counts	0

Note:

Only "08-1150/1152/1154/1156" are described here. For other codes and the default, refer to the following pages. The upcoming explanations regarding "Description," "Setting Timing" and "Caution" are common; therefore, they are omitted.

Description

When these codes are performed, the following are specified regarding parts required for replacement during PM:

- Sub code0: Displays accumulated copy counts up to the present. Only "0" can be entered. If "0" is set, the counter is reset.
- Sub code1: Sets recommended copy counts for replacement. "*" is displayed after sub code 0, when the count reaches the set value.
- Sub code2: Displays total copy counts at the last replacement. "0" is displayed when no parts are replaced.
- Sub code3: Displays accumulated driving counts up to the present. Only "0" can be entered. If "0" is set, the counter is reset. (1 count = 2 seconds)
- Sub code4: Sets recommended driving counts for replacement. "*" is displayed after sub code 3, when the counter reaches the set value. (1 count = 2 seconds)
- Sub code5: Displays total driving counts at the last replacement. "0" is displayed when no parts are replaced. (1 count = 2 seconds)
- Sub code6: Displays accumulated copy counts used for control up to the present. Only "0" can be entered. If "0" is set, the counter is reset.
- Sub code7: Displays accumulated driving counts used for control up to the present. Only "0" can be entered. If "0" is set, the counter is reset.
- Sub code8: Displays replacement counts up to the present. The counter is automatically incremented when parts are replaced in PM support mode.

Sub code 0, 3, 6, 7:

- 0: Resets the counter
- 1 to 99999999 (page or time (1 count = 2 seconds))
- * Default: 0

Sub code 1, 2, 4, 5:

- 0 to 99999999 (page or time (1 count = 2 seconds))
- * Default: Refer to the table above.

Sub code 8 (Other than the roller):

- 0: Resets the counter
- 1 to 7 (times)
- * Default: 0

Sub code 8 (Rollers)

- 0 to 99999999 (time)
- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to display and specify copy counts, driving counts replacement counts of parts required for replacement during PM.

Caution

- The same value is set for Sub codes 3 and 7.
- When the value for sub code 3 is changed, the one for sub code 7 is also changed to the same value. Similarly, when the value for sub code 7 is changed, the one for sub code 3 is also changed to the same value.
- When "0" is selected for any of sub codes 0, 3, 6 and 7, "0" is set for all of sub codes 0, 3, 6 and 7.

08-1158: Drum blade cleaner (K), 08-1160: Drum blade cleaner (Y),
08-1162: Drum blade cleaner (M), 08-1164: Drum blade cleaner (C),
08-1174: Main charger grid (K), 08-1176: Main charger grid (Y),
08-1178: Main charger grid (M), 08-1180: Main charger grid (C),
08-1182: Main charger (needle electrode: K), 08-1184: Main charger (needle electrode: Y),
08-1186: Main charger (needle electrode: M), 08-1188: Main charger (needle electrode: C),
08-1190: Main charger cleaning pad (K), 08-1192: Main charger cleaning pad (Y),
08-1194: Main charger cleaning pad (M), 08-1196: Main charger cleaning pad (C),
08-1198: Ozone filter 1

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-1158 08-1160	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
08-1162 08-1164 08-1174	1	Recommended copy counts for replacement (when the registration sensor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 50,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 70,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 70,000
08-1176 08-1178 08-1180	2	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
08-1182 08-1184	3	Current driving counts (when the drum motor is ON)	0
08-1186 08-1188 08-1190	4	Recommended driving counts for replacement (when the drum motor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 140,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 140,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 140,000
08-1192 08-1194	5	Previous driving counts (when the drum motor is ON)	0
08-1196 08-1198	6	Current copy counts for control (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	7	Current driving counts for control (when the drum motor is ON)	0
	8	Replacement counts	0

**08-1200: Developer material (K), 08-1202: Developer material (Y),
08-1204: Developer material (M), 08-1206: Developer material (C)**

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-1200 08-1202 08-1204 08-1206	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Recommended copy counts for replacement (when the registration sensor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 50,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 70,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 70,000
	2	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	3	Current driving counts (when the developer motor for K (black) is ON)	0
	4	Recommended driving counts for replacement (when the developer motor for K (black) is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 105,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 105,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 105,000
	5	Previous driving counts (when the developer motor for K (black) is ON)	0
	6	Current copy counts for control (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	7	Current driving counts for control (when the developer motor for K (black) is ON)	0
	8	Replacement counts *	0

* The counter is automatically incremented during Automatic Toner Control or ATC.

**08-1214: 1st transfer roller (K), 08-1216: 1st transfer roller (Y),
08-1218: 1st transfer roller (M), 08-1220: 1st transfer roller (C)**

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-1214 08-1216 08-1218 08-1220	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Recommended copy counts for replacement (when the registration sensor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 500,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 700,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 700,000
	2	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	3	Current driving counts (when the transfer motor is ON)	0
	4	Recommended driving counts for replacement (when the transfer motor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 1,400,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 1,400,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 1,400,000
	5	Previous driving counts (when the transfer motor is ON)	0
	6	Current copy counts for control (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	7	Current driving counts for control (when the transfer motor is ON)	0
	8	Replacement counts	0

* Although the above parts are not managed or set in PM support mode, the counters function. When parts are replaced, manually reset or increment the counters for sub codes 0, 2, 3, 5 to 8. Recommended counts for replacement are not specifications but provided for reference only.

08-1228: Transfer belt

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-1228	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Recommended copy counts for replacement (when the registration sensor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 250,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 350,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 350,000
	2	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	3	Current driving counts (when the transfer motor is ON)	0
	4	Recommended driving counts for replacement (when the transfer motor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 700,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 700,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 700,000
	5	Previous driving counts (when the transfer motor is ON)	0
	6	Current copy counts for control (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	7	Current driving counts for control (when the transfer motor is ON)	0
	8	Replacement counts	0

* Although the above parts are not managed or set in PM support mode, the counters function. When parts are replaced, manually reset or increment the counters for sub codes 0, 2, 3, 5 to 8. Recommended counts for replacement are not specifications but provided for reference only.

08-1230: Drive roller cleaning mylar

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-1230	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Recommended copy counts for replacement (when the registration sensor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 200,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 280,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 280,000
	2	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	3	Current driving counts (when the transfer motor is ON)	0
	4	Recommended driving counts for replacement (when the transfer motor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 560,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 560,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 560,000
	5	Previous driving counts (when the transfer motor is ON)	0
	6	Current copy counts for control (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	7	Current driving counts for control (when the transfer motor is ON)	0
	8	Replacement counts	0

* Although the above parts are not managed or set in PM support mode, the counters function. When parts are replaced, manually reset or increment the counters for sub codes 0, 2, 3, 5 to 8. Recommended counts for replacement are not specifications but provided for reference only.

08-1232: Transfer belt cleaning blade

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-1232	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Recommended copy counts for replacement (when the registration sensor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 100,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 140,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 140,000
	2	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	3	Current driving counts (when the transfer motor is ON)	0
	4	Recommended driving counts for replacement (when the transfer motor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 280,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 280,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 280,000
	5	Previous driving counts (when the transfer motor is ON)	0
	6	Current copy counts for control (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	7	Current driving counts for control (when the transfer motor is ON)	0
	8	Replacement counts	0

08-1240: 2nd Transfer roller

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-1240	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Recommended copy counts for replacement (when the registration sensor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 250,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 350,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 350,000
	2	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	3	Current driving counts (when the transfer motor and 2nd transfer clutch is ON)	0
	4	Recommended driving counts for replacement (when the transfer motor and 2nd transfer clutch is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 700,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 700,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 700,000
	5	Previous driving counts (when the transfer motor and 2nd transfer clutch is ON)	0
	6	Current copy counts for control (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	7	Current driving counts for control (when the transfer motor and 2nd transfer clutch is ON)	0
	8	Replacement counts	0

**08-1250: Pressure roller, 08-1272: Fuser belt, 08-1274: Fuser roller,
08-1276: Fuser belt guide**

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-1250 08-1272 08-1274 08-1276	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Recommended copy counts for replacement (when the registration sensor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 250,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 350,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 350,000
	2	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	3	Current driving counts (when the fuser unit motor is ON)	0
	4	Recommended driving counts for replacement (when the fuser unit motor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 280,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 280,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 280,000
	5	Previous driving counts (when the fuser unit motor is ON)	0
	6	Current copy counts for control (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	7	Current driving counts for control (when the fuser unit motor is ON)	0
	8	Replacement counts	0

08-1270: Lower heat roller separation claw

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-1270	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Recommended copy counts for replacement (when the registration sensor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 100,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 140,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 140,000
	2	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	3	Current driving counts (when the fuser unit motor is ON)	0
	4	Recommended driving counts for replacement (when the fuser unit motor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 280,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 280,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 280,000
	5	Previous driving counts (when the fuser unit motor is ON)	0
	6	Current copy counts for control (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	7	Current driving counts for control (when the fuser unit motor is ON)	0
	8	Replacement counts	0

**08-1282: Pickup roller (RADF), 08-1284: Feed roller (RADF),
08-1286: Separation roller (RADF)**

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-1282 08-1284 08-1286	0	Current copy counts (when each roller is ON)	0
	1	Recommended copy counts for replacement (when each roller is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 120,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 120,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 120,000
	2	Previous copy counts (when each roller is ON)	0
	8	Replacement counts (when each roller is ON)	0

**08-1290: Pickup roller (1st drawer), 08-1292: Pickup roller (2nd drawer),
08-1298: Feed roller (1st drawer), 08-1300: Feed roller (2nd drawer),
08-1306: Separation roller (1st drawer), 08-1308: Separation roller (2nd drawer)**

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-1290 08-1292 08-1298 08-1300 08-1306 08-1308	0	Current copy counts (when each roller is ON)	0
	1	Recommended copy counts for replacement (when each roller is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 80,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 80,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 80,000
	2	Previous copy counts (when each roller is ON)	0
	8	Replacement counts (when each roller is ON)	0

08-1294: Pickup roller (LCF), 08-1302: Feed roller (LCF), 08-1310: Separation roller (LCF)

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-1294 08-1302 08-1310	0	Current copy counts (when each roller is ON)	0
	1	Recommended copy counts for replacement (when each roller is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 160,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 160,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 160,000
	2	Previous copy counts (when each roller is ON)	0
	8	Replacement counts (when each roller is ON)	0

**08-1312: Separation roller (PFP upper (3rd) drawer),
08-1314: Separation roller (PFP lower (4th) drawer), 08-1316: Separation roller (bypass tray)
08-1320: Feed roller (PFP upper (3rd) drawer), 08-1322: Feed roller (PFP lower (4th) drawer),**

**08-1324: Feed roller (bypass tray), 08-1328: Pickup roller (PFP upper (3rd) drawer),
08-1330: Pickup roller (PFP lower (4th) drawer), 08-1332: Pickup roller (bypass tray)**

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-1312 08-1314 08-1316	0	Current copy counts (when each roller is ON)	0
08-1320 08-1322 08-1324 08-1328 08-1330 08-1332	1	Recommended copy counts for replacement (when each roller is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 80,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 80,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 80,000
	2	Previous copy counts (when each roller is ON)	0
	8	Replacement counts (when each roller is ON)	0

08-1341: Ozone filer 2

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-1341	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Recommended copy counts for replacement (when the registration sensor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 200,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 280,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 280,000
	2	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	3	Current driving counts (when the drum motor is ON)	0
	4	Recommended driving counts for replacement (when the drum motor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 560,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 560,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 560,000
	5	Previous driving counts (when the drum motor is ON)	0
	6	Current copy counts for control (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	7	Current driving counts for control (when the drum motor is ON)	0
	8	Replacement counts	0

08-1342: 2nd transfer facing roller cleaning mylar

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-1342	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Recommended copy counts for replacement (when the registration sensor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 200,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 280,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 280,000
	2	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	3	Current driving counts (when the transfer motor is ON)	0
	4	Recommended driving counts for replacement (when the transfer motor is ON)	e-STUDIO2500c: 560,000 e-STUDIO3500c: 560,000 e-STUDIO3510c: 560,000
	5	Previous driving counts (when the transfer motor is ON)	0
	6	Current copy counts for control (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	7	Current driving counts for control (when the transfer motor is ON)	0
	8	Replacement counts	0

**08-1151/1153/1155/1157/1159/1161/1163/1165/1175/1177/1179/1181/
1183/1185/1187/1189/1191/1193/1195/1197/1199/1201/1203/1205/
1207/1215/1217/1219/1221/1229/1231/1233/1241/1251/1271/1273/
1275/1277/1283/1285/1287/1291/1293/1295/1299/1301/1303/1307/
1309/1311/1313/1315/1317/1321/1323/1325/1329/1331/1333/1341/
1343**

Date of Previous Replacement of PM Support Mode

Purpose

These codes are used to display the previous replacement date for the parts required for replacement during PM. Dates can be entered and cleared for parts other than rollers.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to	Code	Applied to
08-1151	Photoconductive drum (K)	08-1233	Transfer belt cleaning blade
08-1153	Photoconductive drum (Y)	08-1241	2nd transfer roller
08-1155	Photoconductive drum (M)	08-1251	Pressure roller
08-1157	Photoconductive drum (C)	08-1271	Lower heat roller separation claw
08-1159	Drum blade cleaner (K)	08-1273	Fuser belt
08-1161	Drum blade cleaner (Y)	08-1275	Fuser roller
08-1163	Drum blade cleaner (M)	08-1277	Fuser belt guide
08-1165	Drum blade cleaner (C)	08-1283	Pickup roller (RADF)
08-1175	Main charger grid (K)	08-1285	Feed roller (RADF)
08-1177	Main charger grid (Y)	08-1287	Separation roller (RADF)
08-1179	Main charger grid (M)	08-1291	Pickup roller (1st drawer)
08-1181	Main charger grid (C)	08-1293	Pickup roller (2nd drawer)
08-1183	Main charger (needle electrode: K)	08-1295	Pickup roller (LCF)
08-1185	Main charger (needle electrode: Y)	08-1299	Feed roller (1st drawer)
08-1187	Main charger (needle electrode: M)	08-1301	Feed roller (2nd drawer)
08-1189	Main charger (needle electrode: C)	08-1303	Feed roller (LCF)
08-1191	Main charger cleaning pad (K)	08-1307	Separation roller (1st drawer)
08-1193	Main charger cleaning pad (Y)	08-1309	Separation roller (2nd drawer)
08-1195	Main charger cleaning pad (M)	08-1311	Separation roller (LCF)
08-1197	Main charger cleaning pad (C)	08-1313	Separation roller (PFP upper (3rd) drawer)
08-1199	Ozone filter 1	08-1315	Separation roller (PFP lower (4th) drawer)
08-1201	Developer material (K)	08-1317	Separation roller (bypass tray)
08-1203	Developer material (Y)	08-1321	Feed roller (PFP upper (3rd) drawer)
08-1205	Developer material (M)	08-1323	Feed roller (PFP lower (4th) drawer)
08-1207	Developer material (C)	08-1325	Feed roller (bypass tray)
08-1215	1st transfer roller (K)	08-1329	Pickup roller (PFP upper (3rd) drawer)
08-1217	1st transfer roller (Y)	08-1331	Pickup roller (PFP lower (4th) drawer)
08-1219	1st transfer roller (M)	08-1333	Pickup roller (bypass tray)
08-1221	1st transfer roller (C)	08-1341	Ozone filter 2
08-1229	Transfer belt	08-1343	2nd transfer facing roller cleaning mylar
08-1231	Drive roller cleaning mylar		

Description

When these codes are performed, the previous replacement date for the parts required for replacement during PM is displayed.

Other than rollers: A date can be entered. When 0 is entered, the date is cleared.
Rollers: No date can be entered.

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to display and check the replacement date for the parts required for replacement during PM.

Caution

Although the parts indicated in 08-1215/1217/1219/1221/1229/1231 are not managed or set in PM support mode, the counters 08-1214/1216/1218/1220/1228/1230 for function.

08-1371

Accumulated Counter of Output Pages after Image Quality Control

Purpose

"Image quality control" is used to automatically adjust to appropriate printing conditions depending on the operating status and installation environment of the equipment. This is done to achieve a constant printout. Image quality closed-loop control is automatically exercised after whether any jam or error occurs is determined, and after the operation environment is verified, when the equipment is turned ON. It is also automatically exercised after a certain number of pages are printed, or the internal environment of the equipment (temperature or humidity) changes.

This code used to display accumulated print counts after last image quality closed-loop control. When this counter value reaches the volume set in "Image Quality Closed-Loop Control Automatic Start-Up / Accumulated Print Volume (08-567/572)" or more, image quality closed-loop control is automatically performed after the equipment finishes a print job.

Description

When this code is performed, the counter value of accumulated print counts after last image quality closed-loop control is displayed.

Setting Timing

Perform this code to display the counter value of accumulated print counts after last image quality closed-loop control.

Caution

The displayed accumulated print counts here is incremented by the volume of printout regardless of in full color or black mode, the paper size or media type.

08-1372

Heater and Energizing Time Accumulating Counter Display / 0 Cleaning

Purpose

This code is used to count the heater control time (accumulated time at power-on of the equipment) but not in sleep mode. When the "Fuser Unit" counter is reset in PM support mode, this counter is also reset in sync.

If "0" is set, the counter is reset.

Description

When this code is performed, the heater control time (accumulated time at power-on of the equipment) is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value. Set "0" to reset the counter.

0 to 99999999 (hours)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code:

- To check the heater control time (accumulated time at power-on of the equipment).
- To reset the fusing energizing time counter to "0."

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1376

Toner Cartridge Rotation Counter

Purpose

This code is used to display accumulated rotation counts of the auger in the toner cartridge after Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan) and K (black) toner cartridges are loaded.

The counter value displayed when this code is used is automatically reset (0 clear) if a toner end condition is determined. However, if the toner cartridge is replaced with a new one before the toner end condition is determined, "0" must be entered to reset the counter.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-1376	0	Accumulated rotation counts of the auger in the Y (yellow) toner cartridge
	1	Accumulated rotation counts of the auger in the M (magenta) toner cartridge
	2	Accumulated rotation counts of the auger in the C (cyan) toner cartridge
	3	Accumulated rotation counts of the auger in the K (black) toner cartridge

Description

When this code is performed, the rotation count of the auger in each toner cartridge is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value. Set "0" to reset the counter.

0 to 99999999 (times: 1 count = 1 rotation)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code:

- To check the current rotation count of the auger in each toner cartridge.
- To replace the toner cartridge with a new one before the toner end condition is determined, and manually reset the counter.

Caution

The counter is automatically reset when a toner end condition is determined (the message "Install new Black/Yellow/Cyan/Magenta toner cartridge" appears). Therefore, never use this code to reset the counter other than when replacing the toner cartridge with a new one before the toner end condition is determined.

08-1378

Fuser Unit Ready Temperature Time Accumulating Counter

Purpose

This code is used to count the heater control time (accumulated time in the ready state). When the "Fuser Unit" counter is reset in PM support mode, this counter is also reset in sync.

Description

When this code is performed, the heater control time (accumulated time in the ready state) is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value.

0 to 99999999 (hours)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to check the heater control time (accumulated time in the ready state).

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1380

Fuser Unit Printing Temperature Time Accumulating Counter

Purpose

This code is used to count the heater control time (accumulated time during printing). When the "Fuser Unit" counter is reset in PM support mode, this counter is also reset in sync.

Description

When this code is performed, the heater control time (accumulated time during printing) is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value.

0 to 99999999 (hours)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to check the heater control time (accumulated time during printing).

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1382

Fuser Unit Energy Saving Temperature Time Accumulating Counter Display / 0 Clearing

Purpose

This code is used to count the heater control time (accumulated time in energy saver mode). When the "Fuser Unit" counter is reset in PM support mode, this counter is also reset in sync. If "0" is set, the counter is reset.

Description

When this code is performed, the heater control time (accumulated time in energy saver mode) is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value. Set "0" to reset the counter.

0 to 99999999 (hours)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code:

- To check the heater control time (accumulated time in energy saver mode).
- To reset the fusing energizing time counter to "0."

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1385 to 1388/1412/6243

Number of Output Pages by Media Type for Fuser Unit

Purpose

These codes are used to count the number of copies by media type at power-on of the registration sensor.

When the "Fuser Unit" counter is reset in PM support mode, this counter is also reset in sync.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-1385	Number of output pages in Thick paper 1 mode
08-1386	Number of output pages in Thick paper 2 mode
08-1387	Number of output pages in Thick paper 3 mode
08-1388	Number of output pages in Transparency film mode
08-1412	Number of output pages in Tab paper mode
08-6243	Number of output pages in Special paper mode

Description

When these codes are performed, the accumulated copy count by media type is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value.

0 to 99999999 (hours)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to check the accumulated copy count by media type.

Caution

The following codes do not affect these counter values:

- Count Setting of Thick Paper (08-348)
- Count Setting of Transparency Film Paper (08-349)
- Count Setting of Thick Paper (08-344)
- Count Setting of Tab Paper (08-6018)

These codes are used to apply the cases when printing is performed at deceleration in "Current Value of PM Counter Display/0 Clearing (08-252)" as the degree of consumption of PM parts. Therefore, the above setting conditions affect only the counter value set in 08-852.

08-1389

Main Charger Needle Electrode Cleaning Counter Display / 0 Clearing

Purpose

This code is used to display the number of times the main charger needle electrode is cleaned. If "0" is set, the counter is reset.

Description

When this code is performed, the number of times the main charger needle electrode to be cleaned is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value. Set "0" to reset the counter.

0 to 99999999 (times)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code:

- To check the number of times the main charger needle electrode to be cleaned.
- To reset the cleaning counter of the main charger needle electrode to "0."

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1390 to 1395

Feeding Retry Counter

Purpose

Compared to plain paper, it is hard to feed thick paper or transparency film. The equipment is allowed to automatically retry feeding such hard-to-feed paper, in order to thoroughly feed it after failing (Retries feeding paper). The number of retries is counted by paper source. This code is used to display and check the current value of the retry counter at each paper source.

When accumulated retry counts reach the value set in "Feeding Retry Counter Upper Limit Value (08-1396 to 1410), no retries are performed any longer.

When the "Paper Supply Unit" counter for each paper source is reset in PM support mode, this counter is also reset in sync.

- * Whether or not to perform retries feeding paper is specified in "Feeding Retry (08-482)." If "OFF" is set, no retries are performed.
- * The number of retries continuously performed to feed the paper once failed is specified in the range between 0 and 5 times in "Feeding Retry Number Setting (08-463)." If "0" is set, no retries are performed at the specified paper source.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-1390	Feeding retry counter at 1st drawer
08-1391	Feeding retry counter at 2nd drawer
08-1392	Feeding retry counter at PFP upper (3rd) drawer
08-1393	Feeding retry counter at PFP lower (4th) drawer
08-1394	Feeding retry counter at bypass tray
08-1395	Feeding retry counter at LCF

Description

When these codes are performed, the current value of the retry counter at each paper source is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value.

Set "0" to reset the counter.

0 to 99999999 (times)

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code:

- To check the number of retries at each paper source.
- To reset the feeding retry counter to "0."

Caution

If the counter value of the feeding retry counter reaches the specified upper limit value (08-1396 to 1401), no retries are performed any longer. But when this code is performed to reset the feeding retry counter, retries are performed again.

08-1396 to 1401

Feeding Retry Counter Upper Limit Value

Purpose

These codes are used to specify the upper limit value for the number of retries performed to feed paper. If the counter value of "Feeding Retry Counter (08-1390 to 1395)" reaches this specified upper limit value, no retries are performed any longer. However, if "0" is set, retries are repeatedly performed regardless of the value of the feeding retry counter.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-1396	Feeding retry counter upper limit value at 1st drawer
08-1397	Feeding retry counter upper limit value at 2nd drawer
08-1398	Feeding retry counter upper limit value at PFP upper (3rd) drawer
08-1399	Feeding retry counter upper limit value at PFP lower (4th) drawer
08-1400	Feeding retry counter upper limit value at bypass tray
08-1401	Feeding retry counter upper limit value at LCF

Description

When these codes are performed, the upper limit value of the retry counter at each paper source is changed.

0: Always allows retries regardless of retry counts
0 to 99999999 (times)

* Default: 10 (times)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the upper limit value of the retry counter at each paper source.

Caution

This equipment starts the formation of a toner image on the transfer belt prior to paper feeding. When the equipment retries feeding paper, causing a delay in the transport timing, no 2nd transfer operation is performed but the toner image on the transfer belt is cleaned, because the paper cannot be fed into the 2nd transfer process on time. Then the equipment resumes the formation of the toner image while holding onto the paper. If the equipment retries feeding paper, the toner image on the transfer belt is cleaned once even if printing is properly completed. As a result, excessive toner is consumed. Therefore, note that further consumption of toner is allowed when this code is performed to set a larger upper limit value or "0 (No upper limit) for the feeding retry counter.

08-1410

Toner Motor Rotation Time Counter

Purpose

This code is used to display accumulated driving counts of the toner motors after Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan) and K (black) toner cartridges are loaded.

The counter value displayed when this code is used is automatically reset (0 clear) if a toner end condition is determined. However, if the toner cartridge is replaced with a new one before the toner end condition is determined, "0" must be entered to reset the counter.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-1410	0	Accumulated driving counts of the toner motor (Y)
	1	Accumulated driving counts of the toner motor (M)
	2	Accumulated driving counts of the toner motor (C)
	3	Accumulated driving counts of the toner motor (K)

Description

When this code is performed, the driving count of each toner motor is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value. Set "0" to reset the counter.

Set "0" to reset the counter.

0 to 99999999 (period of time: 1 count = 4ms)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code:

- To check the current driving count of each toner motor.
- To replace the toner cartridge with a new one before the toner end condition is determined, and manually reset the counter.

Caution

The counter is automatically reset when a toner end condition is determined (the message "Install new Black/Yellow/Cyan/Magenta toner cartridge" appears). Therefore, never use this code to reset the counter other than when replacing the toner cartridge with a new one before the toner end condition is determined.

08-1415

Detection/Control that Toner Cartridge is Nearly Empty

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to detect a toner near end condition. The default value for whether or not to detect/control the toner near end condition varies depending on the region where the equipment is destined or customer specification.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to detect/control the toner near end condition is changed.

0: OFF (Does not detect a toner near end condition)

1: ON (Detects)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to detect/control the toner near end condition.

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- Remember to explain and have users understand that a toner near end condition is not detected (no message "Toner near Empty" appears), if "0 (OFF)" is set.

08-1416/6452 to 6454

Setting of Threshold for Detecting that Toner Cartridge is Nearly Empty / Threshold for Remaining Amount Level

Purpose

This code is used to specify the threshold in order to detect the Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan) and K (black) toner near end condition, and the toner remaining amount level.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-1416	0	Threshold for displaying that K (black) toner cartridge is nearly empty
	1	Threshold for 75% remaining level of K (black) toner
	2	Threshold for 50% remaining level of K (black) toner
	3	Threshold for 25% remaining level of K (black) toner
08-6452	0	Threshold for displaying that Y (yellow) toner cartridge is nearly empty
	1	Threshold for 75% remaining level of Y (yellow) toner
	2	Threshold for 50% remaining level of Y (yellow) toner
	3	Threshold for 25% remaining level of Y (yellow) toner
08-6453	0	Threshold for displaying that M (magenta) toner cartridge is nearly empty
	1	Threshold for 75% remaining level of M (magenta) toner
	2	Threshold for 50% remaining level of M (magenta) toner
	3	Threshold for 25% remaining level of M (magenta) toner
08-6454	0	Threshold for displaying that C (cyan) toner cartridge is nearly empty
	1	Threshold for 75% remaining level of C (cyan) toner
	2	Threshold for 50% remaining level of C (cyan) toner
	3	Threshold for 25% remaining level of C (cyan) toner

Description

When these codes are performed, the threshold in order to detect the toner near end condition and the toner remaining amount level of is changed.

0 to 99999999 (Bit value)

* Default:

08-1416-0/6452-0/6453-0/6454-0: 136800,
08-1416-1/6452-1/6453-1/6454-1: 41800,
08-1416-2/6452-2/6453-2/6454-2: 83600,
08-1416-3/6452-3/6453-3/6454-3: 125400

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to change the threshold (detection timing) in order to detect the toner near end condition and the toner remaining amount level

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- When the set value is changed, the detection performance of the toner near end condition and the remaining amount level varies significantly. Therefore, carefully change the value.

08-1422

HDD Data Overwriting Type Setting

Purpose

This code is used to select the type of overwriting data on the hard disk when the GP-1060 Data Overwrite Kit is installed.

Overwriting the set value of the type clears data on the hard disk.

Description

When this code is performed, the type of overwriting data on the hard disk is changed.

- 0: LOW
- 1: MEDIUM
- 2: HIGH

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to clear data on the hard disk.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1424

HDD Data Clearing Type Setting (Forcible Clearing)

Purpose

This code is used to select the type of clearing data on the hard disk when the GP-1060 Data Overwrite Kit is installed and "Forcible HDD Data Clearing (08-1426)" is performed.

Description

When this code is performed, the type of clearing data is changed when "Forcible HDD Data Clearing (08-1426)" is performed.

- 0: LOW
- 1: MEDIUM
- 2: HIGH

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the type of clearing data prior to performing "Forcible HDD Data Clearing (08-1426)."

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1426

Forcible HDD Data Clearing

Purpose

This code is used to forcibly clear all remaining files on the hard disk.

Description

When this code is performed, the type of clearing data specified in "HDD Data Clearing Type Setting (Forcible Clearing) (08-1424)" is used to clear data on the hard disk.

Setting Timing

Perform this code to prevent data leakage, if the hard disk is disposed of, for instance, the hard disk is corrupted, replaced, or the equipment is disposed of.

Caution

- This code is effective only when the GP-1060 Data Overwrite Kit is installed.
- The physical format is required to reuse the hard disk after performing this code.
- Never perform this code other than when disposing of the hard disk.

08-1427

Forcible NVRAM Data All Clearing

Purpose

This code is used to forcibly clear all remaining data on the NVRAM.

Description

When this code is performed, all data on the NVRAM is cleared.

Setting Timing

Perform this code to prevent data leakage, if the NVRAM is disposed of, for instance, the NVRAM or SYS board is corrupted, replaced, or the equipment is disposed of.

Caution

- This code is effective only when the GP-1060 Data Overwrite Kit is installed.
- When this code is performed, the equipment cannot start unless the NVRAM is replaced. Therefore, never perform this code other than when disposing of the NVRAM.

08-1428

Forcible SRAM Backup Data All Clearing

Purpose

This code is used to forcibly clear all remaining data on the SRAM.

This code is performed in order to prevent data leakage when the SYS board is disposed of (effective only when the GP-1060 is installed).

Description

When this code is performed, all remaining data on the SRAM is cleared.

Setting Timing

Perform this code to prevent data leakage, if the SYS is disposed of, for instance, the SYS board is corrupted, replaced, or the equipment is disposed of.

Caution

- This code is effective only when the GP-1060 Data Overwrite Kit is installed.
- When this code is performed, the equipment cannot start unless the SYS board is replaced. Therefore, never perform this code other than when disposing of the SYS board.

08-1429/1430

Margin Width

Purpose

These codes are used to change the margin width, which is displayed as the default on the setting screen for top/bottom and left/right, and for bookbinding margin during copy operation.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-1429	Margin width for top/bottom and left/right
08-1430	Margin width for bookbinding margin

Description

When these codes are performed, the default of the margin width-setting screen is changed.

08-1429: Front: 2 to 100, Back: -100 to 100

08-1430: 2 to 30

* Default: 08-1429: Front: 7, Back: 7, 08-1430: 14

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform these codes when necessary, such as to change the default of the margin width for image shift.

Caution

If any value less than "2" is set for back in 08-1429, "Right" is not affected.

08-1431

ACC (Auto Cassette Change) for Printer/Box Printing

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to perform Auto Cassette Change during printer operation other than copy operation.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to enable or disable Auto Cassette Change, and whether to feed paper in the same direction or in the different direction are changed.

- 0: ACC prohibited
- 1: Only in the same direction
- 2: In both same and different directions

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

If the specified drawer runs out of paper during printer operation, perform this code to use another drawer where paper in the same direction is loaded. However, which drawer to use depends on which drawer to set by priority. Therefore, this set value applies only if the drawer set by priority runs out of paper.

- * If feeding in the different direction is also allowed, the same size paper is fed in both portrait and landscape orientations.
- * This code is effective mainly when two or more drawers where the same size paper is loaded run out of paper.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1432

Private-Print-Only Mode

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to accept only print jobs where the private print function is set, when printing is performed in printer mode. Using the private print function in combination with the copy key card further ensures confidentiality.

When "1 (Private-print-only mode) is selected, a user needs to use the equipment to perform printing according to the following operation:

- 1) Set the private print function for a print job, and transmit it to the equipment.
- 2) Insert a copy key card (when it is used)
- 3) Select the transmitted print job on the control panel to perform printing.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to use the private-print-only mode is changed.

0: Normal

1: Private-print-only mode

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to use only the private print function when printing is performed.

Caution

When "1 (Private-print-only mode) is selected, the equipment accepts only print jobs where the private print function is set. Any print jobs where no private print function is set are deleted and recorded in the job log, accompanied with an error code (4032: Private-print-only error).

* For details on the error codes and measures, refer to 2.1.4 [Printer Function Error] in the Service Handbook.

08-1435

"Disable Private and Proof Print Save" Function

Purpose

This code is used to prohibit the setting to save data on the hard disk of the equipment when the printer function is used.

If "1 (Function ON)" is set, security is enhanced because private files cannot be saved on the hard disk.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to prohibit the setting to save data on the hard disk is changed when the printer function is used.

0: Function OFF (No restriction on data saving or other operations)

1: Function ON (Data saving or other operations are restricted)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to prohibit the setting to save data on the hard disk when the printer function is used.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1436

"Disable Fax Save" Function

Purpose

This code is used to prohibit the setting to save data on the hard disk of the equipment when the Fax function is used. (Delayed transmission, polling transmission reservation, saving data in F-code confidential box and bulleting board are prohibited.)

If "1 (Function ON)" is set, security is enhanced because private files cannot be saved on the hard disk.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to prohibit the setting to save data on the hard disk is changed when the Fax function is used.

0: Function OFF (No restriction on data saving or other operations)

1: Function ON (Data saving or other operations are restricted)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to prohibit the setting to save data on the hard disk when the Fax function is used.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1440

IP Conflict Detect

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to initialize and take over the network-related setting during the update process.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to validate or invalidate the initialization and takeover of the network-related setting is changed.

- 1: Valid
- 2: Invalid

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Perform this code to allow the network printer function to be forcibly performed, if an IP conflict occurs due to the ARP.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1441

SNTP Enable

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to automatically acquire the address of the SNTP server under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to automatically acquire the address of the SNTP server is changed under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

- 1: Valid
- 2: Invalid

* Default: 2

Setting Timing

Set "1 (Valid)" to automatically acquire the address of the SNTP server under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1442

SNTP Polling Rate

Purpose

This code is used to specify an interval to automatically acquire the address of the SNTP server under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

Description

When this code is performed, the interval to automatically acquire the address of the SNTP server is changed under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

1 to 168 (hours)

* Default: 24 (hours)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the interval to automatically acquire the address of the SNTP server under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1444/1445

SNTP Address

Purpose

These codes are used to specify the address of the SNTP server.

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-1444	Primary SNTP address setting	000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255 * Default: 000.000.000.000
08-1445	Secondary SNTP address setting	000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255 * Default: 000.000.000.000

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to change the address of the SNTP server.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1446

Port Number to SNTP

Purpose

This code is used to specify the port number of the SNTP server.

Description

When this code is performed, the port number of the SNTP server is specified.

1 to 65535

* Default: 123

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the IP address of the SNTP server, to automatically acquire the address of the SNTP server under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1447

IPP Administrator Name

Purpose

This code is used to specify the name of the administrator (account) who has the authority to control all IPP jobs including batch deleting IPP jobs.

Description

When this code is performed, the name of the administrator who has the authority to control all IPP jobs is registered.

Administrator user name (ASCII letters, 127 bytes)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the name of the administrator who has the authority to control IPP jobs.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1448

IPP Administrator Password

Purpose

This code is used to specify the password of the administrator (account) who has the authority to control all IPP jobs including batch deleting IPP jobs.

Description

When this code is performed, the password of the administrator who has the authority to control all IPP jobs is registered.

Password (ASCII letters, 127 bytes)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the password of the administrator who has the authority to control IPP jobs.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1449

IPP Authentication Method

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to perform authentication and the authentication method, when the IPP port is created.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to perform authentication and the authentication method are changed when the IPP port is created.

- 1: Disabled (Does not perform authentication)
- 2: Basic
- 3: Digest
- 4: Basic Digest

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Perform this code to specify and change the authentication method when the IPP port is created.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1450

User Name for IPP Authentication

Purpose

This code is used to specify the name of the user (account) who performs authentication, when the IPP port is created.

Description

When this code is performed, the name of the user (account) who performs authentication is registered when the IPP port is created.

User name (ASCII letters, 127 bytes)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the name of the user (account) who performs authentication when the IPP port is created.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1451

Password for IPP Authentication

Purpose

This code is used to specify the password of the user (account) who performs authentication, when the IPP port is created.

Description

When this code is performed, the password of the user (account) who performs authentication is registered when the IPP port is created.

Password (ASCII letters, 127 bytes)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the password of the user (account) who performs authentication when the IPP port is created.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1464

Samba Server ON/OFF Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether to enable or disable the Samba server and whether to enable or disable the printer share function (SMB print, Point and Print) or file share function provided by the Samba server.

- * Set "2 (Samba disabled)" to make the Samba function unavailable.
Set "3 (Printer Share disabled)" to enable the Samba server but disable the printer share function provided by the Samba server.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to enable or disable the Samba server is specified.

- * This code is effective after startup of Samba at power-on.

- 1: Samba enabled, printer share: enabled, file share: enabled
- 2: Samba disabled
- 3: Samba enabled, printer share: disable, file share: enabled
- 4: Samba enabled, printer share: enabled, file share: disabled

- * Default: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to make the Samba server unavailable, or to enable the Samba server but disable the printer share function provided by the Samba server.

Caution

- When "2 (Samba disabled)" is selected, all functions (file share, printer share) provided by the Samba server are not available.
- When "3 (Samba enabled)" is selected, only the printer share function provided by the Samba server is not available while the file share function is available.

08-1468/1469/1473/1474

User Data Management Limitation Setting by Copy Count (Default Setting)

Purpose

These codes are used to specify the default value of the user limitation setting, which is automatically registered when the user data management function is used.

These codes are used to specify whether to enable or disable the limitation setting and copy counts in color and black modes, when the limitation setting is enabled.

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-1468	User data management limitation setting (color) When this code is performed, whether to enable or disable the limitation setting in color mode is selected.	0: Disabled, 1: Enabled * Default: 0
08-1469	User data management limitation setting by copy count (color) When this code is performed, the upper limit of the copy count is specified when the limitation setting is enabled in color mode.	0 to 9999999 (pages) * Default: 0 (no upper limit)
08-1473	User data management limitation setting (black) When this code is performed, whether to enable or disable the limitation setting in black mode is selected.	0: Disabled, 1: Enabled * Default: 0
08-1474	User data management limitation setting by copy count (black) When this code is performed, the upper limit of the copy count is specified when the limitation setting is enabled in black mode.	0 to 9999999 (pages) * Default: 0 (no upper limit)

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to change the default value of the user limitation setting, which is automatically registered when the user data management function is used.

Caution

These codes are effective only if "1 (Enabled)" is set for "User Data Department Management (08-1482)" as well as "User Data Management Automatic Registration Function Setting (08-1472)."

08-1470

Device Authentication Function Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to allow the equipment to participate in the network. Allowing the equipment to participate as a device prevents any invalid devices from participating in the network.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to enable or disable the device authentication function is changed.

If "2 (ON) is set, the equipment automatically participates in the network at power-on.

1: OFF

2: ON

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to enable the device authentication function and allow the equipment to participate in the network as a device.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1471

User Authentication Method

Purpose

This code is used to specify the authentication method during user authentication.

- * When the equipment is operated on the TopAccess or control panel with user authentication enabled, the login screen appears. Authentication is performed with the user name and password, which are entered on the login screen.

Description

When this code is performed, the authentication method is changed during user authentication.

- 0: Local
- 1: NTLM (NT Domain)
- 2: LDAP
- 3: Kerberos (Active Directory)
- 4: Netware

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the authentication method during user authentication.

Caution

This code is effective only if "1 (Enabled)" is set for "User Data Department Management (08-1482)."

08-1472

User Data Management Automatic Registration Function Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to automatically register user data as an account, when NTLM/LDAP authentication is selected as the authentication method during user authentication.

- * If "1 (Enabled)" is set, authentication of the network where the equipment participates is acceptable when the equipment is logged in on the control panel or TopAccess with user authentication enabled. Unless user data is registered in the equipment, it is automatically registered.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to enable or disable the function to automatically register user data is changed during user authentication.

0: Disabled
1: Enabled

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to automatically register unregistered user data during user authentication.

Caution

- The department management code is required for user data. During automatic registration, the affiliated department code entry screen appears after a user logs in. Entering a department code on this screen completes every automatic registration.
- This code is effective only if "1 (Enabled)" is set for "User Data Department Management (08-1482)."

08-1476

Restriction on Address Book Operation by Administrator

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to restrict the authority to operate the address book only to the administrator.

Description

When this code is performed, the authority to operate the address book is changed.

0: No restriction

1: Only the administrator can operate

* Default: 0

* If "1" is set, the following operations are performed:

- On the control panel:
When a user presses [USER FUNCTIONS] --> [ADDRESS], the screen prompting to enter the administrator's password appears.
- On the TopAccess:
Unless a user logs in as an administrator, no link with the address book appears.

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to restrict the authority to operate the address book only to the administrator.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1477

Restriction on "To" ("cc") Address

Purpose

This code is used to restrict the method of specifying "To" ("cc") e-mail addresses.

Description

When this code is performed, restrictions on the method of specifying "To" ("cc") e-mail addresses are changed.

* When other than "0" is selected, e-mail addresses cannot be manually entered.

- 0: No restriction
- 1: Can be set from both the address book and LDAP
- 2: Can be set only from the address book
- 3: Can be set only from LDAP

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to restrict the method of specifying "To" ("cc") e-mail addresses.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1478

Display of Paper Size Setting by Installation Operation of Drawers

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to display the pop-up screen in order to change the drawer paper size, when the drawers are installed or uninstalled.

- * The pop-up screen is also set on the control panel according to the following operation, when the drawers are installed or uninstalled:
[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [ADMIN] --> [GENERAL] --> [POP-UP] --> "DRAWER SET" menu

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to display the pop-up screen is changed when the drawers are installed or uninstalled.

0: Not displayed
1: Displayed

- * Default: JPD: 0, others: 1

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change whether or not to display the pop-up screen when the drawers are installed or uninstalled.

Caution

The pop-up screen is displayed only when the 1st drawer, 2nd drawer, PFP upper (3rd) drawer and PFP lower (4th) drawer are installed or uninstalled, but not the LCF.

08-1481

User Data Management Clearing

Purpose

This code is used to delete all user data (user name, domain name, password, counter information, etc.) managed in the equipment, and to initialize user management data.

Description

When this code is performed, user management data is initialized.

[CANCEL]: Returns to the self-diagnosis code entry screen without initializing user management data

[INITIALIZE]: Initializes user management data

- * When initialization is completed, "Reboot the machine" appears. Keep holding down [ENERGY SAVER] to reboot the equipment OFF and then ON again.

Setting Timing

Perform this code when necessary, such as to delete all previous user management data, in order to operate the equipment, which was used with the user management function enabled, in another environment.

e.g.

Perform this code to prevent data leakage, when the equipment, which was operated at the rented location where the user data department management function was enabled, is returned.

Caution

- When this code is performed, user backup data is also deleted. Note that the deleted data cannot be recovered even if "User Data Recovery (08-1483)" is performed after initialization.
- Approximately 6 to 7 minutes may be required to perform initialization.

08-1482

User Data Department Management

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether to enable and disable the user data department management function.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to enable or disable the user data department management function is changed.

0: Disabled

1: Enabled

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to enable or disable the user data department management function.

Caution

- If "1 (Enabled)" is set, "1 (Valid)" must be also selected for "Department Management Setting (08-629)" in advance.
- When "1 (Enabled)" is selected, "0 (Disabled)" is set for "Black-free Function Setting (08-343)."

08-1483

User Data Recovery

Purpose

This code is used to recover user data when data registered in the database of the equipment is corrupted due to a power failure and so on.

Description

When this code is performed, user data is recovered.

[CANCEL]: Returns to the self-diagnosis code entry screen without initializing user data

[INITIALIZE]: Recovers user data

- * When recovery is completed, "Reboot the machine" appears. Keep holding down [ENERGY SAVER] to turn the main switch of the equipment OFF and then ON again.

Setting Timing

In the event of the error code (F120) when this code is performed after "Rebuilding All Databases (08-684)," user data is recovered.

Caution

- When "HDD Formatting (08-690)" or "User Data Management Clearing (08-1481)" is performed, user backup data is also deleted. Note that the deleted data cannot be recovered even if this code is performed.
- After recovering user data, create an export file of user data on the TopAccess and save it also in the client computer.
- Approximately 11 to 12 minutes may be required to recover user data.

08-1484

Authentication Method of "Scan to E-mail"

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to perform authentication and which protocol to be used to perform authentication in Scan to E-mail.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to perform authentication and the authentication protocol to perform authentication are changed in Scan to E-mail.

- 0: Disabled
- 1: SMTP authentication
- 2: LDAP authentication

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to perform authentication in Scan to E-mail.

Caution

This code is also set on the TopAccess according to the following operation:

[User Management] --> [Authentication] --> [User Authentication for Scan to Email] --> [Select Authentication Method]

08-1485

Setting whether Use of the Internet FAX is permitted at the time of Authentication

Purpose

This code is used to restrict the use of the Internet Fax when authentication in Scan to E-mail is enabled.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to permit the use of the Internet Fax is changed during authentication in Scan to E-mail.

0: Not permitted

1: Permitted

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to switch the Internet Fax operating condition during authentication in Scan to E-mail.

Caution

This code is also set on the TopAccess according to the following operation:

[User Management] --> [Authentication] --> [User Authentication for Scan to Email] --> [Internet Fax Not Allowed]

08-1487

"From" Address Assignment Method at the time of Authentication

Purpose

This code is used to specify the "From" address assignment method during authentication in Scan to E-mail.

Description

When this code is performed, the "From" address assignment method is changed during authentication in Scan to E-mail.

- 0: User name + @ + domain name
- 1: LDAP searching
- 2: Uses the address registered at "From" field of e-mail setting

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the "From" address assignment method during authentication in Scan to E-mail.

Caution

This code is also set on the TopAccess according to the following operation:

[User Management] --> [Authentication] --> [User Authentication for Scan to Email] --> [Method: LDAP] --> [LDAP Server] --> (Select a server to be used for authentication) --> [Setting method of From Address field]

08-1489

Setting for "Front" Address Edit in Scan to E-mail

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to permit a user to edit "From" addresses during authentication in Scan to E-mail.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to permit a user to edit "From" addresses is changed during authentication in Scan to E-mail.

0: Not permitted

1: Permitted

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the user authority to edit "From" addresses during authentication in Scan to E-mail.

Caution

This code is also set on the TopAccess according to the following operation:

[User Management] --> [Authentication] --> [User Authentication for Scan to Email] --> [Method: LDAP] --> [LDAP Server] --> (Select a server to be used for authentication) --> [From Address cannot be edited in Scan to Email]

08-1491

E-mail Domain Name

Purpose

This code is used to specify a domain name when "0 (User name + @ + domain name)" is selected for "From" Address Assignment Method at the time of Authentication (08-1587)" during authentication in Scan to E-mail.

Description

When this code is performed, an e-mail domain name is specified.

Maximum 96 letters (ASCII)

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the domain name of the sender address during authentication in Scan to E-mail.

Caution

This code is also set on the TopAccess according to the following operation:

[User Management] --> [Authentication] --> [User Authentication for Scan to Email] --> [Method: LDAP] --> [LDAP Server] --> (Select a server to be used for authentication) --> [Setting method of From Address field] --> [Mail Domain Name]

08-1492

Detection Method of 13" LG for Single-Size Document

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to detect 13" LG-sized documents, when size mixed is not selected to scan documents on the RADF.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to enable or disable the detection method of 13" LG-sized documents is changed, unless size mixed is selected to scan documents on the RADF.

0: Disabled

1: Enabled

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to detect 13" LG-sized documents unless size mixed is selected to scan documents on the RADF.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1493

Role Base Access Function

Purpose

The Role Base Access function is intended to restrict functions, which users who log into the equipment where user management is specified can use. Only the administrator can change restriction settings. This function is used to manage the equipment to prevent users from accidentally using the functions, and to protect data including the usage and fee charging system counter. In addition to the functions, the operations regarding registration on the address book or equipment settings can be also restricted. This code is used to specify whether to enable or disable the Role Base Access function.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to enable or disable the Role Base Access function is changed.

- * Role data for each user is registered on a server in the network. When a user logs in the equipment on the control panel or TopAccess, the equipment automatically acquires Role data from the server and restricts the operations based on the data.

0: Function OFF
1: Function ON

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to restrict the use of copy, e-mail, file share and Fax functions.

Caution

This code is available only if "1 (Enabled)" is set for "User Data Department Management (08-1482)."

08-1494

Limitation Check Method

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether to check limitation between departments and users, at every job printed or at every page printed.

Description

When this code is performed, the limitation check method is changed.

0: Checked at every page printed

1: Checked at every job printed

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the limitation check method.

Caution

- This code is performed to specify the copy count used for department management or other limitation functions.
- If "0 (Checked at every page printed)" is set, limitation check at every page printed is specified. However, the equipment may not stop printing exactly when the copy count reaches the limit, instead, several extra pages may be printed.
- If "1 (Checked at every job printed)" is set, the equipment performs printing until the end of the job, unless the copy count at the department code reaches the limit at the beginning of the job, regardless of the remaining copy count to reach the limit.

08-1495

Service Call Checking Period Setting

Purpose

Some of the service calls may be restored when the equipment reboots. In the event of these service calls, whether to indicate "Reboot the machine" or "CALL SERVICE" is determined depending on the period time, which has elapsed since last time the same service call occurred. This code is used to specify the threshold of this elapsed time.

Description

When this code is performed, in case of a service call, the period of time to check service calls is changed.

* In the event of a service call, "CALL SERVICE" appears within the specified time since last time the same service call occurred. "Reboot the machine" appears if the specified time has elapsed since last time the same service call occurred.

0: No checking period specified (= Calls service technician immediately regardless of whether the same error has occurred)

1: 10 minutes

2: 30 minutes

3: 1 hour

4: 6 hours

5: 12 hours

6: 24 hours

7: 48 hours

8: 7 days

9: 1 month

10: 1 year

11: 5 years

12: Not limited (= Calls service technician if the same error has occurred once or more)

* Default: 6

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to reduce the period of time to indicate "CALL SERVICE," or to immediately indicate "CALL SERVICE."

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1496

Operation Setting for User Authentication/Registration

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to perform the registration operation for user authentication on the TopAccess.

Description

When this code is performed, restrictions on the registration operation for user authentication on the TopAccess are changed.

- 0: Disables the registration operation for user authentication
- 1: Enables the registration operation for user authentication

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to disable the registration operation for user authentication on the TopAccess.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1497

e-Filing Access Mode (for Client)

Purpose

This code is used to select the mode option, which is used to access the equipment from the client application associated with the e-Filing function.

Description

When this code is performed, the mode option, which is used to access the equipment from the client application associated with the e-Filing function, is changed.

0: Mode1

e-Filing Backup/Restore Utility:

Enables access to the equipment with the administrator's password

TWAIN driver/File downloader:

Enables access to the equipment with the administrator's password or box password

1: Mode2

e-Filing Backup/Restore Utility:

Enables access to the equipment without any password

TWAIN driver/File downloader:

Enables access to the equipment with the box password

2: Mode3

e-Filing Backup/Restore Utility:

Disables access to the equipment

TWAIN driver/File downloader:

Enables access to the equipment with the box password

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the client application condition to access the equipment.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1498

Inbound FAX Function (Forwarding Function by TSI)

Purpose

When the Fax number of a sender is specified to the box number in the forwarding mailbox, the inbound Fax forwarding (sender information) function is available. An original received from the specified sender can be automatically forwarded to the destination (remote Fax/share folder/e-mail address/e-Fling) specified in the forwarding mailbox.

This code is used to whether or not to enable this inbound Fax forwarding function.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to enable or disable the inbound Fax forwarding function is changed.

0: OFF (Function disabled)

1: ON (Function enabled)

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change whether to enable or disable the inbound forwarding Fax function.

Caution

- Even if "1 (ON)" is set, the forwarding function does not work unless the forwarding mailbox of F code is specified on the TopAccess.
- When a mailbox is created in the confidential mailbox or bulletin board, the inbound original is not forwarded even if the box number corresponds with the Fax number of the sender.

08-1500

Standard Paper Size Setting (Pixel Counter)

Purpose

All print counts shown at the pixel counter are converted into the standard size (A4/LT) for counting. This code is used to specify which size to use as the standard at the pixel counter, A4 or LT.

* If printing is performed on other than the standard size paper, print counts are converted by paper area ratio. The examples of conversion are shown below:

A4/LT size: "1" is added to the print count, which is shown at the pixel counter.

A3/LD size: "2" is added to the print count.

B4 size: "1.49" is added to the print count. (Area ratio to A4: 149%)

LG size: "1.27" is added to the print count. (Area ratio to LT: 127%)

Description

When this code is performed, the paper size (A4/LT), which becomes the standard for print counts, is changed at the pixel counter.

0: A4

1: LT

* Default: MJD/JPD: 0, NAD: 1

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the paper size (A4/LT), which becomes the standard for print counts at the pixel counter.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1501 to 1503

Pixel Counter Clearing

Purpose

These codes are used to clear pixel counter information.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-1501	All pixel counter information clearing
08-1502	Service technician reference pixel counter information clearing
08-1503	Toner cartridge reference pixel counter information clearing

Description

When these codes are performed, the pixel counter information corresponding to the selected code is cleared.

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to clear pixel counter information.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1504

Pixel Counter Display Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to display the pixel counter on the LCD screen displayed on the control panel.

The displayed pixel counter will be either of the "service technician reference pixel counter" or "toner cartridge reference pixel counter," which is selected for "Displayed Reference Setting (08-1505)."

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to display the pixel counter on the LCD screen is changed.

0: Displayed

1: Not displayed

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Perform this code to choose whether or not to display the pixel counter.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1505

Displayed Reference Setting (Pixel Counter)

Purpose

This code is used to select the type of pixel counter displayed on the LCD screen displayed on the control panel. It is selected from among the following options:

- Service technician reference:
Accumulates pixel counts from last reset of the service technician reference counter by the service technician ("Service Technician Reference Pixel Counter Information Clearing (08-1502)") to next reset of the same counter.
- Toner cartridge reference:
Accumulates the pixel count on each color, from last installation of a new toner cartridge to next installation of a new cartridge. Whether the total pixel counts or print counts exceed the threshold after toner end detection determines whether any new toner cartridges have been installed.

Description

When this code is performed, the type of pixel counter displayed on the LCD screen is changed.

- 0: Service technician reference
- 1: Toner cartridge reference

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to switch the pixel counter display from the service technician reference to the toner cartridge reference.

Caution

This code is effective only if "0 (Displayed)" is set for "Pixel Counter Display Setting (08-1504.)"

08-1506

Toner Empty Determination Counter Setting

Purpose

The "Toner cartridge reference" pixel counter accumulates the pixel count on each color, from last installation of a new toner cartridge to next installation of a new cartridge. Whether the total pixel counts or print counts exceed the threshold after toner end detection determines whether any new toner cartridges have been installed. This code is used to specify whether to use the total pixel counts or print counts to detect the aforementioned replacement timing of toner cartridges.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to determine that the total pixel counts exceed the threshold, or to determine that the print counts exceed the threshold is changed, to detect the replacement timing of toner cartridges.

0: Print counter
1: Pixel counter

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the counter (print counts/pixel counts), which determines the toner end condition.

Caution

- This code is effective only if "1 (Toner cartridge reference)" is set for "Displayed Reference Setting (08-1505)," as a pixel counter displayed on the LCD screen.
- The threshold of each counter is set in "Threshold Setting for Toner Empty Determination/Toner Cartridge Reference (08-1507/1508)."

08-1507/1508

Threshold Setting for Toner Empty Determination / Toner Cartridge Reference

Purpose

These codes are used to specify the threshold of the print counter or pixel counter, which is set in "Toner Empty Determination Counter Setting (08-1506)."

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-1507	Toner empty determination through print counts (0 to 999)
08-1508	Toner empty determination through pixel counts (0 to 60,000)

Description

08-1507:

When this code is performed, the threshold of the print counter is changed.

0 to 999 (pages)

* Default: 500

08-1508:

When this code is performed, the threshold of the pixel counter is changed.

0 to 60,000 (pages)

* Default: 21,500

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to change the threshold, which determines the toner end condition.

Caution

These codes are effective only if "1 (Toner cartridge reference)" is set for "Displayed Reference Setting (08-1505)," as a pixel counter displayed on the LCD screen.

08-1509

Pixel Counter Clear Flag / Service Technician Reference

Purpose

When "Pixel Counter Clearing (08-1502)" is performed to reset the value of the service technician reference pixel counter, "1" is set for this code and the pixel counter clear flag. As a result, a history of resetting is maintained.

Description

When this code is performed, the history of resetting the service technician reference pixel counter is displayed.

0: Pixel counter clear flag 0 (Not reset yet)

1: Pixel counter clear flag 1 (Already reset)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to display the history of resetting the service technician reference pixel counter.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1510 to 1514

Pixel Counter Clear Date

Purpose

These codes are used to display the date when the pixel counter is reset.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-1510	Display the date when service technician reference "Pixel Counter Clearing (08-1502)" is performed
08-1511	Display the date when Y (yellow) toner cartridge reference "Pixel Counter Clearing (08-1503)" is performed
08-1512	Display the date when M (magenta) toner cartridge reference "Pixel Counter Clearing (08-1503)" is performed
08-1513	Display the date when C (cyan) toner cartridge reference "Pixel Counter Clearing (08-1503)" is performed
08-1514	Display the date when K (black) toner cartridge reference "Pixel Counter Clearing (08-1503)" is performed

Description

When these codes are performed, the date when each pixel counter is reset is displayed.

Date format example: 20070317 (March 17, 2007)

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to check the date when each pixel counter is reset.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1515 to 1518

Pixel Counter Count Started Date / Toner Cartridge Reference

Purpose

The "Toner cartridge reference" pixel counter accumulates the pixel count on each color, from last installation of a new toner cartridge to next installation of a new cartridge.

These codes are used to display the dates when the value of each toner cartridge reference pixel counter is reset in "Pixel Counter Clearing (08-1503)," and when the toner end condition is determined (the date when the pixel counter starts counting).

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-1515	Display the date when Y (yellow) toner cartridge reference pixel counter starts counting
08-1516	Display the date when M (magenta) toner cartridge reference pixel counter starts counting
08-1517	Display the date when C (cyan) toner cartridge reference pixel counter starts counting
08-1518	Display the date when K (black) toner cartridge reference pixel counter starts counting

Description

When these codes are performed, the date when each toner cartridge pixel counter starts counting is displayed.

Date format example: 20070317 (March 17, 2007)

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to check the date when each toner cartridge pixel counter starts counting.

Caution

These codes are effective only if "1 (Toner cartridge reference)" is set for "Displayed Reference Setting (08-1505)," as a pixel counter displayed on the LCD screen.

08-1530 to 1535/6806

Print Counter Display (by N-UP, Duplex/Simplex, Small Size)

Purpose

These codes are used to display and check the current values (print counts) of the print counters (copy counter, printer/e-Filing counter and Fax counter) on small size paper by N-up, duplex/simplex.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to		Function mode
08-1530	0	Black, Copy counter	1-Up/Duplex	Copy
	1		2-Up/Duplex	
	2		2-Up/Simplex	
	3		4-Up/Duplex	
	4		4-Up/Simplex	
	7		1-Up/Simplex	
08-1531	0	Full color, Copy counter	1-Up/Duplex	
	1		2-Up/Duplex	
	2		2-Up/Simplex	
	3		4-Up/Duplex	
	4		4-Up/Simplex	
	7		1-Up/Simplex	
08-1532	0	Twin color/monochrome color, Copy counter	1-Up/Duplex	
	1		2-Up/Duplex	
	2		2-Up/Simplex	
	3		4-Up/Duplex	
	4		4-Up/Simplex	
	7		1-Up/Simplex	
08-1533	0	Black, Printer/e-Filing counter	1-Up/Duplex	Printer/e-Filing
	1		2-Up/Duplex	
	2		2-Up/Simplex	
	3		4-Up/Duplex	
	4		4-Up/Simplex	
	5		N-Up/Duplex	
	6		N-Up/Simplex	
	7		1-Up/Simplex	
08-1534	0	Full color, Printer/e-Filing counter	1-Up/Duplex	
	1		2-Up/Duplex	
	2		2-Up/Simplex	
	3		4-Up/Duplex	
	4		4-Up/Simplex	
	5		N-Up/Duplex	
	6		N-Up/Simplex	
	7		1-Up/Simplex	
08-1535	0	Fax counter	1-Up/Duplex	Fax
	7		1-Up/Simplex	
08-6806	0	Twin color/monochrome color, Printer/e-Filing counter	1-Up/Duplex	Printer/e-Filing
	1		2-Up/Duplex	
	2		2-Up/Simplex	
	3		4-Up/Duplex	
	4		4-Up/Simplex	
	5		N-Up/Duplex	
	6		N-Up/Simplex	
	7		1-Up/Simplex	

Description

When these codes are performed, the current value of each print counter is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value.

0 to 99999999

* Default: 0

Counting conditions are as follows.

1-UP: Normal print

2-UP: [2IN1] or [MAGAZINE SORT]

4-UP: [4IN1]

* When a Windows driver is used to perform [2IN1], [MAGAZINE SORT], [4IN1] or [NIN1] printing, each printout is counted as a 1-UP printed image.

N-UP: [6IN1] or more

Duplex printing: The print counter is incremented by 1, every time a sheet of paper is fed to the ADU and from the ADU.

Simplex printing: The print counter is incremented by 1, every time a sheet of paper is fed from the drawer/bypass tray to the tray.

Setting Timing

Perform these codes when necessary, such as to check each counter value when the maintenance is performed or the print count is calculated.

Caution

Although the digital keys are used to enter the counter value, basically they must not be used. Once they are entered, there is no way to reset the value.

08-1547 to 1562

Converted Print Count Display for Standard Paper Size (Pixel Counter)

Purpose

All print counts shown at the pixel counter are converted into the standard size (A4/LT) for counting. These codes are used to display the print count converted into the standard size (A4/LT) in each mode, for the service technician reference and the toner cartridge reference.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-1547	Service technician reference, Copy function, Full color/Twin color mode
08-1548	Service technician reference, Copy function, Black mode
08-1549	Service technician reference, Printer function, Full color mode
08-1550	Service technician reference, Printer function, Black mode
08-1551	Service technician reference, Fax function
08-1552	Toner cartridge reference, Copy function, K (black), Full color/Twin color mode
08-1553	Toner cartridge reference, Copy function, K (black), Black mode
08-1554	Toner cartridge reference, Printer function, K (black), Full color mode
08-1555	Toner cartridge reference, Printer function, K (black), Black mode
08-1556	Toner cartridge reference, Fax function, K (black)
08-1557	Toner cartridge reference, Copy function, Y (yellow), Full color/Twin color mode
08-1558	Toner cartridge reference, Printer function, Y (yellow), Full color mode
08-1559	Toner cartridge reference, Copy function, M (magenta), Full color/Twin color mode
08-1560	Toner cartridge reference, Printer function, M (magenta), Full color mode
08-1561	Toner cartridge reference, Copy function, C (cyan), Full color/Twin color mode
08-1562	Toner cartridge reference, Printer function, C (cyan), Full color mode

Description

When these codes are performed, the print count of each pixel counter is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value.

0 to 99999999 (pages)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to check the print count of each pixel counter in each mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1563 to 1566

Toner Cartridge Replacement Counter (Pixel Counter)

Purpose

These codes are used to display replacement counts of toner cartridges.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-1563	Replacement count of Y (yellow) toner cartridge
08-1564	Replacement count of M (magenta) toner cartridge
08-1565	Replacement count of C (cyan) toner cartridge
08-1566	Replacement count of K (black) toner cartridge

Description

When these codes are performed, replacements counts of toner cartridges are shown up to a 3 digit numeric value.

0 to 999 (times)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to check replacements counts of toner cartridges.

Caution

These codes are effective only if "1 (Toner cartridge reference)" is set for "Displayed Reference Setting (08-1505)," as a pixel counter displayed on the LCD screen.

08-1577 to 1595/1609 to 1625

Average Pixel Count (Pixel Counter)

Purpose

These codes are used to display the average pixel count (average value of all pixel counts of printing performed after each reference data is cleared) in each mode or on each color, for the service technician reference and toner cartridge reference.

The counter values are used to analyze the usage of the service technician reference and toner cartridge reference, and utilized for maintenance data.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-1577	Service technician reference, Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan), K (black), Copy function, Full color mode
08-1578	Service technician reference, Y (yellow), Copy function, Full color mode
08-1579	Service technician reference, M (magenta), Copy function, Full color mode
08-1580	Service technician reference, C (cyan), Copy function, Full color mode
08-1581	Service technician reference, K (black), Copy function, Full color mode
08-1582	Service technician reference, Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan), K (black), Printer function, Full color mode
08-1583	Service technician reference, Y (yellow), Printer function, Full color mode
08-1584	Service technician reference, M (magenta), Printer function, Full color mode
08-1585	Service technician reference, C (cyan), Printer function, Full color mode
08-1586	Service technician reference, K (black), Printer function, Full color mode
08-1587	Service technician reference, Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan), K (black), Copy/Printer function, Full color mode
08-1588	Service technician reference, Y (yellow), Copy/Printer function, Full color mode
08-1589	Service technician reference, M (magenta), Copy/Printer function, Full color mode
08-1590	Service technician reference, C (cyan), Black Copy/Printer function, Full color mode
08-1591	Service technician reference, K (black), Copy/Printer function, Full color mode
08-1592	Service technician reference, K (black), Copy function, Black mode
08-1593	Service technician reference, K (black), Printer function, Black mode
08-1594	Service technician reference, K (black), Fax function
08-1595	Service technician reference, K (black), Copy/Printer/Fax function, Black mode
08-1609	Toner cartridge reference, Y (yellow), Copy function, Full color mode
08-1610	Toner cartridge reference, M (magenta), Copy function, Full color mode
08-1611	Toner cartridge reference, C (cyan), Copy function, Full color mode
08-1612	Toner cartridge reference, K (black), Copy function, Full color mode
08-1613	Toner cartridge reference, K (black), Copy function, Black mode
08-1614	Toner cartridge reference, K (black), Copy function, Full color/Black mode
08-1615	Toner cartridge reference, Y (yellow), Printer function, Full color mode
08-1616	Toner cartridge reference, M (magenta), Printer function, Full color mode
08-1617	Toner cartridge reference, C (cyan), Printer function, Full color mode
08-1618	Toner cartridge reference, K (black), Printer function, Full color mode
08-1619	Toner cartridge reference, K (black), Printer function, Black mode
08-1620	Toner cartridge reference, K (black), Printer function, Full color/Black mode
08-1621	Toner cartridge reference, Y (yellow), Copy/Printer function, Full color mode
08-1622	Toner cartridge reference, M (magenta), Copy/Printer function, Full color mode
08-1623	Toner cartridge reference, C (cyan), Copy/Printer function, Full color mode
08-1624	Toner cartridge reference, K (black), Copy/Printer/Fax function, Full color/Black mode
08-1625	Toner cartridge reference, K (black), Fax function

Description

When these codes are performed, the average pixel count is displayed.

0 to 10000 (0 to 100%, 1 count = 0.01%)

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to check the average pixel count in each mode or on each color.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1596 to 1608/1626 to 1634/1639/1640

Latest Pixel Count (Pixel Counter)

Purpose

These codes are used to display the latest pixel count (value of pixel counts of printing performed immediately before these codes are performed) in each mode or on each color, for the service technician reference and toner cartridge reference.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-1596	Service technician reference, Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan), K (black), Copy function, Full color mode
08-1597	Service technician reference, Y (yellow), Copy function, Full color mode
08-1598	Service technician reference, M (magenta), Copy function, Full color mode
08-1599	Service technician reference, C (cyan), Copy function, Full color mode
08-1600	Service technician reference, K (black), Copy function, Full color mode
08-1601	Service technician reference, Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan), K (black), Printer function, Full color mode
08-1602	Service technician reference, Y (yellow), Printer function, Full color mode
08-1603	Service technician reference, M (magenta), Printer function, Full color mode
08-1604	Service technician reference, C (cyan), Printer function, Full color mode
08-1605	Service technician reference, K (black), Printer function, Full color mode
08-1606	Service technician reference, K (black), Copy function, Black mode
08-1607	Service technician reference, K (black), Printer function, Black mode
08-1608	Service technician reference, K (black), Fax function, Black mode
08-1626	Toner cartridge reference, Y (yellow), Copy function, Full color mode
08-1627	Toner cartridge reference, M (magenta), Copy function, Full color mode
08-1628	Toner cartridge reference, C (cyan), Copy function, Full color mode
08-1629	Toner cartridge reference, K (black), Copy function, Full color mode
08-1630	Toner cartridge reference, Y (yellow), Printer function, Full color mode
08-1631	Toner cartridge reference, M (magenta), Printer function, Full color mode
08-1632	Toner cartridge reference, C (cyan), Printer function, Full color mode
08-1633	Toner cartridge reference, K (black), Printer function, Full color mode
08-1634	Toner cartridge reference, K (black), Fax function
08-1639	Toner cartridge reference, K (black), Copy function, Black mode
08-1640	Toner cartridge reference, K (black), Printer function, Black mode

Description

When these codes are performed, the latest pixel count is displayed.

0 to 10000 (0 to 100%, 1 count = 0.01%)

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to check the latest pixel count in each mode or on each color.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

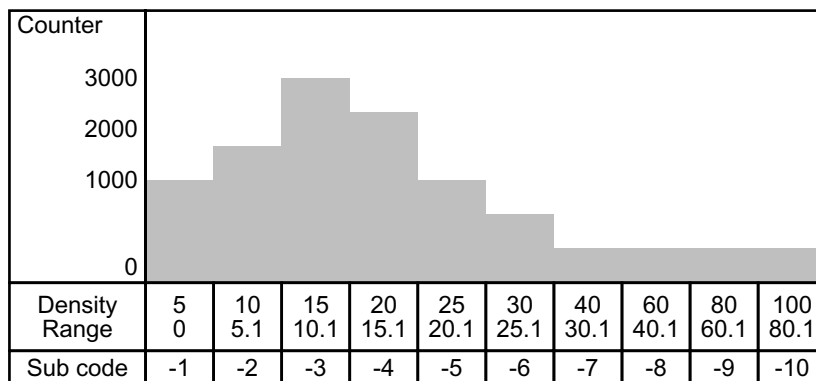
08-1641 to 1651

Pixel Count Distribution

Purpose

These codes are used to divide pixel counts into 10 density ranges and display the print count of each range in each mode or on each color. Comparing the values of the ranges analyzes which density range where printing is performed can be seen the most.

Example of pixel count distribution



The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-1641	0	Y (yellow), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 0 to 5%
	1	Y (yellow), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 5.1 to 10%
	2	Y (yellow), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 10.1 to 15%
	3	Y (yellow), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 15.1 to 20%
	4	Y (yellow), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 20.1 to 25%
	5	Y (yellow), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 25.1 to 30%
	6	Y (yellow), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 30.1 to 40%
	7	Y (yellow), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 40.1 to 60%
	8	Y (yellow), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 60.1 to 80%
	9	Y (yellow), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 80.1 to 100%

Note:

Only "08-1641" is described here. For other codes and the default, refer to the following pages. The upcoming explanations regarding "Description," "Setting Timing" and "Caution" are common; therefore, they are omitted.

The table below lists the relation between the codes described here in each function mode and on each color.

	Full color/Twin color mode				Black mode
	Y (yellow)	M (magenta)	C (cyan)	K (black)	
Copy function	1641-0 to 9	1642-0 to 9	1643-0 to 9	1644-0 to 9	1649-0 to 9
Printer function	1645-0 to 9	1646-0 to 9	1647-0 to 9	1648-0 to 9	1650-0 to 9
Fax Function	-	-	-	-	1651-0 to 9

Description

When these codes are performed, the pixel count values, which are divided into 10 density ranges, are shown up to an 8 digit numeric value.

0 to 9999999 (pages)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to check the pixel count distribution in each mode or on each color.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1642 to 1644: Copy function, Full color mode

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-1642	0	M (magenta), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 0 to 5%
	1	M (magenta), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 5.1 to 10%
	2	M (magenta), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 10.1 to 15%
	3	M (magenta), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 15.1 to 20%
	4	M (magenta), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 20.1 to 25%
	5	M (magenta), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 25.1 to 30%
	6	M (magenta), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 30.1 to 40%
	7	M (magenta), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 40.1 to 60%
	8	M (magenta), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 60.1 to 80%
	9	M (magenta), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 80.1 to 100%
08-1643	0	C (cyan), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 0 to 5%
	1	C (cyan), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 5.1 to 10%
	2	C (cyan), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 10.1 to 15%
	3	C (cyan), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 15.1 to 20%
	4	C (cyan), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 20.1 to 25%
	5	C (cyan), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 25.1 to 30%
	6	C (cyan), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 30.1 to 40%
	7	C (cyan), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 40.1 to 60%
	8	C (cyan), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 60.1 to 80%
	9	C (cyan), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 80.1 to 100%
08-1644	0	K (black), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 0 to 5%
	1	K (black), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 5.1 to 10%
	2	K (black), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 10.1 to 15%
	3	K (black), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 15.1 to 20%
	4	K (black), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 20.1 to 25%
	5	K (black), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 25.1 to 30%
	6	K (black), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 30.1 to 40%
	7	K (black), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 40.1 to 60%
	8	K (black), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 60.1 to 80%
	9	K (black), Copy function, Full color mode, Density range: 80.1 to 100%

08-1645 to 1648: Printer function, Full color mode

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-1645	0	Y (yellow), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 0 to 5%
	1	Y (yellow), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 5.1 to 10%
	2	Y (yellow), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 10.1 to 15%
	3	Y (yellow), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 15.1 to 20%
	4	Y (yellow), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 20.1 to 25%
	5	Y (yellow), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 25.1 to 30%
	6	Y (yellow), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 30.1 to 40%
	7	Y (yellow), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 40.1 to 60%
	8	Y (yellow), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 60.1 to 80%
	9	Y (yellow), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 80.1 to 100%
08-1646	0	M (magenta), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 0 to 5%
	1	M (magenta), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 5.1 to 10%
	2	M (magenta), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 10.1 to 15%
	3	M (magenta), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 15.1 to 20%
	4	M (magenta), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 20.1 to 25%
	5	M (magenta), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 25.1 to 30%
	6	M (magenta), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 30.1 to 40%
	7	M (magenta), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 40.1 to 60%
	8	M (magenta), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 60.1 to 80%
	9	M (magenta), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 80.1 to 100%
08-1647	0	C (cyan), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 0 to 5%
	1	C (cyan), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 5.1 to 10%
	2	C (cyan), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 10.1 to 15%
	3	C (cyan), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 15.1 to 20%
	4	C (cyan), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 20.1 to 25%
	5	C (cyan), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 25.1 to 30%
	6	C (cyan), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 30.1 to 40%
	7	C (cyan), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 40.1 to 60%
	8	C (cyan), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 60.1 to 80%
	9	C (cyan), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 80.1 to 100%
08-1648	0	K (black), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 0 to 5%
	1	K (black), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 5.1 to 10%
	2	K (black), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 10.1 to 15%
	3	K (black), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 15.1 to 20%
	4	K (black), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 20.1 to 25%
	5	K (black), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 25.1 to 30%
	6	K (black), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 30.1 to 40%
	7	K (black), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 40.1 to 60%
	8	K (black), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 60.1 to 80%
	9	K (black), Printer function, Full color mode, Density range: 80.1 to 100%

08-1649/1650: Copy function, Black mode

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-1649	0	K (black), Copy function, Black mode, Density range: 0 to 5%
	1	K (black), Copy function, Black mode, Density range: 5.1 to 10%
	2	K (black), Copy function, Black mode, Density range: 10.1 to 15%
	3	K (black), Copy function, Black mode, Density range: 15.1 to 20%
	4	K (black), Copy function, Black mode, Density range: 20.1 to 25%
	5	K (black), Copy function, Black mode, Density range: 25.1 to 30%
	6	K (black), Copy function, Black mode, Density range: 30.1 to 40%
	7	K (black), Copy function, Black mode, Density range: 40.1 to 60%
	8	K (black), Copy function, Black mode, Density range: 60.1 to 80%
9	K (black), Copy function, Black mode, Density range: 80.1 to 100%	
08-1650	0	K (black), Printer function, Black mode, Density range: 0 to 5%
	1	K (black), Printer function, Black mode, Density range: 5.1 to 10%
	2	K (black), Printer function, Black mode, Density range: 10.1 to 15%
	3	K (black), Printer function, Black mode, Density range: 15.1 to 20%
	4	K (black), Printer function, Black mode, Density range: 20.1 to 25%
	5	K (black), Printer function, Black mode, Density range: 25.1 to 30%
	6	K (black), Printer function, Black mode, Density range: 30.1 to 40%
	7	K (black), Printer function, Black mode, Density range: 40.1 to 60%
	8	K (black), Printer function, Black mode, Density range: 60.1 to 80%
9	K (black), Printer function, Black mode, Density range: 80.1 to 100%	

08-1651: Fax function

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-1651	0	K (black), Fax function, Density range: 0 to 5%
	1	K (black), Fax function, Density range: 5.1 to 10%
	2	K (black), Fax function, Density range: 10.1 to 15%
	3	K (black), Fax function, Density range: 15.1 to 20%
	4	K (black), Fax function, Density range: 20.1 to 25%
	5	K (black), Fax function, Density range: 25.1 to 30%
	6	K (black), Fax function, Density range: 30.1 to 40%
	7	K (black), Fax function, Density range: 40.1 to 60%
	8	K (black), Fax function, Density range: 60.1 to 80%
9	K (black), Fax function, Density range: 80.1 to 100%	

08-1661

Wireless LAN Driver SSID

Purpose

This code is used to specify the SSID for Wireless LAN.

Description

When this code is performed, the SSID used in Wireless LAN is registered.

Maximum 32 letters (ASCII)

* Default: NULL

Setting Timing

The SSID is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1662

Wireless LAN Driver Network Type

Purpose

This code is used to specify the network type (Infrared or Ad hoc) for Wireless LAN.

Description

When this code is performed, the network type for Wireless LAN is selected.

- 1: Infrared Wireless LAN
- 2: Ad-hoc network

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

The network type is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1663

Wireless LAN Driver Security Mode

Purpose

This code is used to specify the security mode option, which is used to access Wireless LAN.

Description

When this code is performed, the security mode option for Wireless LAN is selected.

- 1: 802.1x
- 2: WPA-PSK
- 3: WEP
- 4: NONE
- 5: WPA
- 6: WPA2
- 7: WPA2PSK

* Default: 4

Setting Timing

The security mode option is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1664

Wireless LAN Driver Encryption System

Purpose

This code is used to specify the encryption system used to access Wireless LAN.

Description

When this code is performed, the encryption system for Wireless LAN is selected.

- 1: TKIP
- 2: AES
- 3: Dynamic WEP

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

The encryption system is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1665

Wireless LAN Driver Transmission Output Power

Purpose

This code is used to specify the radio transmission output power for Wireless LAN.

Description

When this code is performed, the transmission output power for Wireless LAN is selected.

- 1: 100%
- 2: 50%
- 3: 25%
- 4: 12.5%
- 5: min

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

- Normally, "1 (100%)" is set to use the transmission output power. Perform this code only to intentionally keep the wave output power low, such as to restrict the range where Wireless LAN access is available.
- The transmission output power is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1666

Wireless LAN Driver Transmission Rate

Purpose

This code is used to specify the transmission rate (Auto or Manual) for Wireless LAN.

Description

When this code is performed, the transmission rate for Wireless LAN is selected.

- 1: Auto
- 2: Manual

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

- Normally, "1 (Auto)" is set to use the transmission rate. Set "2 (Manual)" to manually specify the transmission rate, or if any defect occurs when "1 (Auto)" is selected. Specify the transmission rate in 08-1667 if Manual is set.
- The transmission rate is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1667

Wireless LAN Driver Transmission Rate Value

Purpose

This code is used to specify the transmission rate value when "2 (Manual)" is selected for "Wireless LAN Driver Transmission Rate (08-1666)."

Description

When this code is performed, the transmission rate value is selected if Manual is set.

- 1: 1 Mbps
- 2: 2 Mbps
- 3: 5.5 Mbps
- 4: 11 Mbps
- 5: 6 Mbps
- 6: 9 Mbps
- 7: 12 Mbps
- 8: 18 Mbps
- 9: 24 Mbps
- 10: 36 Mbps
- 11: 48 Mbps
- 12: 54 Mbps

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

- Perform this code to manually specify the transmission rate.
 - * Normally, "1 (Auto)" is set for the transmission rate. Set "2 (Manual)" to manually change the transmission rate, or if any defect occurs when "1 (Auto)" is selected. Then perform this code to specify the transmission rate.
- The transmission rate value is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1668

Wireless LAN Driver Operation Channel

Purpose

This code is used to specify the operation channel to access Wireless LAN in Ad-hoc mode.

Description

When this code is performed, the operation channel is selected in Ad-hoc mode.

* This code is ineffective, if the equipment participates in the existing Ad-hoc network.

- 1: Auto
- 2: Manual

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

- Set "2 (Manual)" to specify the operation channel in order to create Wireless LAN access in Ad-hoc mode. Specify the operation channel value in 08-1669 if Manual is set.
- The operation channel is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1669

Wireless LAN Driver Operation Channel Value

Purpose

This code is used to specify the operation channel value to access Wireless LAN in Ad-hoc mode when "2 (Manual)" is selected for "Wireless LAN Driver Operation Channel (08-1668)."

Description

When this code is performed, the operation channel value is selected in Ad-hoc mode.

1 to 11 (ch)

* Default: 1 (ch)

Setting Timing

- Perform this code to manually specify the operation channel in order to create Wireless LAN access in Ad-hoc mode.
- The operation channel value is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1670

Wireless LAN Driver WEP Bit Number Length

Purpose

This code is used to specify the bit length of the WEP key used to access Wireless LAN through WEP encryption.

Description

When this code is performed, the bit length of the WEP encryption key is selected.

- 1: 64 bits
- 2: 128 bits
- 3: 152 bits

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

The bit length of the WEP encryption key is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1671

Wireless LAN Driver WEP Key System

Purpose

This code is used to specify the character code of the WEP key used to access Wireless LAN through WEP encryption.

Description

When this code is performed, the character code of the WEP encryption key is selected.

- 1: Hex
- 2: ASCII

* Default: 2

Setting Timing

The key system of the WEP encryption key is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1672

Wireless LAN Driver WEP Key Value

Purpose

This code is used to specify the character string of the WEP key used to access Wireless LAN through WEP encryption.

Description

When this code is performed, the WEP encryption key is registered.

Maximum 32 letters

- * Default: NULL (unregistered)
- * The key entry system (character code) is specified in 08-1671.

Setting Timing

The WEP encryption key is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1673

Wireless LAN Driver WPA-PSK Passphrase

Purpose

This code is used to specify the PSK passphrase used to access Wireless LAN through WPA-PSK authentication.

Description

When this code is performed, the PSK passphrase for WPA-PSK authentication is registered.

Maximum 64 letters (ASCII)

* Default: NULL (unregistered)

Setting Timing

The PSK passphrase is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1674

Wireless LAN Driver Sleep Mode Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify the sleep mode option for the GN-1041 Wireless LAN module.

Description

When this code is performed, the operating condition of the Wireless LAN module is specified. If the sleep mode option is set, the Wireless LAN module switches to sleep mode at regular time intervals.

- 1: Off (Does not use the sleep mode option)
- 2: Max
- 3: Normal

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Use the sleep mode option for the Wireless LAN module only to reduce power consumption particularly on standby. However, if the sleep mode option is used, response from Wireless LAN may be slower and throughput may be slightly reduced.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1675

Wireless LAN Driver Slot-time Limitation

Purpose

This code is used to specify the slot-time for Wireless LAN.

* The slot-time is a reference to waiting time to send a Wireless LAN packet.

Description

When this code is performed, the slot-time for Wireless LAN is selected.

1: Long

2: Short

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

This code does not need to be performed.

However, when "2 (Short)" is selected, accessibility can be improved, if Wireless LAN access is significantly unstable, for instance, because many Wireless LAN access points are located around the equipment.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1676

Wireless LAN Driver Number of Software Retries

Purpose

This code is used to specify the upper limit of the number of retries performed to send a Wireless LAN packet.

Description

When this code is performed, the upper limit of the number of software retries is changed.

0 to 1000 (times)

* Default: 5 (times)

Setting Timing

This code does not need to be performed.

However, when this code is performed to increase the number of retries, accessibility can be improved, if Wireless LAN access is significantly unstable, for instance, because many Wireless LAN access points are located around the equipment.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1677

Wireless LAN Driver Preamble

Purpose

This code is used to specify the length of the preamble added to the packet for Wireless LAN access.

Description

When this code is performed, the length of the packet preamble is specified.

* If "1 (Long)" is set, use only long preambles. If "2 (Longshort)" is set, both long and short preambles are used.

1: Long

2: Longshort

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

This code does not need to be performed.

However, when "2 (Longshort)" is selected, accessibility can be improved, if Wireless LAN access is significantly unstable, for instance, because many Wireless LAN access points are located around the equipment.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1678

Wireless LAN Driver Operation Mode

Purpose

This code is used to specify the operation mode option (access standard) for Wireless LAN.

Description

When this code is performed, the operation mode option for Wireless LAN is changed.

- 1: All (Switches between 11b and 11g)
- 2: 11b (Limited)
- 3: 11g (Limited)

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

This code does not need to be performed.

However, set "2 (11b)" or "3 (11g)" to limit the operation mode option to 11b or 11g.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1679

Wireless LAN Supplicant Wireless LAN Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether to enable or disable Wireless LAN.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to enable or disable Wireless LAN is changed.

- 1: UNSET (default)
- 2: Enable (Wireless LAN enabled)
- 3: Disable (Wireless LAN disabled)

* Default: 1

* If Wireless LAN is enabled, wired LAN becomes disabled.

* If a user specifies Wireless LAN on the setting screen displayed on the control panel and completes the operation, "2 (Enable)" is set.

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to specify whether to enable or disable Wireless LAN.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1681

Wireless LAN Supplicant Path Name for Client Certificate

Purpose

This code is used to specify the filename (full path name) of the client certificate used when EAP-TLS is selected for the authentication protocol.

Description

When this code is performed, the full path name of the client certificate is registered when EAP-TLS is selected.

Maximum 255 letters (ASCII)

* Default: NULL (unregistered)

Setting Timing

The path name of the client certificate is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1682

Wireless LAN Supplicant Path Name for Secret Key of Client Certificate

Purpose

This code is used to specify the path name of the secret key for the public key of the client certificate used when EAP-TLS is selected for the authentication protocol.

Description

When this code is performed, the full path name of the secret key of the client certificate is registered when EAP-TLS is selected.

Maximum 255 letters (ASCII)

* Default: NULL (unregistered)

Setting Timing

The path name of the secret key of the client certificate is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1684

Wireless LAN Supplicant Path Name for CA Self-certificate

Purpose

This code is used to specify the filename (full path name) of the CA certificate used in order to authenticate the server when EAP-TLS or PEPA is selected for the authentication protocol.

Description

When this code is performed, the full path name of the CA certificate is registered when EAP-TLS or PEPA is selected.

Maximum 255 letters (ASCII)

* Default: NULL (unregistered)

Setting Timing

The path name of the CA certificate is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1685

Wireless LAN Supplicant EAP User Name (EAP-TLS)

Purpose

This code is used to specify the user name used when EAP-TLS is selected for the authentication protocol.

Description

When this code is performed, the user name is registered when EAP-TLS is selected.

Maximum 255 letters (ASCII)

* Default: NULL (unregistered)

Setting Timing

The EAP user name is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1686

Wireless LAN Supplicant EAP User Name (PEAP)

Purpose

This code is used to specify the user name used when PEAP is selected for the authentication protocol.

Description

When this code is performed, the user name is registered when PEAP is selected.

Maximum 255 letters (ASCII)

* Default: NULL (unregistered)

Setting Timing

The EAP user name is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1689

Wireless LAN Supplicant Authentication Interval

Purpose

This code is used to specify the period of time until the timeout is determined because of no response after a response is given to EAP.

Description

When this code is performed, the period of time is changed until the timeout is determined after a response is given to EAP.

3 to 65535 (seconds)

* Default: 30 (seconds)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the period of time until the timeout is determined after a response is given to EAP.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-1690

Wireless LAN Supplicant Holding Interval

Purpose

This code is used to specify the waiting time until EAP authentication restarts after an EAP-Failure is received because the authentication fails.

Description

When this code is performed, the waiting time is changed until EAP authentication restarts after the EAP-Failure is received.

0 to 65536 (seconds)

* Default: 60 (seconds)

Setting Timing

Basically, this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-1691

Wireless LAN Supplicant EAPOL-Start Number of Packet Retries

Purpose

This code is used to specify the number of retries performed to send an EAPOL-Start packet when a Request-ID packet cannot be received after the EAPOL-Start packet is sent.

Description

When this code is performed, the number of retries performed to send the EAPOL-Start packet is changed.

1 to 65535 (times)

* Default: 3 (times)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the number of retries performed to send the EAPOL-Start packet.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-1692

Wireless LAN Supplicant Session Resume

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to update the Pre-master Key when EAP-TLS is used for renegotiation.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to update the Pre-master Key is changed when EAP-TLS is used for renegotiation.

- 1: Resumes session (Does not update the Pre-master Key)
- 2: Does not resume session (Updates the Pre-master Key)

* Default: 2

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the update condition of the Pre-master key when EAP-TLS is used for renegotiation.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1693

Wireless LAN Supplicant MAC Frame Size

Purpose

This code is used to specify the size of the MAC frame used for Wireless LAN.

Description

When this code is performed, the size of the MAC frame used for Wireless LAN is changed.

1 to 1398 (bytes)

* Default: 1398

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the size of the MAC frame used for Wireless LAN.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-1696

Wireless LAN Supplicant Device File Setting for Obtaining Random

Purpose

This code is used to specify the filename of the device, which obtains a seed to initialize the PRNG or pseudo-random number generator used for Wireless LAN.

Description

When this code is performed, the filename of the device, which obtains a seed to initialize the PRNG is specified.

Maximum 255 letters

* Default: /AGN/dev/random

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the filename of the device, which obtains a seed to initialize the PRNG.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-1697

Wireless LAN Supplicant CRL Directory Designation

Purpose

This code is used to specify the name of the directory to store the CSR file (certificate expiry list) used for Wireless LAN.

Description

When this code is performed, the name of the directory to store the CSR file is specified.

Maximum 255 letters (ASCII)

* Default: NULL (unregistered)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the name of the directory to store the CSR file.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-1699

Wireless LAN Supplicant EAP Authentication Type

Purpose

This code is used to specify the EAP authentication type, which the Wireless LAN supplicant permits.

Description

When this code is performed, the EAP authentication type, which the Wireless LAN supplicant permits, is changed.

- 1: EAP-TLS
- 2: PEAP
- 3: EAP-TLS and PEAP

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

The EAP authentication type is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1700

Wireless LAN Supplicant CN Name

Purpose

This code is used to specify the CN name of the authentication server used for Wireless LAN.

Description

When this code is performed, the CN name of the authentication server used for Wireless LAN is registered.

- * The set value affects at the completion of the Wireless LAN setting. Compare the CN name of the server certificate presented for TLS with the authentication server name specified here.

Maximum 255 letters (ASCII)

- * Default: NULL (unregistered)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to specify the CN name of the authentication server used for Wireless LAN.

Caution

This code is effective only if "2 (YES)" is set for "Wireless LAN Supplicant CN Name Check (08-1701)."

08-1701

Wireless LAN Supplicant CN Name Check

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to check the CN name of the authentication server in the Wireless LAN supplicant.

* The authentication server name is specified in "Wireless LAN Supplicant CN Name (08-1700)."

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to check the CN name of the authentication server in the Wireless LAN supplicant is changed.

* The set value affects at the completion of the Wireless LAN setting.

1: NO (Does not check the CN name)

2: YES (Checks the CN name)

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Perform this code to specify the checking condition of the CN name of the authentication server.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1704

Wireless LAN Supplicant Update Interval of PTK (Pairwise Transient Key)

Purpose

This code is used to specify the interval when the Wireless LAN supplicant updates PTK (the encryption key between an access point or AP and the Wireless LAN supplicant).
Even if "0 (Does not update)" is set, a request to update the key from an AP is accepted.

Description

When this code is performed, the interval when the Wireless LAN supplicant updates PTK is changed.

0: Does not update

1 to 720: Updates (1 to 720 minutes)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the interval when the Wireless LAN supplicant updates PTK.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1705

Wireless LAN Supplicant Strict Packet Check

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to strictly check the Request bit and Ack bit of an EAPOL-Key packet.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to strictly check the Request bit and Ack bit of the EAPOL-Key packet is changed.

- 1: Does not check
- 2: Strictly checks

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the checking condition of the Request bit and Ack bit of the EAPOL-Key packet.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1706

Wireless LAN Supplicant Priority Change at 4-way Handshake

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to raise the task priority of the Wireless LAN supplicant when 4-way handshake is started.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to raise the task priority of the Wireless LAN supplicant is changed when 4-way handshake is started.

- 1: Does not change (Does not raise the task priority)
- 2: Changes (Raises the task priority)

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Set "2 (Changes)" to raise the task priority of the Wireless LAN supplicant when 4-way handshake is started.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1707

Wireless LAN Supplicant Security Level

Purpose

This code is used to select the encryption strength used for the Wireless LAN supplicant EAP-TLS.

Description

When this code is performed, the encryption strength used for the Wireless LAN supplicant EAP-TLS is selected.

* The set value affects at the completion of the Wireless LAN setting.

1: LOW

The encryption capability is one of the following:

TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5
TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA
TLS_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA

2: MIDDLE

The encryption capability is:

TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA or TLS_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA

3: HIGH

The encryption capability is TLS_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

The encryption strength is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1708

Selectable Security Level (EAP-TLS)

Purpose

This code is used to specify the type of security level, which can be selected on the Wireless LAN setting screen when EAP-TLS is selected for the authentication protocol.

Description

When this code is performed, the type of security level, which can be selected on the Wireless LAN setting screen, is changed.

- 1: LOW + MIDDLE + HIGH
- 2: MIDDLE + HIGH
- 3: HIGH

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the type of security level, which can be selected on the Wireless LAN setting screen when EAP-TLS is used.

Caution

The set value does not affect if PEAP is selected for the authentication protocol.

08-1710

Bluetooth ON/OFF Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to enable the Bluetooth function when the GN-2010 Bluetooth Module is installed.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to enable the Bluetooth function is changed.

0: OFF (Bluetooth is disabled)

1: ON (Bluetooth is enabled)

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Whether or not to enable the Bluetooth function is normally specified on the Bluetooth setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1711

Bluetooth Device Name

Purpose

This code is used to register the Bluetooth name of the equipment.
The registered Bluetooth name appears during the search for the Bluetooth device.

Description

When this code is performed, the Bluetooth name of the equipment is registered.

Maximum 32 letters (Only alphanumeric characters and space symbols are effective)

* Default: MFP

Setting Timing

The Bluetooth name is normally specified on the Bluetooth setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1712

Bluetooth Discovery

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to allow another Bluetooth terminal to search for or discover the equipment.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to allow another Bluetooth terminal to search for or discover the equipment is changed.

0: Not allowed

1: Allowed

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

The setting to allow search for or discovery is normally specified on the Bluetooth setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1713

Bluetooth Security

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to protect Bluetooth communication with a PIN code.

* The PIN code is registered in "Bluetooth PIN Code (08-1714)."

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to protect Bluetooth communication is changed.

0: Security OFF (Does not protect)

1: Security ON (Protects)

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

The security setting is normally specified on the Bluetooth setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1714

Bluetooth PIN Code

Purpose

This code is used to register a PIN code necessary to connect terminals when the security of Bluetooth communication is effective.

Description

When this code is performed, the PIN code is registered for Bluetooth communication.

Maximum 8 digits (Numeric values only)

* Default: 0000

Setting Timing

The PIN code is normally specified on the Bluetooth setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

This code is effective only if "1 (Security ON)" is set for "Bluetooth Security (08-1713)."

08-1715

Bluetooth Data Encryption

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to encrypt incoming and outgoing data during Bluetooth communication.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to encrypt Bluetooth communication is changed.

0: Does not encrypt

1: Encrypts

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

The encryption setting is normally specified on the Bluetooth setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

This code is effective only if "1 (Security ON)" is set for "Bluetooth Security (08-1713)."

08-1719

Bluetooth BIP Print Type

Purpose

This code is used to specify the print layout during Bluetooth BIP printing.

Description

When this code is performed, the print layout during Bluetooth BIP printing is selected.

- 0: Fits page
- 1: 1/2 size
- 2: 1/4 size
- 3: 1/8 size

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

The print layout (Fits page) setting is normally specified on the Bluetooth setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1720 to 1739

IP Address Range for IP Filter

Purpose

These codes are used to specify the IP address range (filter) allowing access, in order to restrict clients who can perform printing.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-1720	Start IP address for IP Filter 1 (Minimum area 1)
08-1721	End IP address for IP Filter 1 (Maximum area 1)
08-1722	Start IP address for IP Filter 2 (Minimum area 2)
08-1723	End IP address for IP Filter 2 (Maximum area 2)
08-1724	Start IP address for IP Filter 3 (Minimum area 3)
08-1725	End IP address for IP Filter 3 (Maximum area 3)
08-1726	Start IP address for IP Filter 4 (Minimum area 4)
08-1727	End IP address for IP Filter 4 (Maximum area 4)
08-1728	Start IP address for IP Filter 5 (Minimum area 5)
08-1729	End IP address for IP Filter 5 (Maximum area 5)
08-1730	Start IP address for IP Filter 6 (Minimum area 6)
08-1731	End IP address for IP Filter 6 (Maximum area 6)
08-1732	Start IP address for IP Filter 7 (Minimum area 7)
08-1733	End IP address for IP Filter 7 (Maximum area 7)
08-1734	Start IP address for IP Filter 8 (Minimum area 8)
08-1735	End IP address for IP Filter 8 (Maximum area 8)
08-1736	Start IP address for IP Filter 9 (Minimum area 9)
08-1737	End IP address for IP Filter 9 (Maximum area 9)
08-1738	Start IP address for IP Filter 10 (Minimum area 10)
08-1739	End IP address for IP Filter 10 (Maximum area 10)

Description

When these codes are performed, the IP address range allowing access is registered.

000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255

* Default: 000.000.000.000

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to limit users who can use printer functions according to the IP address.

Caution

- The filter where "000.000.000.000" is specified for both minimum and maximum areas becomes invalid. For instance, if "000.000.000.000" is set for Minimum area 1 and Maximum area 1, Filter 1 becomes invalid.
- The set values do not affect SMB print or Point and Print.

08-1740

SSL Setting HTTP Server ON/OFF Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to enable encryption using the SSL socket for communication with the HTTP server.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to enable encryption using the SSL socket for communication with the HTTP server is changed.

1: Enabled

2: Disabled

* Default: 2

Setting Timing

Perform this code to enable or forcibly disable encryption using the SSL socket for communication with the HTTP server (TopAccess).

Caution

If "1 (Enabled)" is set, the self-certificate must be created on the security setting shown on the TopAccess in advance.

08-1741

SSL Setting HTTP Server Port Number

Purpose

This code is used to specify the port number of SSL used for communication with the HTTP server.

Description

When this code is performed, the port number of SSL used for communication with the HTTP server is specified.

1 to 65535

* Default: 10443

Setting Timing

Perform this code to intentionally change the port number when using SSL for communication with the HTTP server (TopAccess).

Caution

This code is ineffective if well-known port numbers in use for other functions are specified.

08-1742

SSL Setting IPP Server ON/OFF Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to enable encryption using the SSL socket for communication during IPP printing.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to enable encryption using the SSL socket for communication during IPP printing is changed.

1: Enabled

2: Disabled

* Default: 2

Setting Timing

Perform this code to enable or forcibly disable encryption using the SSL socket for communication during IPP printing.

Caution

If "1 (Enabled)" is set, the self-certificate must be created on the security setting shown on the TopAccess in advance.

08-1743

SSL Setting IPP Server Port Number

Purpose

This code is used to specify the port number of SSL used for communication during IPP printing.

Description

When this code is performed, the port number of SSL used for communication during IPP printing is specified.

1 to 65535

* Default: 443

Setting Timing

Perform this code to intentionally change the port number when using SSL for communication during IPP printing.

Caution

This code is ineffective if well-known port numbers in use for other functions are specified.

08-1744

SSL Setting FTP Server ON/OFF Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to enable encryption using the SSL socket for communication with the FTP server.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to enable encryption using the SSL socket for communication with the FTP server is changed.

- 1: Valid
- 2: Invalid

* Default: 2

Setting Timing

Perform this code to enable or forcibly disable encryption using the SSL socket for communication with the FTP server.

Caution

If "1 (Valid)" is set, the self-certificate must be created on the security setting shown on the TopAccess in advance.

08-1745

SSL Setting FTP Server Port Number

Purpose

This code is used to specify the port number of SSL used for communication with the FTP server.

Description

When this code is performed, the port number of SSL used for communication with the FTP server is specified.

1 to 65535

* Default: 990

Setting Timing

Perform this code to intentionally change the port number when using SSL for communication with the FTP server.

Caution

This code is ineffective if well-known port numbers in use for other functions are specified.

08-1746

SSL Setting LDAP Server ON/OFF Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to enable encryption using the SSL socket for communication with the LDAP server.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to enable encryption using the SSL socket for communication with the LDAP server is changed.

- 1: Valid (Accepts all server certificates)
- 2: Invalid
- 3: Valid (Uses the imported certificate)

* Default: 2

Setting Timing

Perform this code to enable or forcibly disable encryption using the SSL socket for communication with the LDAP server.

Caution

If “3 (Valid: Uses the imported certificate)” is set, the CA certificate must be imported on the security setting shown on the TopAccess in advance.

08-1747

SSL Setting LDAP Server Port Number

Purpose

This code is used to specify the port number of SSL used for communication with the LDAP server.

Description

When this code is performed, the port number of SSL used for communication with the LDAP server is specified.

1 to 65535

* Default: 636

Setting Timing

Perform this code to intentionally change the port number when using SSL for communication with the LDAP server.

Caution

- This code is ineffective if well-known port numbers in use for other functions are specified.
- Correspond the set value with the port number of the LDAP server. If the port number is different from the set value, the equipment cannot access the LDAP server.

08-1748

SSL Setting POP3 Server ON/OFF Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to enable encryption using the SSL socket for communication with the POP3 server.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to enable encryption using the SSL socket for communication with the POP3 server is changed.

- 1: Valid (Accepts all server certificates)
- 2: Invalid
- 3: Valid (Uses the imported certificate)

* Default: 2

Setting Timing

Perform this code to enable or forcibly disable encryption using the SSL socket for communication with the POP3 server.

Caution

If "3 (Valid: Uses the imported certificate)" is set, the CA certificate must be imported on the security setting shown on the TopAccess in advance.

08-1749

SSL setting POP3 Server Port Number

Purpose

This code is used to specify the port number of SSL used for communication with the POP3 server.

Description

When this code is performed, the port number of SSL used for communication with the POP3 server is specified.

1 to 65535

* Default: 955

Setting Timing

Perform this code to intentionally change the port number when using SSL for communication with the POP3 server.

Caution

- This code is ineffective if well-known port numbers in use for other functions are specified.
- Correspond the set value with the port number of the POP3 server. If the port number is different from the set value, the equipment cannot access the POP3 server.

08-1750

SSL Setting SMTP Server ON/OFF Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to enable encryption using the SSL socket for communication with the SMTP server.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to enable encryption using the SSL socket for communication with the SMTP server is changed.

- 2: Invalid
- 3: SMTP with TLS (STARTTLS) Accepts all server certificates
- 4: SMTPS (SMTP Over SSL) Accepts all server certificates
- 5: SMTP with TLS (STARTTLS) Uses the imported certificate
- 6: SMTPS (SMTP Over SSL) Uses the imported certificate

* Default: 2

Setting Timing

Perform this code to enable or forcibly disable encryption using the SSL socket for communication with the SMTP server.

Caution

- If "4" or "6" is set (SMTP Over SSL), the CA certificate must be imported on the security setting shown on the TopAccess in advance.
In addition, "Setting of TCP Port Number of SMTP Client (08-1039)" must be performed. Check the SMTP server setting, and correspond the port number of the client, with the set value.
- If "3" or "6" is set (STARTTLS or SMTP Over SSL), check that the SMTP server corresponds to each function.

08-1755

Enabling Server's IP Address acquired by DHCP The Domain Name Server Option (6)

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to automatically acquire the address of DNS under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to automatically acquire the address of DNS is changed under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

1: Enabled

2: Disabled

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

The condition where the domain name server option (6) is set for the DHCP server under the environment where the DHCP server is used is provided. Set "1 (Enabled)" to acquire the address from the DHCP server.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1756

Enabling Server's IP Address acquired by DHCP The NetBIOS over TCP/IP Name Server Option (44) = Primary and Secondary Wins NAME

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to automatically acquire the address of the Wins server under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to automatically acquire the address of the Wins server is changed under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

- 1: Enabled
- 2: Disabled

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

The condition where the Wins server option (44) is set for the DHCP server under the environment where the DHCP server is used is provided. Set "1 (Enabled)" to acquire the address from the DHCP server.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1757

Enabling Server's IP Address acquired by DHCP The Host Name Vendor Extension Option (12)

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to automatically acquire the host name of the equipment under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to automatically acquire the host name of the equipment is changed under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

1: Enabled

2: Disabled

* Default: 2

Setting Timing

Perform this code to manage the host name of the equipment on the DHCP server.

Caution

This code should be ignored, because the host name cannot be unique in Windows 2000 and Windows Server 2003 in the present circumstances.

08-1759

Enabling Server's IP Address acquired by DHCP The Simple Mail Server Option (69) Simple Mail Server Address

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to automatically acquire the address of the SMTP server under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to automatically acquire the address of the SMTP server is changed under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

- 1: Valid
- 2: Invalid

* Default: 2

Setting Timing

Perform this code to automatically acquire the address of the SMTP server from the DHCP server.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1760

Enabling Server's IP Address acquired by DHCP The POP3 Server Option (70) Post Office Server Address

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to automatically acquire the address of the POP3 server under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to automatically acquire the address of the POP3 server is changed under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

- 1: Valid
- 2: Invalid

* Default: 2

Setting Timing

Perform this code to automatically acquire the address of the POP3 server from the DHCP server.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1762

Enabling Server's IP Address acquired by DHCP The Sntp Server Option (42) NTP Server Address

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to automatically acquire the address of the SNTP server under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to automatically acquire the address of the SNTP server is changed under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

- 1: Enabled
- 2: Disabled

* Default: 2

Setting Timing

The condition where the SNTP server option (42) is set for the DHCP server under the environment where the DHCP server is used is provided. Set "1 (Enabled)" to acquire the address from the DHCP server.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1764

Wireless LAN Supplicant Control Sequence Setting of "Cipher Suite"

Purpose

This code is used to change the encryption capability presented by the Wireless LAN supplicant during EAP-TLS negotiation.

Description

When this code is performed, the encryption capability presented by the Wireless LAN supplicant is changed during EAP-TLS negotiation. (The encryption capability is changed through the registered control character string.)

Maximum 255 letters (ASCII)

* Default: NULL (unregistered)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the encryption capability presented by the Wireless LAN supplicant during EAP-TLS negotiation.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-1765

Wireless LAN Supplicant Path Name for User Certificate

Purpose

This code is used to specify the filename (full path name) of the user certificate when the user certificate is installed on the equipment on the TopAccess.

Description

When this code is performed, the filename of the user certificate is specified when the user certificate is installed on the TopAccess.

Maximum 63 letters (ASCII)

* Default: NULL (unregistered)

Setting Timing

The filename of the user certificate is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

(It is automatically specified when the user certificate is installed on the TopAccess.)

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1766

Wireless LAN Supplicant Path Name entered for CA Certificate

Purpose

This code is used to specify the filename (full path name) of the CA certificate when the CA certificate is installed on the equipment on the TopAccess.

Description

When this code is performed, the filename of the CA certificate is specified when the CA certificate is installed on the TopAccess.

Maximum 63 letters (ASCII)

* Default: NULL (unregistered)

Setting Timing

The filename of the CA certificate is normally specified on the Wireless LAN setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

(It is automatically specified when the user certificate is installed on the TopAccess.)

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1767

Enabling Server's IP Address acquired by DHCP The DNS Domain Name Option (15) DNS Domain Name of the Client

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to automatically acquire the domain name under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to automatically acquire the domain name is changed under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

- 1: Enabled
- 2: Disabled

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

The condition where the domain name option (15) is set for the DHCP server under the environment where the DHCP server is used is provided. Set "1 (Enabled)" to acquire the domain name from the DHCP server.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1768

Previous IP Address

Purpose

This code is used to display the IP address previously assigned to the equipment under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

Description

When this code is performed, the IP address previously assigned to the equipment is displayed under the environment where the DHCP server is used.

000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255

* Default: 000.000.000.000

Setting Timing

Basically, this code does not need to be performed.

However, perform this code to overwrite the previous IP address with a new one and send the new IP address, on request from the DHCP server to send an IP address assigned to the equipment, if the IP address previously assigned to the equipment must be sent to the DHCP server for some reason.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-1778

Period for Locking the Control Panel when an Incorrect Administrator Password has been entered 3 Consecutive Times

Purpose

This code is used to specify the period of time to lock the control panel when an incorrect administrator password has been entered three consecutive times.

Description

When this code is performed, the period of time to lock the control panel is changed when an incorrect administrator password has been entered three consecutive times.

- 0: 0 minutes
- 1: 0.5 minutes (30 seconds)
- 2: 1 minute
- 3: 3 minutes
- 4: 5 minutes
- 5: 10 minutes
- 6: 15 minutes
- 7: 30 minutes

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the period of time to lock the control panel when an incorrect administrator password has been entered three consecutive times.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1779

Default Data Saving Directory in Scan to File

Purpose

This code is used to specify a directory to save files by default in Scan to File, Copy to File or Fax to File.

Description

When this code is performed, the directory to save files by default is changed in Scan to File, Copy to File or Fax to File.

- 0: Local directory
- 1: REMOTE1
- 2: REMOTE2

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the directory to save files by default in Scan to File, Copy to File or Fax to File.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1781

Notification of Scan Job

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to send notification by e-mail, in accordance with the job result, when the scanner or Fax function is performed without template.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-1781	0	Notification at job completion
	1	Notification on job failure

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to send notification is specified after the scanner or Fax function is performed.

0: Invalid (Sends)

1: Valid (Does not send)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to send notification after performing the scanner or Fax function.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1782

File Name Format for Save as File and E-mail Transmission

Purpose

This code is used to specify the format when the date is added to the file name, to save original data, which is scanned in scanner mode, in a shared folder or send it by e-mail.

Description

When this code is performed, the format of the file name with the date is selected to save data in the shared folder or send it by e-mail.

- 0: [FileName] - [Date] - [Page]
- 1: [FileName] - [Page] - [Date]
- 2: [Date] - [FileName] - [Page]
- 3: [Date] - [Page] - [FileName]
- 4: [Page] - [FileName] - [Date]
- 5: [Page] - [Date] - [FileName]
- 6: [HostName] - [Date] - [FileName]

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the format of the file name with the date, to save the scanned original in the shared folder or send it by e-mail.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1783

Date Display Format of File Name for Save as File and E-mail Transmission

Purpose

This code is used to specify the date display format when the date is added to the file name, to save original data, which is scanned in scanner mode, in a shared folder or send it by e-mail.

Description

When this code is performed, the date display format of the file name with the date is selected to save data in the shared folder or send it by e-mail.

- 0: [YYYY] [MM] [DD] [hh] [mm] [ss]
- 1: [YY] [MM] [DD] [hh] [mm] [ss]
- 2: [YYYY] [MM] [DD]
- 3: [YY] [MM] [DD]
- 4: [hh] [mm] [ss]
- 5: [YYYY] [MM] [DD] [hh] [mm] [ss] [mm]

* Y: Year, M: Month, D: Day, h: Hour, m: Minute, s: Second

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the date display format of the file name with the date, to save the scanned original in the shared folder or send it by e-mail.

Caution

- The date is positioned in "Date," which is set in "File Name Format in Scan to File and Scan to E-mail (08-1782)."
- The sorting order of "YY (YY)," "MM" and "DD" is specified according to the value set in "Date Display Format (08-640)."

08-1784

Single Page Data Saving Directory for Save as File

Purpose

This code is used to specify the directory to save files when a single file for each page is selected ([SINGLE] is pressed), to save original data, which is scanned in scanner mode, in a shared folder.

Description

When this code is performed, the directory to save files is selected to save the scanned original in the shared folder as a single file for each page.

- 0: Saves it under a subfolder
- 1: Saves it without creating a subfolder

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the directory to save files, to save the scanned original in the shared folder as a single page.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1785

Page Number Display Format of File Name for Save as File and E-mail Transmission

Purpose

This code is used to specify the page number display format when the page number is added to the file name, to save original data, which is scanned in scanner mode, in a shared folder or send it by e-mail.

Description

When this code is performed, the page number display format (number of digits) of the file name with the page number is selected to save data in the shared folder or send it by e-mail.

4 to 6 (digits)

* Default: 4 (digits)

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the page number display format of the file name with the page number, to save the scanned original in the shared folder or send it by e-mail.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1786

Sub ID (Extension) Format for Save as File

Purpose

This code is used to specify the sub ID format automatically added to the file name if the same name of file has already existed, to save original data, which is scanned in scanner mode, in a shared folder.

Description

When this code is performed, the additional sub ID (extension) format (number of digits) if the same file name has already existed is specified to save the scanned original in the shared folder.

- 3: Auto
- 4: 4 digits
- 5: 5 digits
- 6: 6 digits

* Default: 3

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the additional sub ID format if the same file name has already existed, to save the scanned original in the shared folder.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1790 to 1798

Printer 1st Color Conversion Table Setting

Purpose

These codes are used to process or specify the 1st color conversion table (PS_OP_xx and PS_PG_CIE_LUT_xx), when a request to correct printer functions is received from a user.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-1790	0 to 23	RIP panel display of 1st color conversion table used
08-1791		Making factory default 1st conversion table available by RIP
08-1792		Writing factory default 1st conversion table onto USB memory
08-1793		Reading factory default 1st conversion table from USB memory
08-1794		Panel display of factory default 1st conversion table
08-1795		Making adjusted 1st conversion table available by RIP
08-1796		Writing adjusted 1st conversion table onto USB memory
08-1797		Reading adjusted 1st conversion table from USB memory
08-1798		Panel display of adjusted 1st conversion table

The table below shows the files specified by the sub codes:

Sub code	Applied to	Sub code	Applied to
0	PS_OP_00	13	PS_OP_13
1	PS_OP_01	14	PS_OP_14
2	PS_OP_02	15	PS_OP_15
3	PS_OP_03	16	PS_OP_16
4	PS_OP_04	17	PS_OP_17
ÇT	PS_OP_05	18	PS_OP_18
6	PS_OP_06	19	PS_OP_19
7	PS_OP_07	20	PS_OP_20
8	PS_OP_08	21	PS_OP_21
9	PS_OP_09	22	PS_OP_22
10	PS_OP_10	23	PS_OP_23
11	PS_OP_11		
12	PS_OP_12		

Description

When these codes are performed, processing assigned to each code is executed for the file specified by the sub code.

Setting Timing

Perform these codes when necessary, such as to download or upload the color conversion table.

Caution

The processing and setting of the color conversion table affect only printer mode when the PS printer driver is used. They do not affect copy mode, or printer mode when the PCL printer driver is used.

08-1902 to 1905/4545

Fusing Error Temperature

Purpose

These codes are used to display the temperature detected by the thermopile or thermistor in the event of a service call (C4xx) related to the fuser unit.

These codes are used to further analyze the cause of the occurrence of the service call related to the fuser unit.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-1902	Thermopile detected temperature at the center of fuser belt in the event of a fusing error
08-1903	Thermopile detected temperature at the rear of fuser belt in the event of a fusing error
08-1904	Thermistor detected temperature at the front of fuser belt in the event of a fusing error
08-1905	Thermistor detected temperature at the center of pressure roller in the event of a fusing error
08-4545	Thermistor detected temperature at the rear of pressure roller in the event of a fusing error

Description

When these codes are performed, the temperature detected by the thermopile or thermistor is displayed in the event of a fusing error. The set value can be entered, however, the operation of the equipment does not vary depending on the entered value.

0 to 255 (°C)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

- Perform these codes to analyze the cause in the event of a fusing error.
- Normally, these codes do not need to be performed. However, perform these codes when necessary, such as not to keep a record of the detected temperature in the event of a fusing error.

Caution

The set value is updated (the temperature is detected) every time a fusing error (C4xx) occurs. Therefore, turn OFF the equipment again after the fusing error occurs, to further analyze the cause of the error. Then, start the equipment in 08 SETTING code and perform these codes to check the detected temperature.

08-1911

Manual Stapling Timeout Period

Purpose

When [Manual-stapling] of the MJ-1101 Finisher is pressed, the equipment switches to manual staple mode.

When no operation is performed for a certain period of time after [Manual-stapling] is pressed, the machine automatically exits manual staple mode. This code is used to specify the period of time until the equipment automatically exits manual staple mode.

Description

When this code is performed, the timeout period when the equipment is in manual staple mode is changed. If a timeout occurs, the equipment forcibly exits manual staple mode.

3 to 30 (seconds)

* Default: 15 (seconds)

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the period of time until the equipment automatically exits manual staple mode due to a timeout.

Caution

This code is effective only for the MJ-1101 Finisher. The MJ-1030 Saddle Stitch Finisher is not subjected to this code because it is not equipped with the manual staple function.

08-1912

Finisher Model Switching Setting Value

Purpose

This code is used to select the model of the Finisher, which is connected to the equipment, in order to allow the equipment to recognize the MJ-1101 Finisher or MJ-1030 Saddle Stitch Finisher is connected.

Description

When this code is performed, the model of the Finisher, which is connected to the equipment, is selected.

0: MJ-1030 (Saddle Stitch Finisher)

1: MJ-1101 (Finisher)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

- Set "1" to connect the MJ-1101 Finisher for the first time. (This code does not need to be performed because "0 (MJ-1030)" is set by default.)
- Change the set value according to the model of the Finisher, which is connected, when it is selected from among the MJ-1101 Finisher and MJ1030 Saddle Stitch Finisher.

Caution

- Once the set value is specified when the Finisher is connected, this code does not need to be changed unless the model of the Finisher is changed.
- Set "1 (MJ-1101)" when the MJ-1101 Finisher is connected because "0 (MJ-1030)" is set by default after the NVRAM is replaced.

08-1920

Domain Name of Windows Domain Authentication

Purpose

This code is used to register the domain name required to allow the equipment to log onto the domain.

- * When the equipment is allowed to log onto the domain, a user name and password are required to access the equipment from a client who has not logged on as a domain member. (Manage clients who can access in the domain, to restrict access to the equipment.)

Description

When this code is performed, the name of the domain where the equipment participates is registered.

Maximum 128 letters (ASCII)

- * Default: NULL (unregistered)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to allow the equipment to participate in the domain.

(This code does not need to be performed to allow the equipment to participate in the workgroup.)

Caution

Any prohibited characters (; : " < > * + = \ | ? .) in the Windows environment cannot be used for the domain name.

08-1923

LDAP Authentication Server Type

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether LDAP is to be authenticated on the Windows server (Active Directory) or on the non-Windows server (OpenLDAP or eDirectory, etc.).

- * When LDAP is to be authenticated on the Windows server, the equipment logs in as the user name, which is entered by a user. When it is to be authenticated on the non-Windows server, a user name, which is formed as "<user attribute> = (user name), <search base>," is automatically created by the combination of LDAP server information and the value set in "LDAP Authentication User Attribute (08-1924)."

Description

When this code is performed, the type of server where LDAP is to be authenticated is selected.

- 0: Windows server
- 1: Non-Windows server

- * Default: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the type of server where LDAP is to be authenticated.

Caution

If "1 (Non-Windows server)" is set, it must be also entered in "LDAP Authentication User Attribute (08-1924)."

08-1924

LDAP Authentication User Attribute

Purpose

This code is used to register the user name attribute when "1 (Non-Windows server)" is selected for "LDAP Authentication Server Type (08-1123)."

Description

When this code is performed, the user name, which has been specified on the non-Windows server, is registered (e.g. "cn" or "givenName").

Maximum 32 bytes (ASCII)

* Default: NULL (unregistered)

Setting Timing

Perform this code when necessary, such as to perform LDAP authentication on the non-Windows server.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1925

Execution of User Authentication when User ID is not entered (Printer Function)

Purpose

This code is used to specify the method of handling the print job, if it is determined to belong to an invalid user ID when user IDs are checked in printer mode.

This code is used to select the method from among the following options:

- Register the print job in the queue without a department code
- Execute the print job as it is
- Delete the print job

Description

When this code is performed, the method of handling the print job, which belongs to the invalid user ID, is selected.

0: Forcible execution (Execute the job as it is)

1: Execution impossible (Registers the job in the queue without the department code, instead of printing)

2: Forcible deletion (Deletes the job instead of printing)

* Default: 2

Setting Timing

Perform this code to restrict print jobs, which belong to invalid user IDs, for instance, when user management is specified.

Caution

If the user authentication setting is effective, "Print Setting without Department Code (08-617)" is ineffective.

08-1926

Tab/Cover Sheet Printing at FAX Reception / Printing Stop Function

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to disable the feeding of paper such as tab paper, cover sheet, sheet and special paper, to print a received Fax.

* The applicable jobs are as follows:

- Fax reception print
- Internet Fax reception print
- E-mail reception print
- List print
- Relay/transfer of hard copy
- Local print of F code

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to disable the feeding of special paper such as tab paper is changed, for instance, to print the received Fax.

0: OFF (Feeds)

1: ON (Does not feed)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to disable the feeding of special paper, to print the received Fax.

Caution

If "1 (ON)" is set and paper to be prohibited has been loaded in every paper source, "0 (OFF)" is forcibly set to operate the equipment (This prevents the equipment from falling into a state where printing is disabled).

08-1928

Role Based Access LDAP Search Index

Purpose

This code is used to specify the ID for the LDAP server to implement Role-Based Access Control.

Description

When this code is performed, the ID for the LDAP server to implement Role-Based Access Control is registered.

0 to 4294697295

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to specify the LDAP server for card authentication.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1929 to 1935

Key Arrangement for Language

Purpose

Up to seven types of language data are registered in the equipment. These codes are used to specify the layout of the keyboard when each language is used.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-1929	Key arrangement for language 1
08-1930	Key arrangement for language 2
08-1931	Key arrangement for language 3
08-1932	Key arrangement for language 4
08-1933	Key arrangement for language 5
08-1934	Key arrangement for language 6
08-1935	Key arrangement for language 7

Description

When these codes are performed, the layout of the keyboard is selected when each language is used.

- 0: QWERTY layout
- 1: QWERTZ layout
- 2: AZERTY layout

- * Default:
 - 08-1929: 0
 - 08-1930: 1
 - 08-1931: MJD: 2, Others: 0
 - 08-1932 to 1935: 0

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to change the layout of the keyboard for each language.

Caution

The QWERTY layout is set for Japanese language, regardless of this set value.

08-1937

User Name and Password at User Authentication for Save as File

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to make the user name and password used for user authentication available also for save as file, when authentication is enabled.

Description

When this code is performed, the user name and password used to save files are selected when user authentication is enabled.

- 0: User name and password of the device
- 1: User name and password for user authentication
(Template registration prioritized to expand template)
- 2: User name and password for user authentication
(Authentication user prioritized to expand template)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to make the same user name and password used for user authentication available for save as file.

Caution

"1" and "2" are effective only when user authentication is enabled. However, such set values are effective only when the user is allowed to change the setting on the TopAccess.

08-1941

Bluetooth BIP Paper Size

Purpose

This code is used to specify the paper size during Bluetooth BIP printing.

Description

When this code is performed, the paper size during Bluetooth BIP printing is selected.

- 0: LD
- 1: LG
- 2: LT
- 3: COMP
- 4: ST-R
- 5: A3
- 6: A4
- 7: A5
- 8: A6
- 9: B4
- 10: B5
- 11: FOLIO
- 12: 13"LG
- 13: 8.5" x 8.5"

* Default: NAD: 2, Others: 6

Setting Timing

The paper size setting is normally specified on the Bluetooth setting screen displayed on the control panel, so that this code does not need to be performed.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-1950

SMB Signature for SMB Server

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to use the SMB signature to access the equipment from a client via SMB, such as to access the shared folder of the equipment from the client.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to use the SMB signature is selected when the client accesses the equipment via SMB.

- 1: Auto (Digital signature for communication by client consent)
Only if the client establishes SMB communication with the digital signature, SMB communication is protected with the digital signature.
Unless the client uses the digital signature, SMB communication is established without the digital signature.
- 2: Valid (Digital signature always for communication on the server)
Only if the client establishes SMB communication with the digital signature, communication with the equipment becomes available.
Unless the client uses the digital signature to establish SMB communication, SMB communication with the equipment is unavailable.
- 3: Invalid (No digital signature for server communication)
Only if the client establishes SMB communication without the digital signature, communication with the equipment becomes available.
If the client is always set to access the SMB server with the digital signature, SMB communication with the equipment is unavailable.

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Perform this code, only if proper communication is unavailable when the default "1 (Auto)" is selected.

Caution

It is strongly recommended to set the default "1 (Auto)," unless a user can recognize how the SMB signature setting for the SMB client is configured on the client computer.

(If an improper SMB signature is configured, SMB communication may be unavailable.)

08-1951

SMB Signature for SMB Client

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to use the SMB signature to access the SMB server from the equipment, such as to save scanned data in the network folder.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to use the SMB signature is selected when the equipment accesses the SMB server.

- 1: Auto (Digital signature for communication by client consent)
Only if the SMB signature setting for the communicating SMB server is enabled, SMB communication is protected with the digital signature.
If the SMB signature setting for the communicating SMB server is disabled, SMB communication is established without the digital signature.
- 2: Valid (Digital signature always for communication on the client)
SMB communication is established always with the digital signature.
If the SMB signature setting for the communicating SMB server is disabled, communication with the SMB server is unavailable.
- 3: Invalid (No digital signature for client communication)
SMB printing is performed with the SMB server without the digital signature.
If the SMB signature setting for the communicating SMB server is enabled, communication with the SMB server is unavailable.

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Perform this code, only if proper communication is unavailable when the default "1 (Auto)" is selected.

Caution

- It is strongly recommended to set the default "1 (Auto)," unless a user can recognize how the SMB signature setting for the SMB server is configured on the communicating SMB server.
(If the SMB signature is improperly configured, SMB communication may be unavailable.)
- The digital signature is configured to be always used for communication on the server in Windows Server 2003. Set "1 (Auto)" or "2 (Valid)" to establish SMB communication with Windows Server 2003.

08-1952

Logon User Name of Windows Domain Authentication

Purpose

This code is used to register the device name of the equipment required to allow the equipment to log onto the specified domain.

Description

When this code is performed, the device name of the equipment is registered.

Maximum 128 letters (ASCII)

* Default: NULL (unregistered)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to allow the equipment to participate in the domain.

(This code does not need to be performed to allow the equipment to participate in the workgroup.)

Caution

Any prohibited characters (; : " < > * + = \ | ? , .) in the Windows environment cannot be used for the device name.

08-1953

Logon User Name Password of Windows Domain Authentication

Purpose

This code is used to register the password of the device name (logon user name) of the equipment required to allow the equipment to log onto the specified domain.

Description

When this code is performed, the password of the device name of the equipment is registered.

Maximum 128 letters (ASCII)

* Default: NULL (unregistered)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to allow the equipment to participate in the domain.

(This code does not need to be performed to allow the equipment to participate in the workgroup.)

Caution

Any prohibited characters (; : " < > * + = \ | ? .) in the Windows environment cannot be used for the password.

08-1958

PDC of Windows Domain Authentication

Purpose

This code is used to specify the server name or IP address of PDC (Primary Domain Controller) to allow the equipment to log onto the domain.

Description

When this code is performed, the PDC name is registered.

Maximum 128 letters (ASCII)

* Default: NULL (unregistered)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to allow the equipment to participate in the domain.

(This code does not need to be performed to allow the equipment to participate in the workgroup.)

Caution

- Any prohibited characters (; : " < > * + = \ | ? ,) in the Windows environment cannot be used for the PDC name.
- If this code or "BDC of Windows Device Authentication (08-1959)" is improperly performed, PDC and BDC are searched in a Windows network or five to ten minutes (The search time is determined in "PDC/BDC Timeout Value of Windows Domain Authentication (08-3722)"). The message "NIC INITIALIZING" remains on the control panel during the search process.
In this case, provide the proper setting for PDC and BDC, after the message "NIC INITIALIZING" disappears.

08-1959

BDC of Windows Domain Authentication

Purpose

This code is used to specify the server name or IP address of BDC (Backup Domain Controller) to allow the equipment to log onto the domain.
(BDC is used when PDC (Primary Domain Controller) is unavailable for some reason.)

Description

When this code is performed, the BDC name is registered.

Maximum 128 letters (ASCII)

* Default: NULL (unregistered)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to allow the equipment to participate in the domain.
(This code does not need to be performed to allow the equipment to participate in the workgroup.)

Caution

- Any prohibited characters (; : " < > * + = \ | ? ,) in the Windows environment cannot be used for the BDC name.
- If this code or "PDC of Windows Device Authentication (08-1958)" is improperly performed, PDC and BDC are searched in a Windows network or five to ten minutes (The search time is determined in "PDC/BDC Timeout Value of Windows Domain Authentication (08-3722)"). The message "NIC INITIALIZING" remains on the control panel during the search process.
In this case, provide the proper setting for PDC and BDC, after the message "NIC INITIALIZING" disappears.

08-1960/1961/1963 to 1968/1970 to 1980/1984 to 1994

Print Setting during KS/KSSM Operation (Printer Function)

Purpose

These codes are used to specify each operation to print jobs of KS/KSSM data in printer mode on the equipment where ROM destined for North Korea is installed.

* ROM destined for North Korea is installed in the equipment. These codes are effective if "1 (Enabled)" is set for 08-1960.

Description

08-1960/1961: Function setting

Code	Description	Set value
08-1960	KS Filter operation mode When this code is performed, the function to print KS/KSSM jobs is enabled or disabled.	1: Disabled, 2: Enabled * Default: 0
08-1961	KS setting all clearing When this code is performed, all KS/KSSM-related settings are reset to the default.	When this code is performed, all KS/KSSM-related settings are reset to the default.

08-1963 to 1968: Common setting

Code	Description	Set value
08-1963	KS Filter emulation mode When this code is performed, the mode option is specified to print KS/KSSM jobs.	0: Auto, 1: KS, 2: KSSM * Default: 0
08-1964	KS Filter paper size When this code is performed, the paper size is specified to print KS/KSSM jobs.	0: A3, 1: A4, 2: B4, 3: B5, 4: LT, 5: LG * Default: 0
08-1965	KS Filter pperation When this code is performed, the image orientation is specified to print KS/KSSM jobs.	0: Portrait, 1: Landscape * Default: 0
08-1966	KS Filter copies When this code is performed, the number of copies is specified to print KS/KSSM jobs.	1 to 999 (copies) * Default: 1
08-1967	KS paper source When this code is performed, the paper source is specified to print KS/KSSM jobs.	0: Auto, 1: Bypass Feed * Default: 1
08-1968	KS duplex mode When this code is performed, duplex printing is specified to print KS/KSSM jobs.	0: Simplex, 1: Duplex (Short edge), 2: Duplex (Long edge) * Default: 0

08-1970 to 1980: KS setting

Code	Description	Set value
08-1970	KS CPI (English CPI/Hangle CPI) When this code is performed, the Characters Per Inch or CPI is specified to print KS jobs.	0: 5/10, 1: 6/12, 2: 6.7/13.3, 3: 6.9/13.8, 4: 7.5/15, 5: 8.3/16.7, 6: 9/18, 7: 10/10, 8: 10/20, 9: 12/24, 10: 15/30 * Default: 1
08-1971	KS LPI When this code is performed, the Line Per Inch or LPI is specified to print KS jobs.	30 to 160 (Set value/10 = LPI) * Default: 60 (6.0 lpi)
08-1972	KS type face When this code is performed, the type face is specified to print KS jobs.	0: MYUNGJO, 1: GOTHIC, 2: GUNGSEO, 3: GULLIM, 4: GRAPH, 5: SAMMUL * Default: 0
08-1973	KS font size When this code is performed, the font size is specified to print KS jobs.	90 to 160 (Set value/10 = Font size) * Default: 96 (9.6)
08-1974	KS zoom When this code is performed, the zoom is specified to print KS jobs.	20 to 400 (%) * Default: 100
08-1975	KS CR/LF mode When this code is performed, the conversion process between CR and LF codes is specified to print KS jobs.	0: CR --> CR/LF --> LF, 1: CR --> CR+LF/LF --> LF, 2: CR --> CR/LF --> CR+LF, 3: CR --> CR+LF/LF --> CR+LF * Default: 2
08-1976	KS top margin When this code is performed, the top margin is specified to print KS jobs.	0 to 50 (Set value/10 = Margin: mm) * Default: 0
08-1977	KS left margin When this code is performed, the left margin is specified to print KS jobs.	0 to 50 (Set value/10 = Margin: mm) * Default: 0
08-1978	KS Auto Wrap When this code is performed, the Auto Wrap is specified to print KS jobs.	0: OFF, 1: ON * Default: 0
08-1979	KS Han mode When this code is performed, the Han mode is specified to print KS jobs.	0: OFF, 1: ON * Default: 1
08-1980	KS Han code When this code is performed, the Han code is specified to print KS jobs.	0: Wansung, 1: Johap * Default: 0

08-1984 to 1994: KSSM setting

Code	Description	Set value
08-1984	KSSM CPI (English CPI/Hangle CPI) When this code is performed, the Characters Per Inch or CPI is specified to print KSSM jobs.	0: 5/10, 1: 6/12, 2: 6.7/13.3, 3: 6.9/13.8, 4: 7.5/15, 5: 8.3/16.7, 6: 9/18, 7: 10/10, 8: 10/20, 9: 12/24, 10: 15/30 * Default: 1
08-1985	KSSM LPI When this code is performed, the Line Per Inch or LPI is specified to print KSSM jobs.	30 to 160 (Set value/10 = LPI) * Default: 60 (6.0 lpi)
08-1986	KSSM type face When this code is performed, the type face is specified to print KSSM jobs.	0: MYUNGJO, 1: GOTHIC, 2: GUNGSEO, 3: GULLIM, 4: GRAPH, 5: SAMMUL * Default: 0
08-1987	KSSM font size When this code is performed, the font size is specified to print KSSM jobs.	90 to 160 (Set value/10 = Font size) * Default: 96 (9.6)
08-1988	KSSM zoom When this code is performed, the zoom is specified to print KSSM jobs.	20 to 400 (%) * Default: 100
08-1989	KSSM CR/LF mode When this code is performed, the conversion process between CR and LF codes is specified to print KSSM jobs.	0: CR --> CR/LF --> LF, 1: CR --> CR+LF/LF --> LF, 2: CR --> CR/LF --> CR+LF, 3: CR --> CR+LF/LF --> CR+LF * Default: 2
08-1990	KSSM top margin When this code is performed, the top margin is specified to print KSSM jobs.	0 to 50 (Set value/10 = Margin: mm) * Default: 0
08-1991	KSSM left margin When this code is performed, the left margin is specified to print KSSM jobs.	0 to 50 (Set value/10 = Margin: mm) * Default: 0
08-1992	KSSM Auto Wrap When this code is performed, the Auto Wrap is specified to print KSSM jobs.	0: OFF, 1: ON * Default: 0
08-1993	KSSM Han mode When this code is performed, the Han mode is specified to print KSSM jobs.	0: OFF, 1: ON * Default: 1
08-1994	KSSM Han code When this code is performed, the Han code is specified to print KSSM jobs.	0: Wansung, 1: Johap * Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform these codes when necessary, such as to perform printing from the application, which prints out KD/KSSM data.

Caution

This code is effective only when ROM destined for North Korea is installed in the equipment and if "1 (Enabled)" is set for 08-1960.

08-2019/2151/2153/2155/2159/2161

Pressure Roller Temperature during Printing (by Media Type)

Purpose

These codes are used to set the temperature of the pressure roller during printer operation, to provide stable and consistent fusing.

The temperature is detected by the center thermistor of the fuser unit and the side thermistor of the pressure roller.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-2019	0	Special paper 1 mode
	1	Special paper 2 mode
08-2151	0	Black, Plain paper mode
	1	Full color, Plain paper mode
08-2153	-	Thick paper 1 mode
08-2155	-	Thick paper 2 mode
08-2159	-	Thick paper 3 mode
08-2161	-	Transparency film mode

Description

When these codes are performed, the temperature of the pressure roller is changed by media type.

0: 120 °C 1: 125 °C 2: 130 °C 3: 135 °C 4: 140 °C 5: 145 °C
6: 150 °C 7: 155 °C 8: 160 °C 9: 165 °C 10: 170 °C 11: 175 °C
12: 180 °C 13: 185 °C 14: 190 °C 15: 195 °C 16: 200 °C

* Default: 2

Setting Timing

In the case of inconsistent fusing, perform these codes to increase the fusing temperature, if it is determined to be low. On the other hand, perform these codes to reduce the temperature, if it is determined to be high.

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- Make sure that there is no problem with the fuser unit and in the equipment, and then change the set value.

08-2255

Pressure Roller Temperature in Low Power Mode

Purpose

These codes are used to set the temperature of the pressure roller when the equipment switches to low power mode.

The temperature is detected by the center thermistor of the fuser unit and the side thermistor of the pressure roller.

As the lower temperature is set, power consumption is reduced in low power mode, but an extended period of time is required to resume printing. On the contrary, as the higher temperature is set, power consumption increases, but a shorter period of time is required to resume printing.

Description

When these codes are performed, the temperature of the pressure roller is changed when the equipment switches to low power mode.

0: OFF	1: 40 °C	2: 45 °C	3: 50 °C	4: 55 °C	5: 60 °C
6: 65 °C	7: 70 °C	8: 75 °C	9: 80 °C	10: 85 °C	11: 90 °C
12: 95 °C	13: 100 °C	14: 105 °C	15: 110 °C	16: 115 °C	17: 120 °C
18: 125 °C	19: 130 °C	20: 135 °C	21: 140 °C	22: 145 °C	23: 150 °C
25: 155 °C	26: 160 °C				

* Default: 19

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to set the higher temperature, if an extended period of time is required to resume printing by default.

In this case, remember to explain and have users understand that power consumption increases when the higher temperature is set.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-2367

Drum Reverse Rotation Control

Purpose

This code is used to set the control to simultaneously rotate the drum the transfer belt only by a few millimeters in the reverse direction (reverse rotation control) to ON or OFF, every time a print job is completed.

When the reverse rotation control is set to ON, toner contamination during printing can be prevented.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to enable the control to rotate the drum and transfer belt in the reverse direction is changed after the print job is completed.

- 0: OFF (Does not enable the reverse rotation control)
- 1: ON (Enables the reverse rotation control)

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Set "0" if operating noise during the reverse rotation control is annoying.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-2490

2nd Transfer Bias Resistance Detection Control

Purpose

The 2nd transfer resistance value is detected on the equipment for fluctuations in the electric resistance of the 2nd transfer roller and the transfer belt, along with the operating environment of this equipment, variations in the 2nd transfer roller and the life. When the 2nd transfer bias is set based on the detection result, the 2nd transfer is stabilized (2nd transfer bias resistance detection control).

This code is used to specify whether to validate or invalidate this 2nd transfer bias resistance detection control.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to validate or invalidate the 2nd transfer bias resistance detection control is specified.

0: Invalid
1: Valid

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

This code does not need to be performed.

Caution

- The 2nd transfer bias resistance detection control is intended to initiate the control prior to image quality control or the start of all jobs (in both black and color modes), when the printing speed changes or when the transfer belt contacts and separates from the 2nd transfer roller, and to automatically detect resistance, calculate the optimum value, and perform offset adjustment. Therefore, use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- If "0 (Invalid)" is set, adjustment values related to this code are controlled at the initial value.

08-2510

Transfer Bias Control

Purpose

The 1st transfer resistance value is detected on the equipment for fluctuations in the electric resistance of the 1st transfer roller and the transfer belt, along with the operating environment of this equipment, variations in the 1st transfer roller and the life. When the 1st transfer bias is set based on the detection result, the 1st transfer is stabilized (1st transfer bias resistance detection control).

This code is used to specify whether to validate or invalidate this 1st transfer bias resistance detection control.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to validate or invalidate the 1st transfer bias resistance detection control is specified.

0: Invalid
1: Valid

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

This code does not need to be performed.

Caution

- The 1st transfer bias resistance detection control is intended to initiate the control prior to image quality control or the start of all jobs (in both black and color modes), when the printing speed changes or when the transfer belt contacts and separates from the 1st transfer roller, and to automatically detect resistance, calculate the optimum value, and perform offset adjustment. Therefore, use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- If "0 (Invalid)" is set, adjustment values related to this code are controlled at the initial value.

08-2511

Main Charger Open-Loop Control for Resistance Detection

Purpose

When the 1st transfer bias resistance detection control is performed to set the surface potential of the photoconductor, the main charger grid output is changed along with the operating environment of this equipment or the life of the photoconductive drum. As a result, the drum surface potential is stabilized (main charger open-loop control for resistance detection).

This code is used to specify whether to validate or invalidate the open-loop control for resistance detection.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to validate or invalidate the open-loop control for resistance detection is specified.

0: Invalid
1: Valid

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

This code does not need to be performed.

Caution

- The main charger open-loop control for resistance detection is performed in conjunction with the 1st transfer bias resistance detection control.
The main charger open-loop control for resistance detection is intended to initiate the control prior to image quality control or the start of all jobs (in both black and color modes), when the printing speed changes or when the transfer belt contacts and separates from the 1st transfer roller, and to adjust the main charger grid voltage for resistance detection to the optimum value. Therefore, use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- If "0 (Invalid)" is set, adjustment values related to this code are controlled at the initial value.

08-2512

1st Transfer Life Counter Control

Purpose

The 1st transfer bias fluctuates with the life of the developer material. Then the 1st transfer bias set value calculated by the 1st transfer bias resistance detection control is multiplied by the coefficient calculated by the current value of the developer material life counter, the 1st transfer is stabilized (1st transfer life counter control).

This code is used to specify whether to validate or invalidate the 1st transfer life counter control.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to validate or invalidate the 1st transfer life counter control is specified.

0: Invalid
1: Valid

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

This code does not need to be performed.

Caution

- The 1st transfer life counter control is performed in conjunction with the 1st transfer bias resistance detection control.
The 1st transfer life counter control is intended to initiate the control prior to image quality control or the start of all jobs (in both black and color modes), when the printing speed changes or when the transfer belt contacts and separates from the 1st transfer roller, and to adjust the coefficient for life counter control to the optimum value. Therefore, use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- If "0 (Invalid)" is set, adjustment values related to this code are controlled at the initial value.

08-2513 to 2515

Contrast Voltage Offset Correction Setting

Purpose

"Image quality control" is used to automatically adjust to appropriate printing conditions depending on the operating status and installation environment of the equipment. However, the control result slightly varies depending on the environment where the equipment is installed or the operating condition, so that slight changes in image quality are provided.

These codes are used to correct the image density (solid color density), allowing the service technician to adjust such slight changes in image quality.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-2513	0	Y (yellow), Normal speed, Plain paper, Printing in full color/black mode
	1	M (magenta), Normal speed, Plain paper, Printing in full color/black mode
	2	C (cyan), Normal speed, Plain paper, Printing in full color/black mode
	3	K (black), Normal speed, Plain paper, Printing in full color/black mode
08-2514	0	Y (yellow), Reduced speed, Thick paper, Printing in full color/black mode
	1	M (magenta), Reduced speed, Thick paper, Printing in full color/black mode
	2	C (cyan), Reduced speed, Thick paper, Printing in full color/black mode
	3	K (black), Reduced speed, Thick paper, Printing in full color/black mode
08-2515 * Only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	-	Plain paper, Printing in black mode

Description

When these codes are performed, the image density (solid color density) adjusted through image quality closed-loop control increases or decreases.

As the set value is decreased below the default, the density of the solid area on the printout becomes lighter. On the other hand, as it is increased above the default, the solid area becomes darker.

0 to 10 (0: Lightest solid area, 10: Darkest solid area)

* Default: 5

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform these codes when necessary, such as to increase or decrease the density of the solid area.

(At the request of a user, perform these codes to set the density, having a user to verify the solid area of the print sample after image quality closed-loop control is performed.)

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- When the set value is changed, perform “Image Quality Control Initialization (05-396)” (recommended).
- These codes are performed to finely adjust the density. The density of the print sample may vary little depending on the variation in the equipment. Adverse effects such as increasing degradation of consumables or changes in the amount of toner consumed may occur. Therefore, carefully perform these codes, while checking the print sample.

08-2525 to 2527

Laser Power Offset Correction Setting

Purpose

"Image quality control" is used to automatically adjust to appropriate printing conditions depending on the operating status and installation environment of the equipment. However, the control result slightly varies depending on the environment where the equipment is installed or the operating condition, so that slight changes in image quality are provided.

These codes are used to adjust the thickness of thin lines and correct the image density (halftone density), allowing the service technician to adjust such slight changes in image quality.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-2525	0	Y (yellow), Normal speed, Plain paper, Printing in full color/black mode
	1	M (magenta), Normal speed, Plain paper, Printing in full color/black mode
	2	C (cyan), Normal speed, Plain paper, Printing in full color/black mode
	3	K (black), Normal speed, Plain paper, Printing in full color/black mode
08-2526	0	Y (yellow), Reduced speed, Thick paper, Printing in full color/black mode
	1	M (magenta), Reduced speed, Thick paper, Printing in full color/black mode
	2	C (cyan), Reduced speed, Thick paper, Printing in full color/black mode
	3	K (black), Reduced speed, Thick paper, Printing in full color/black mode
08-2527 * Only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	-	Plain paper, Printing in black mode

Description

When these codes are performed, the thickness of thin lines in a particular color is adjusted, and the image density (halftone density) adjusted through image quality closed-loop control increases or decreases.

As the set value is decreased below the default, the density of the halftone area on the printout becomes lighter. On the other hand, as it is increased above the default, the halftone area becomes darker.

0 to 10 (0: Lightest halftone area, 10: Darkest halftone area)

* Default: 5

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform these codes when necessary, such as to adjust the thickness of thin lines in a particular color, increase or decrease the density of the halftone area.

(At the request of a user, perform these codes to set the density, having a user to verify the halftone area of the print sample after image quality closed-loop control is performed.)

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- When the set value is changed, perform “Image Quality Control Initialization (05-396)” (recommended).
- These codes are performed to finely adjust the density. The density of the print sample may vary little depending on the variation in the equipment. Adverse effects such as increasing degradation of consumables or changes in the amount of toner consumed may occur. Therefore, carefully perform these codes, while checking the print sample.

08-2553

Switchover on Discharge Blade Bias Output

Purpose

The drum surface potential may become unstable and the halftone image may become uneven in density (transfer memory) on the equipment, in consequence of a positive polarity charge by the 1st transfer. In order to prevent such phenomena, the discharge blade where a negative polarity bias is applied is contacted with the photoconductor to discharge the positive charge.

However, if the discharge blade becomes smudged, the charge may be unevenly discharged and the image may be uneven in density in parallel with the paper feeding direction on rare occasion. This code is used to prevent the output of the negative polarity bias to the discharge blade, such as to eliminate unevenness in density in parallel with the paper feeding direction.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to output the bias to the discharge blade is changed.

- 0: Enabled (Outputs)
- 1: Disabled (Does not output)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code when necessary, such as to eliminate unevenness in density in parallel with the paper feeding direction.

Caution

- If "1 (Disabled)" is set, transfer memory may occur.
- Factors other than the bias output to the discharge blade may also cause the image to be uneven in density in parallel with the paper feeding direction. Therefore, remember to reset to "0 (Enabled)" when the image becomes uneven in density even if "1 (Disabled)" is set.

08-2707

Toner Density Ratio Manual Offset Control

Purpose

The toner density ratio (ratio of toner to carrier) in the developer material is detected through the toner sensor for each color on the equipment, and the amount of toner supplied is controlled to maintain the constant toner density ratio. This code is used to specify the amount of toner for the threshold of the toner density ratio to start supplying toner.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-2707	0	Toner density ratio offset for Y (yellow)
	1	Toner density ratio offset for M (magenta)
	2	Toner density ratio offset for C (cyan)
	3	Toner density ratio offset for K (black)

Description

When this code is performed, the amount of toner offset for the threshold of the toner density ratio to start supplying toner is changed.

- 0: Invalid
- 1: +0.5
- 2: +1.0
- 3: +1.5
- 4: -2.0
- 5: -0.5
- 6: -1.0
- 7: -1.5
- 8: -2.0

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code when necessary, for instance, when the printing density is extremely high or low.

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
No effect from this code is immediately produced. Therefore, perform this code and print a few pages to check the effect.
- If the toner density ratio in the developer material is too low, the image becomes light and the photo-conductive drum may be smudged due to the adhesion of the carrier.
- If the toner density ratio in the developer material is too high, background fog may occur or toner may scatter. In addition, the amount of toner consumed may increase.

08-3506/3507

LDAP Search Result Display Attribute Setting

Purpose

These codes are used to specify the LDAP attribute names corresponding to Attributes 1 and 2, which are displayed in the result list when LDAP is searched on the control panel or TopAccess.

Description

Code	Description	Set value
08-3506	LDAP search result display attribute 1 When this code is performed, the LDAP attribute name corresponding to Attribute 1, which is displayed in the LDAP search result list.	Set value = Attribute 1 (ASCII letters) * Default: company
08-3507	LDAP search result display attribute 2 When this code is performed, the LDAP attribute name corresponding to Attribute 2, which is displayed in the LDAP search result list.	Set value = Attribute 2 (ASCII letters) * Default: department

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to change attribute information displayed in the LDAP search result list.

Caution

- Select and set one of the attribute names corresponding to the LDAP server.
- Note that a comma is recognized as a separator and the letters after the comma are abandoned, if ", (comma)" is included in the attribute name.

08-3600 to 3608

Printer 2nd Color Conversion Table Setting

Purpose

These codes are used to process or specify the 2nd color conversion table (PS_IS34_xx and PS_PG_DEV_LUT_xx), when a request to correct printer functions is received from a user.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-3600	0 to 23	RIP panel display of 2nd color conversion table used
08-3601		Making factory default 2nd conversion table available by RIP
08-3602		Writing factory default 2nd conversion table onto USB memory
08-3603		Reading factory default 2nd conversion table from USB memory
08-3604		Panel display of factory default 2nd conversion table
08-3605		Making adjusted 2nd conversion table available by RIP
08-3606		Writing adjusted 2nd conversion table onto USB memory
08-3607		Reading adjusted 2nd conversion table from USB memory
08-3608		Panel display of adjusted 2nd conversion table

The table below shows the files specified by the sub codes:

Sub code	Applied to	Sub code	Applied to
0	PS_IS34_00	13	PS_IS34_13
1	PS_IS34_01	14	PS_IS34_14
2	PS_IS34_02	15	PS_IS34_15
3	PS_IS34_03	16	PS_IS34_16
4	PS_IS34_04	17	PS_IS34_17
5	PS_IS34_05	18	PS_IS34_18
6	PS_IS34_06	19	PS_IS34_19
7	PS_IS34_07	20	PS_IS34_20
8	PS_IS34_08	21	PS_IS34_21
9	PS_IS34_09	22	PS_IS34_22
10	PS_IS34_10	23	PS_IS34_23
11	PS_IS34_11		
12	PS_IS34_12		

Description

When these codes are performed, processing assigned to each code is executed for the file specified by the sub code.

Setting Timing

Perform these codes when necessary, such as to download or upload the color conversion table.

Caution

The processing and setting of the color conversion table affect only printer mode when the PS printer driver is used. They do not affect copy mode, or printer mode when the PCL printer driver is used.

08-3722

PDC/BDC Timeout Period of Windows Domain Authentication

Purpose

This code is used to specify the timeout period when PDC (Primary Domain Controller) or BDC (Backup Domain Controller) makes no response, to allow the equipment to log onto the domain.

Description

When this code is performed, the timeout period for PDC or BDC is specified.

1 to 180 (seconds)

* Default: 60 (seconds)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to allow the equipment to participate in the domain.

(This code does not need to be performed to allow the equipment to participate in the workgroup.)

Caution

If "PDC of Windows Device Authentication (08-1958)" or "BDC of Windows Device Authentication (08-1959)" is improperly performed, PDC and BDC are searched in a Windows network or five to ten minutes (The search time is determined in this code). The message "NIC INITIALIZING" remains on the control panel during the search process.

In this case, provide the proper setting for PDC and BDC, after the message "NIC INITIALIZING" disappears.

08-3723

PDC/BDC Timeout Period of Windows User Authentication

Purpose

This code is used to specify the timeout period when PDC (Primary Domain Controller) or BDC (Backup Domain Controller) makes no response during Windows authentication for user authentication.

Description

When this code is performed, the timeout period for PDC or BDC is specified.

1 to 180 (seconds)

* Default: 30 (seconds)

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the timeout period when the server to be authenticated cannot be found with Windows authentication.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-3724

Windows Domain Authentication Method of Windows Domain/User Authentication

Purpose

This code is used to specify the Windows domain authentication method to allow the equipment to log onto the domain.

Description

When this code is performed, the Windows domain authentication method is selected to allow the equipment to log onto the domain.

- 1: Auto
Logs in with Kerberos authentication first. If the login fails, logs in with NTLMv2/NTLM authentication.
 - 2: Kerberos
Logs in only with Kerberos authentication
 - 3: NTLMv2
Logs in only with NTLMv2 authentication
- * Default: 1

Setting Timing

Perform this code to allow the equipment to participate in the domain.
(This code does not need to be performed to allow the equipment to participate in the workgroup.)

Caution

It is strongly recommended to set the default "1 (Auto)," unless a user can recognize how the domain authentication method is configured.
(If an improper domain authentication method is configured, the equipment may log onto the domain.)

Color Registration Control Mode Setting

Purpose

Color registration control is intended to automatically correct deviations among Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan) and K (black), which occur in the laser optical system due to temperature rise within the equipment, such as position deviations in the primary scanning direction and secondary scanning direction, reproduction ratio deviation in the primary scanning direction, and tilt deviation in the laser scanning direction. Unless color registration control is automatically performed during warming up when the equipment is turned ON, it is automatically performed after 5 minutes (time set in 08-4550-0). If color registration control is automatically performed during warming up when the equipment is turned ON, it is automatically performed after 30 minutes (time set in 08-4550-1). Subsequently, color registration control is automatically performed at intervals of 30 minutes (time set in 08-4550-1). This code is used to specify whether or not to automatically perform color registration control during warming up and after the specified period of time.

Description

When this code is performed, the timing to automatically perform color registration control is changed.

- 0: Does not automatically perform
- 1: (a)
- 2: (b)
- 3: (a) + (b)
- 4: (b) + (c)
- 5: (a) + (b) + (c)

- * (a): Automatically performs during warming up
- (b): Automatically performs when the equipment finishes printing after the specified period of time
- (c): Automatically performs when the equipment in the ready state after the specified period of time, and when printing is forcibly interrupted while the equipment is printing a large number of pages
- * Default: 5

Setting Timing

- Color registration abnormality (error code: CA00) occurs if color registration control is automatically performed when the color registration sensor, laser optical unit, high-voltage transformer or transfer transformer is in an abnormal condition. After that, the equipment cannot be operated. Set "0 (Does not automatically perform)" to temporarily stop the automatic execution of color registration control, in order to investigate the cause of the error.
- Set "3" if a user requests, for instance, "not to operate the equipment in the ready state without asking" or "not to interrupt printing while the equipment is printing a large number of pages." As a result, if the time comes to automatically perform color registration control while the equipment is printing a large number of pages, it will be automatically performed after the equipment finishes printing. If the time comes to automatically perform color registration control while the equipment is in the ready state, it will be automatically performed after the equipment finishes printing and recovers from the ready state.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-4549

Judgment of New or Used Fuser Unit

Purpose

This code is used to validate or invalidate the detection function to judge the fuser unit, which is connected to the equipment, is new or used.

- * Even though the connected fuser unit is new, for instance, when an error code (C4C0: Fuser unit fuse abnormality (shielding disabled), new/used fuser unit detection signal disabled) appears, this code is used to temporarily invalidate the detection function as an emergency measure.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to validate or invalidate the new/used fuser unit detection function is changed.

0: Valid
1: Invalid

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

Basically, this code does not need to be performed.

However, set "1 (Invalid)" to temporarily invalidate the detection function as an emergency measure in the event of the error code (C4C0). Remember to reset to "0 (Valid)" to release the emergency measure.

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- For details on the error code (C4C0) and measures, refer to 15.5.4 [Fuser Unit Use Status Determining Circuit] in the Service Manual and 5.1.10 [Fuser Unit related Service Call] in the Service Handbook.

Start-up Time Setting for Color Registration Control

Purpose

Color registration control is intended to automatically correct deviations among Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan) and K (black), which occur in the laser optical system due to temperature rise within the equipment, such as position deviations in the primary scanning direction and secondary scanning direction, reproduction ratio deviation in the primary scanning direction, and tilt deviation in the laser scanning direction. Unless color registration control is automatically performed during warming up when the equipment is turned ON, it is automatically performed after 5 minutes (time set in 08-4550-0). If color registration control is automatically performed during warming up when the equipment is turned ON, it is automatically performed after 30 minutes (time set in 08-4550-1). Subsequently, color registration control is automatically performed at intervals of 30 minutes (time set in 08-4550-1). This code is used to set the specified period of time to automatically perform color registration control.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-4550	0	Start-up time for 1st color registration control * This code is performed if color registration control is not automatically performed during warming up when the equipment is turned ON or recovers from energy saver or off mode.
	1	Start-up time for 2nd or subsequent color registration control

Remark:

The timing to automatically perform color registration control is shown below.

- If color registration control is performed during warming up when the equipment is turned ON.



- If color registration control is not performed during warming up when the equipment is turned ON.



- * If the difference in the temperature of the drum thermistor for K (black) between the present and last color registration control is less than 1 °C, no automatic execution is required.

Description

When this code is performed, the start-up time to automatically perform is changed.

5 to 255 (minutes)

* Default: 08-4550-0: 5, 08-4550-1: 30

Setting Timing

Set a larger value to extend the interval of automatic execution, if a user requests, for instance, to "reduce the frequency of color registration control."

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- If a larger value is set, color deviation may occur by secular changes in the temperature within the equipment.

08-4551

Used Toner Mixing Paddle Setting during Printing

Purpose

The equipment accumulates used toner collected during printer operation in the toner bag. It rotates the mixing paddle in the toner bag to flatten the accumulated used toner and deposit it on the detection area of the toner bag full detection sensor, in order to properly detect the full status of the toner bag. This code is used to specify the rotation start timing and rotation period of the mixing paddle during printing.

- * When this code is performed, the timing to detect the full status of the toner bag during printing can be advanced or delayed depending on the combination of the set values. However, a delay in the detection timing may clog the drum cleaner with used toner, so that it is not recommended.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-4551	0	Rotation start setting of the mixing paddle during printing
	1	Rotation period setting of the mixing paddle during printing

Description

08-4551-0: Rotation start setting

When this code is performed, the amount of toner consumed (rotation period of the used toner motor) to start rotating the mixing paddle in the toner bag is changed during printing.

- * Amount of toner consumed: 12 ms rotation of used toner motor = 1 count

- 0: 600 counts (7.2 s)
- 1: 1,200 counts (14.4 s)
- 2: 2,400 counts (21.6 s)
- 3: 3,000 counts (36 s)
- 4: 3,600 counts (43.2 s)
- 5: 6,000 counts (72 s)

- * Default: 1

08-4551-1: Rotation period setting

When this code is performed, the period of time to rotate the mixing paddle in the toner bag is changed during printing.

- 0: Does not mix
- 1: Mixes for 1 second
- 2: Mixes for 2 seconds
- 3: Mixes for 3 seconds
- 4: Mixes for 4 seconds
- 5: Mixes for 5 seconds

- * Default: 1

Setting Timing

Basically, this code does not need to be performed.

However, at the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to advance the timing to detect the full status of used toner.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-4553

Pausing of Pushing Recycled Paper

Purpose

When recycled paper is selected as a media type to perform printing from the paper source, this code is used to specify whether or not to pause while supporting the transport of paper during the paper feed operation.

- * When the registration roller rotates during the paper feed operation, the 1st drawer transport roller also rotates to support the transport of paper. However, when thin paper such as recycled paper is unevenly "deformed" between the registration roller and 1st drawer transport roller, the paper may crease. To prevent the crease in paper, supporting the transport of paper through the 1st drawer transport roller is paused to clear the uneven "deformation" (pausing while supporting the transport of paper), after a certain period of time after the registration roller starts rotating.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to enable or disable pausing while supporting the transport of paper is changed.

0: Disabled
1: Enabled

- * Default: 1

Setting Timing

Basically, this code does not need to be performed.

However, set "0 (Disabled)" to clear a paper feed error, after acknowledging that the paper feed error frequently occurs when recycled paper is used and it is more likely to crease.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-4554

Used Toner Mixing Paddle Setting during Warming Up

Purpose

The equipment accumulates used toner collected during printer operation in the toner bag. It rotates the mixing paddle in the toner bag to flatten the accumulated used toner and deposit it on the detection area of the toner bag full detection sensor, in order to properly detect the full status of the toner bag. This code is used to specify the rotation period of the mixing paddle during warming up immediately after the front cover is closed.

- * When this code is performed, the timing to detect the full status of the toner bag during warming up can be advanced or delayed depending on the combination of the set values. However, a delay in the detection timing may clog the drum cleaner with used toner, so that it is not recommended.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-4554	0	Rotation period setting of the mixing paddle during normal warming up
	1	Rotation period setting of the mixing paddle during warming up after the full status is detected

Description

When this code is performed, the period of time to rotate the mixing paddle in the toner bag is changed during warming up.

- 0: Does not mix
- 1: Mixes for 1 second
- 2: Mixes for 2 seconds
- 3: Mixes for 3 seconds
- 4: Mixes for 4 seconds
- 5: Mixes for 5 seconds

- * Default: 08-4554-0: 1, 08-4554-1: 2

Setting Timing

Basically, this code does not need to be performed.

However, at the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to advance the timing to detect the full status of used toner.

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-4561

Detection Setting of Used Toner Mixing Paddle Lockup

Purpose

In the event of a failure in the used toner motor lock detection sensor or incorrect detection, this code is used to ignore the result detected through the used toner motor lock detection sensor, in order to temporarily work around such problems.

In the event of an error in the used toner motor lock detection sensor when the toner bag is almost empty, the equipment can be properly operated until the toner bag becomes full while the result detected through the used toner motor lock detection sensor is ignored to operate the equipment.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to validate or invalidate the result detected through the used toner motor lock detection sensor is changed.

0: Invalid
1: Valid

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Basically, this code does not need to be performed.

However, perform this code when necessary, such as to invalidate the sensor and operate the equipment in order to temporarily work around the failure in the used toner motor lock detection sensor or incorrect detection.

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- When "0 (Invalid)" is set in order to temporarily work around a problem, remember to reset "1 (Valid)" after solving the problem. When the equipment is continuously operated with "0 (Invalid)" set, the drum cleaner may be clogged with used toner and the equipment may be broken. Therefore, carefully set "0 (Invalid)."

08-4562

Continuous Printing Pausing Time Setting for Color Registration Control

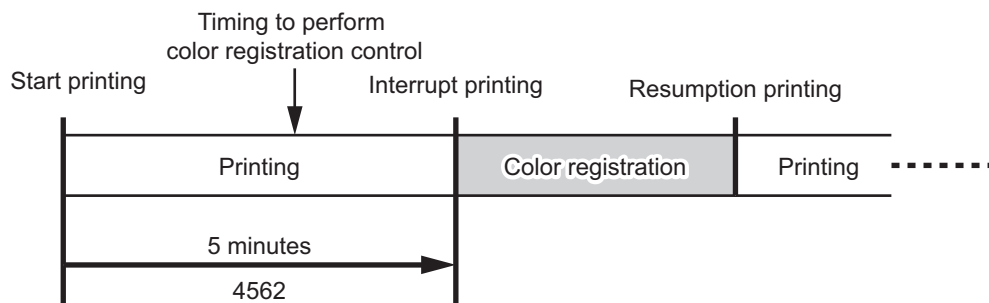
Purpose

Color registration control is intended to automatically correct deviations among Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan) and K (black), which occur in the laser optical system due to temperature rise within the equipment, such as position deviations in the primary scanning direction and secondary scanning direction, reproduction ratio deviation in the primary scanning direction, and tilt deviation in the laser scanning direction. Unless color registration control is automatically performed during warming up when the equipment is turned ON, it is automatically performed after 5 minutes (time set in 08-4550-0). If color registration control is automatically performed during warming up when the equipment is turned ON, it is automatically performed after 30 minutes (time set in 08-4550-1). Subsequently, color registration control is automatically performed at intervals of 30 minutes (time set in 08-4550-1). This code is used to set the period of time from the start of printing until the interruption and execution of color registration control, if the time comes to automatically perform color registration control while the equipment is printing.

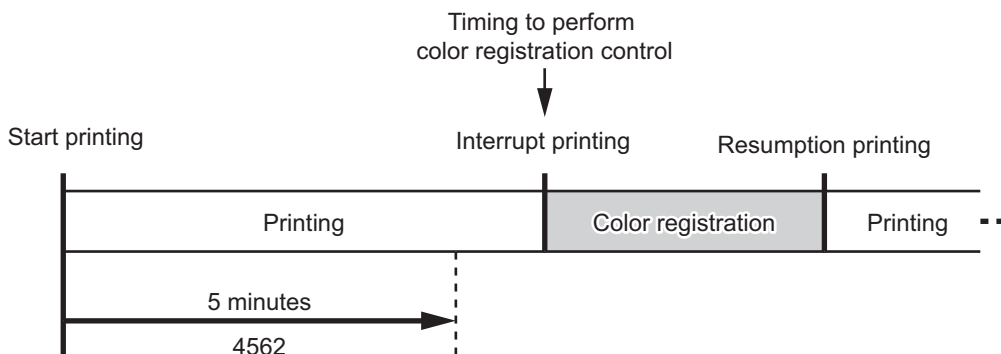
Remark:

The timing to automatically perform color registration control is shown below.

- If the time comes to automatically perform color registration control during the period of time from the start of printing to the specified time.



- If the time comes to automatically perform color registration control after the period of time from the start of printing to the specified time.



Description

When this code is performed, the period of time from the start of printing until the interruption and execution color registration control is changed, if the time comes to automatically perform color registration control while the equipment is printing.

1 to 60 (minutes)

* Default: 5

Setting Timing

Set a larger value to extend the period of time until printing is interrupted, if a user requests, for instance, to "extend the period of time until printing is interrupted while the equipment is printing a large number of pages."

Caution

Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.

08-4563

Paper Exit Speed Control Switching

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether to control the paper exit speed by giving a higher priority to FCOT/FPOT (First Copy/Print Output Time) (enable the paper exit speed control), or control the paper exit speed to reduce noise when paper is ejected (disable the paper exit speed control), to eject paper to the exit tray of the equipment.

When the paper exit speed control is enabled, the paper exit speed slightly increases but the rotation noise of the exit motor is also slightly louder at the instant when paper is ejected to the exit tray (faster than when the control is disabled by approximately 0.2 seconds). For a user who is annoyed by such noise, when the paper exit speed control is disabled, the paper exit speed decreases but the rotation noise can be reduced.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to enable or disable the paper exit speed control is changed.

0: Enabled
1: Disabled

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Basically, this code does not need to be performed.

However, at the request of a user, set "1 (Disabled)" to reduce the rotation noise of the exit motor even by slowing down FCOT/FPOT when paper is ejected to the exit tray of the equipment.

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- Note that when "1 (Disabled)" is set, FCOT/FPOT does not meet the product specification.

08-4564

Duplex Reversing Position Correction Control

Purpose

During duplex printing, the position of paper, which is ejected after printing is finished (hereinafter referred to as "A"), comes close to that of paper, which is switched back to perform duplex printing (hereinafter referred to as "B"). This code is used to select from among the control to increase the duplex printing speed by slightly overlaying A on B (without duplex reversing position correction), or the control to prevent A and B from overlapping in order to avoid adverse effects (paper dust, smudged image and dog-eared page) due to a paper overlap (with duplex reversing position correction).

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to control duplex reversing position correction is changed.

- 0: No correction
- 1: Correction

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Basically, this code does not need to be performed.

However, set "1 (Correction)" to avoid adverse effects (paper dust, smudged image and dog-eared page) due to a paper overlap during duplex printing even by decreasing the duplex printing speed.

Caution

- Use the above default value, unless otherwise required.
- When "1 (Correction)" is set, productivity during duplex printing decreases by approximately 2%.

08-6209

Used Toner Mixing Paddle Rotation Counter

Purpose

This code is used to increment and display the count of mixing used toner when the equipment rotates the mixing paddle in the toner bag, by timing of equipment operation.

In the event of the used toner bag mixing paddle locked (error code: CD70) or if the timing to detect the full status of used toner is faster or slower than expected, this code is used to further analyze the cause.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to
08-6209	0	During printing
	1	During warming up
	2	During warming up after used toner full status detection

Description

When this code is performed, the count of mixing used toner is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value. The counter is incremented by 1, every time the mixing operation is performed.

0 to 99999999 (times)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to check the count of mixing used toner.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-6810 to 6816

Print Counter Display (by N-UP, Duplex/Simplex, Large Size)

Purpose

These codes are used to display and check the current values (print counts) of the print counters (copy counter, printer/e-Filing counter and Fax counter) on large size paper by N-up, duplex/simplex.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Sub code	Applied to		Function mode
08-6810	0	Black, Copy counter	1-Up/Duplex	Copy
	1		2-Up/Duplex	
	2		2-Up/Simplex	
	3		4-Up/Duplex	
	4		4-Up/Simplex	
	7		1-Up/Simplex	
08-6811	0	Full color, Copy counter	1-Up/Duplex	
	1		2-Up/Duplex	
	2		2-Up/Simplex	
	3		4-Up/Duplex	
	4		4-Up/Simplex	
	7		1-Up/Simplex	
08-6812	0	Twin color/monochrome color, Copy counter	1-Up/Duplex	
	1		2-Up/Duplex	
	2		2-Up/Simplex	
	3		4-Up/Duplex	
	4		4-Up/Simplex	
	7		1-Up/Simplex	
08-6813	0	Black, Printer/e-Filing counter	1-Up/Duplex	Printer/e-Filing
	1		2-Up/Duplex	
	2		2-Up/Simplex	
	3		4-Up/Duplex	
	4		4-Up/Simplex	
	5		N-Up/Duplex	
	6		N-Up/Simplex	
	7		1-Up/Simplex	
08-6814	0	Full color, Printer/e-Filing counter	1-Up/Duplex	
	1		2-Up/Duplex	
	2		2-Up/Simplex	
	3		4-Up/Duplex	
	4		4-Up/Simplex	
	5		N-Up/Duplex	
	6		N-Up/Simplex	
	7		1-Up/Simplex	
08-6815	0	Fax counter	1-Up/Duplex	Fax
	7		1-Up/Simplex	
08-6816	0	Twin color/monochrome color, Printer/e-Filing counter	1-Up/Duplex	Printer/e-Filing
	1		2-Up/Duplex	
	2		2-Up/Simplex	
	3		4-Up/Duplex	
	4		4-Up/Simplex	
	5		N-Up/Duplex	
	6		N-Up/Simplex	
	7		1-Up/Simplex	

Description

When these codes are performed, the current value of each print counter is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value.

0 to 99999999

* Default: 0

Counting conditions are as follows.

1-UP: Normal print

2-UP: [2IN1] or [MAGAZINE SORT]

4-UP: [4IN1]

* When a Windows driver is used to perform [2IN1], [MAGAZINE SORT], [4IN1] or [NIN1] printing, each printout is counted as a 1-UP printed image.

N-UP: [6IN1] or more

Duplex printing: The print counter is incremented by 1, every time a sheet of paper is fed to the ADU and from the ADU.

Simplex printing: The print counter is incremented by 1, every time a sheet of paper is fed from the drawer/bypass tray to the tray.

Large size: Large Size Paper Setting (08-353)

Setting Timing

Perform these codes when necessary, such as to check each counter value when the maintenance is performed or the print count is calculated.

Caution

Although the digital keys are used to enter the counter value, basically they must not be used. Once they are entered, there is no way to reset the value.

08-6817

Calibration Counter Display

Purpose

This code is used to display and check print counts of the calibration chart.

Description

When this code is performed, the current value of the calibration counter is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value.

When "0" is entered, the counter is reset. When the equipment switches to packing mode or the fee charging system counter is reset, this counter is also reset.

0 to 99999999

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code when necessary, such as to check print counts of the calibration chart when the maintenance is performed.

Caution

The counter is incremented every time the calibration chart is printed, regardless of the value set for "Calibration Chart Charging Method (08-9894)."

08-6900/6901

Total Counter Display

Purpose

These codes are used to display the current value of the total counter, which counts the number of all copies in deceleration mode and acceleration mode.

The total counter is incremented in deceleration mode and acceleration mode at the power on of the registration sensor.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-6900	Total counter in deceleration mode (Thick paper mode)
08-6901 * Only for the e-STUDIO3510c.	Total counter in acceleration mode (Black mode)

Description

When these codes are performed, the accumulated copy count in each mode is shown up to an 8 digit numeric value.

Any set value (counter value) can be entered. Set "0" to reset the counter.

0 (Resets the counter)

0 to 99999999 (times)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to check and specify the accumulated copy count in each mode.

Caution

08-6901 is effective only for the e-STUDIO3510c and the counter is incremented for this model. The default or entered value is used and the counter is not incremented for other models.

08-6905 to 6908/6925 to 6933/6935

Counter Display in Deceleration Mode

Purpose

These codes are used to display and enter copy counts, driving counts and replacement counts of parts required for replacement during PM in Thick paper mode (deceleration mode).

When "0" is entered, these counters are reset. When the counters of the parts, which have been replaced in PM support mode, are reset, these counters are also reset.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

**08-6905: Photoconductive drum (K), 08-6906: Photoconductive drum (Y),
08-6907: Photoconductive drum (M), 08-6908: Photoconductive drum (C)**

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-6905 08-6906 08-6907 08-6908	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	2	Current driving counts (when the drum motor is ON)	0
	3	Previous driving counts (when the drum motor is ON)	0

Note:

Only "08-6905 to 6908" are described here. For other codes and the default, refer to the following pages. The upcoming explanations regarding "Description," "Setting Timing" and "Caution" are common; therefore, they are omitted.

Description

When these codes are performed, the following are specified regarding parts required for replacement during PM:

Sub code0: Displays accumulated copy counts up to the present in deceleration mode. Only "0" can be entered. If "0" is set, the counter is reset.

Sub code1: Displays total copy counts at the last replacement in deceleration mode. "0" is displayed when no parts are replaced.

Sub code2: Displays accumulated driving counts up to the present in deceleration mode. Only "0" can be entered. If "0" is set, the counter is reset. (1 count = 2 seconds)

Sub code3: Displays total driving counts at the last replacement in deceleration mode. "0" is displayed when no parts are replaced. (1 count = 2 seconds)

Sub code 0, 2:

- 0: Resets the counter
- 1 to 99999999 (page or time (1 count = 4 seconds))
- * Default: 0

Sub code 1, 3:

- 0 to 99999999 (page or time (1 count = 4 seconds))
- * Default: Refer to the table above.

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to display and specify copy counts, driving counts replacement counts of parts required for replacement during PM in deceleration mode.

Caution

When "0" is selected for sub code 0 or 2, "0" is set for sub codes 0 and 2.

**08-6925: Developer material (K), 08-6926: Developer material (Y),
08-6927: Developer material (M), 08-6928: Developer material (C)**

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-6925 08-6926 08-6927 08-6928	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	2	Current driving counts (when the developer motor for K (black) is ON)	0
	3	Previous driving counts (when the developer motor for K (black) is ON)	0

**08-6929: 1st transfer roller (K), 08-6930: 1st transfer roller (Y),
08-6931: 1st transfer roller (M), 08-6932: 1st transfer roller (C)**

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-6929 08-6930 08-6931 08-6932	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	2	Current driving counts (when the transfer motor is ON)	0
	3	Previous driving counts (when the transfer motor is ON)	0

* Although the above parts are not managed or set in PM support mode, the counters function.

08-6933: Transfer belt

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-6933	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	2	Current driving counts (when the transfer motor is ON)	0
	3	Previous driving counts (when the transfer motor is ON)	0

* Although the above parts are not managed or set in PM support mode, the counters function.

08-6935: 2nd Transfer roller

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-6935	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	2	Current driving counts (when the transfer motor and 2nd transfer clutch is ON)	0
	3	Previous driving counts (when the transfer motor and 2nd transfer clutch is ON)	0

08-6950/6955/6956/6960/6962

Counter Display in Acceleration Mode

* These codes are available only for the e-STUDIO3510c.

Purpose

These codes are used to display and enter copy counts, driving counts and replacement counts of parts required for replacement during PM for the e-STUDIO3510c in Black mode (acceleration mode). When "0" is entered, these counters are reset. When the counters of the parts, which have been replaced in PM support mode, are reset, these counters are also reset.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

08-6950: Photoconductive drum (K)

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-6950	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	2	Current driving counts (when the drum motor is ON)	0
	3	Previous driving counts (when the drum motor is ON)	0

Note:

Only "08-6950" is described here. For other codes and the default, refer to the following pages. The upcoming explanations regarding "Description," "Setting Timing" and "Caution" are common; therefore, they are omitted.

Description

When these codes are performed, the following are specified regarding parts required for replacement during PM:

Sub code0: Displays accumulated copy counts up to the present in acceleration mode. Only "0" can be entered. If "0" is set, the counter is reset.

Sub code1: Displays total copy counts at the last replacement in acceleration mode. "0" is displayed when no parts are replaced.

Sub code2: Displays accumulated driving counts up to the present in acceleration mode. Only "0" can be entered. If "0" is set, the counter is reset. (1 count = 2 seconds)

Sub code3: Displays total driving counts at the last replacement in acceleration mode. "0" is displayed when no parts are replaced. (1 count = 2 seconds)

Sub code 0, 2:

- 0: Resets the counter
- 1 to 99999999 (page or time (1 count = 1.5 seconds))
- * Default: 0

Sub code 1, 3:

- 0 to 99999999 (page or time (1 count = 1.5 seconds))
- * Default: Refer to the table above.

Setting Timing

Perform these codes to display and specify copy counts, driving counts replacement counts of parts required for replacement during PM in acceleration mode.

Caution

When "0" is selected for sub code 0 or 2, "0" is set for sub codes 0 and 2.

08-6955: Developer material (K)

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-6955	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	2	Current driving counts (when the developer motor for K (black) is ON)	0
	3	Previous driving counts (when the developer motor for K (black) is ON)	0

08-6956: 1st transfer roller (K)

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-6956	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	2	Current driving counts (when the transfer motor is ON)	0
	3	Previous driving counts (when the transfer motor is ON)	0

* Although the above parts are not managed or set in PM support mode, the counters function.

08-6960: Transfer belt

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-6960	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	2	Current driving counts (when the transfer motor is ON)	0
	3	Previous driving counts (when the transfer motor is ON)	0

* Although the above parts are not managed or set in PM support mode, the counters function.

08-6962: 2nd Transfer roller

Code	Sub code	Applied to	Default
08-6962	0	Current copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	1	Previous copy counts (when the registration sensor is ON)	0
	2	Current driving counts (when the transfer motor and 2nd transfer clutch is ON)	0
	3	Previous driving counts (when the transfer motor and 2nd transfer clutch is ON)	0

08-7606

ACS Original Mode Default Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify the original mode option, which is used as the default when full color is determined in auto color mode in copy mode.

Description

When this code is performed, the original mode option, which is used as the default, is selected when full color is determined in auto color mode in copy mode.

- 0: Text/photo
- 1: Text
- 2: Printed image

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the original mode option, which is used as the default when full color is determined in auto color mode in copy mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-7615 to 7617

ACS Black Mode Image Quality Switching

Purpose

These codes are used to change the default reproducibility of gradations, which applies to output images when black is determined in auto color mode in copy mode.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-7615	Image processing method when black is determined in Text/photo mode in ACS mode
08-7616	Image processing method when black is determined in Text mode in ACS mode
08-7617	Image processing method when black is determined in Printed image mode in ACS mode

Description

When these codes are performed, the image processing method is changed when black is determined in auto color mode in copy mode.

- 0: Default image processing
- 1: Image processing 1 (Lighter background than default image processing)
- 2: Image processing 2 (Lighter background than Image processing 1)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform these codes when necessary, such as to change the image processing method when black is determined in auto color mode in copy mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-9047

Process Control Flag Setting of Easy Setup (Manual Unpacking Adjustment)

Purpose

In the event of an error such as a jam or service call during the easy setup (unpacking) process, this code is used to specify the flag of the unpacking process, to discontinue unpacking in order to clear the error, or to resume unpacking after clearing the error.

Description

When this code is performed, the flag (state) of the unpacking process is changed.

- 0: No change in manual unpacking adjustment
- 1: Flag OFF state of manual unpacking adjustment
- 2: Returns manual unpacking adjustment to the initial state (before image quality control adjustment (unpacking procedure 48))

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

In the event of an error, perform this code to change the flag of the unpacking process, to discontinue unpacking in order to clear the error, or to resume unpacking after clearing the error. The initial adjustment of auto toner (unpacking procedure 45) must be completed prior to this code.

Caution

This code is effective in the event of an error during the manual unpacking adjustment process (from image quality control adjustment to printer automatic gamma adjustment in unpacking procedure 48). If the error causes manual unpacking adjustment to be discontinued, set "2" after clearing the error. Then start the equipment in 05 ADJUSTMENT code. Manual unpacking adjustment is ready to begin. Resume the adjustment.

08-9059

Operation Switching at Calibration

Purpose

The equipment allows a user to perform calibration (automatic gamma adjustment for image processing) on the control panel.

This code is used to perform calibration by media type.

Description

When this code is performed, the engine operation and display on the control panel are changed before the gamma correction pattern for calibration is printed out.

- 0: Does not perform process image quality control before printing out the gamma correction pattern
- 1: Performs process image quality control (without media selection display)
- 2: Performs process image quality control (with media selection display)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of user, perform this code when necessary, such as to perform calibration by media type.

Caution

When "1" or "2" is selected, image quality control is forcibly performed before the gamma correction pattern is printed out, so that an extended period of time is required to print out the pattern.

08-9185

Media Type for APS

Purpose

This code is used to specify the target media type when the Automatic Paper Selection or APS, or paper size button is pressed.

Description

When this code is performed, the target media type is selected when APS is set.

- 0: Plain paper only
- 1: Recycled paper only
- 2: Both plain and recycled paper

* Default: 3

Setting Timing

At the request of user, perform this code when necessary, such as to select only plain paper or only recycled paper as the target media type.

Caution

- This code is effective only in copy mode.
- If "3" is set, no priority is given to plain paper or recycled paper. The target media type is searched in the following order:
Paper size --> Paper direction --> Drawer type

08-9359

Printing Resumption after Jam Release

Purpose

If printing is interrupted due to a jam, this code is used to select whether to automatically resume the interrupted print job after clearing the jam, or to resume the print job when [START] on the displayed pop-up screen is pressed by a user.

- * The pop-up screen is also set on the control panel according to the following operation, in the event of a jam:
[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [ADMIN] --> [GENERAL] --> [POP-UP] --> "PAPER JAM RECOVERY" menu

Description

When this code is performed, the operation is selected to resume printing after clearing the jam.

- 0: Automatically resumes
- 1: Resumes by user (to display the pop-up screen)

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the operation to resume printing after clearing the jam.

Caution

If "1 (Resumes by user)" is set, target print jobs are only the ones that can be canceled.

08-9379

AES Data Encryption function Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether to protect and encrypt data on the hard disk of the equipment with the AES system.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to validate or invalidate encryption of data on the hard disk is selected.

0: Encryption invalid

1: Encryption valid

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to encrypt data on the hard disk.

Caution

- When this code is performed, remember to perform "HDD Formatting (08-690)." For operation procedures, refer to 5.5 [AES Data Encryption Function Setting] in the Service Handbook.
- If "1 (Encryption valid) is set, performance to access the hard disk is reduced.

08-9382

Erasing Leading Edge Shade on A3 Wide Paper (Full Page Copy)

Purpose

When a document such as an A3-sized original is copied on a full page of A3-wide paper, the leading edge of paper in the scanning direction may be shaded and printed. This code is used to mask the area at approximately 2 mm from the leading edge in the scanning area to make a copy, in order to prevent it from being shaded and printed.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to mask the area is selected to prevent it from being shaded and printed on A3-wide paper.

0: Invalid (No mask)

1: Valid (Masks the area at 2 mm from the leading edge in the scanning direction)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to prevent the edge of paper from being shaded, when an original is copied on a full page of A3-wide paper.

Caution

This code is effective only in copy mode.

08-9394

Single Page Option for Save as File and E-mail Transmission

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to conform the configuration of the file to that of the scanned original, when a single file for each page is selected ([SINGLE] is pressed) to save original data, which is scanned in scanner mode, in a shared folder or send it by e-mail.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to conform the configuration of the file to that of the scanned original is selected to save the scanned original in the shared folder or send it by e-mail as a single file for each page.

0: Sets 1 page as 1 file (2 files for two-sided original)

1: Creates a file according to the original (1 file consisting of two pages (top /reverse) for two-sided original)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to conform the configuration of the file to that of the scanned original, to save original data, which is scanned in scanner mode, in a shared folder or send it by e-mail as a single file for each page.

Caution

The set value affects files saved in the shared folder in Copy to File, Fax to File, as well as Scan to File.

08-9629

Attribute Name Setting for LDAP Role Based Access

Purpose

This code is used to specify the attribute name of the location to acquire a role to implement Role-Based Access Control.

Description

When this code is performed, the attribute name of the location to acquire the role on the LDAP server is registered.

Maximum 32 letters (ASCII)

* Default: eBMUserRole

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the attribute name of the location to acquire the role to implement Role-Based Access Control.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-9698

Color Mode Notification Setting at ACS

Purpose

This code is used to specify the default color mode option, which is used to perform copy operation in auto color mode.

- * On the conventional models, the color mode option, which is to perform copy operation in auto color mode, is notified to the engine section after [START] is pressed. On the contrary, on this equipment, the default color mode option is notified to the engine section before [START] is pressed (when the equipment switches to auto color mode, etc.). As a result, the period of time to start copying is reduced in auto color mode, which is used to perform copy operation.
- * The default color mode option in auto color mode is also set on the control panel according to the following operation:
[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [ADMIN] --> [COPY] --> "DEFAULT MODE OF AUTO COLOR" menu

Description

When this code is performed, the default color mode option, which is used to perform copy operation in auto color mode, is selected.

0: Color
1: Black

- * Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the default color mode option, which is used to perform copy operation in auto color mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-9737

PPC-ACC Media Type Setting

Purpose

For the automatic paper source change function, if the drawer runs out of paper, this code is used to specify whether or not to switch from plain paper to recycled paper and vice versa, regardless of the media type used during copy operation.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to switch from plain paper to recycled paper and vice versa is changed when the automatic paper source change function is used.

- 0: Prohibits switching between plain paper and recycled paper
- 1: Permits switching between plain paper and recycled paper

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to switch to the drawer where only the same type of paper is loaded as the one used during copy operation, and also to switch to the drawer where the different type of paper (plain paper or recycled paper only) is loaded, when the automatic paper source change function is used.

Caution

This code is effective only in copy mode.

08-9811

Upper Limit of Stapled Pages

Purpose

This code is used to specify the upper limit of pages to be stapled when the Finisher is used.

- * The MJ-1030/1101 Finishers provide two patterns ("80 g/m² or less" and ("105 g/m² or less") depending on the thickness of the upper limit of stapled pages. On this equipment, 64 to 105 g/m² is handled as one type, so that the upper limit of pages to be stapled cannot be specified based on the Finisher standards.

The upper limit of pages is set by default, with reference to "80 g/m² or less (Set value "0")." However, in the event of an error during the stapling operation, it can be specified with reference to "105 g/m² or less (Set value "1")" instead.

In addition, the MJ-1130 Finisher provides low stapling capability, so that fewer pages can be also specified with reference to more than "105 g/m² or less (Set value "2")."

Description

When this code is performed, the upper limit of pages to be stapled is selected.

- 0: 50/30/15 pages (64 to 80 g/m²)
- 1: 30/15/10 pages (81 to 105 g/m²)
- 2: 24/15/10 pages (81 to 105 g/m² or more)

- * The upper limit of pages is specified in the order of short size, long size and saddle stitch.

- * Default: 0

Remark:

The table below lists the relation between the media type and the upper limit of pages to be stapled.

Paper size		MJ-1030					MJ-1101		
		Staple		Saddle stitch			Staple		
		Set value for 08-9811							
		0	1	2	0	1/2	0	1	2
A3	SEF	30	15	15	15	10	30	15	15
A4	SEF	30	15	15	15	10	30	15	15
	LEF	50	30	24	-	-	50	30	24
B4	SEF	30	15	15	15	10	30	15	15
B5	LEF	50	30	24	-	-	50	30	24
FOLIO	SEF	30	15	15	-	-	30	15	15
8K	SEF	30	15	15	-	-	30	15	15
16K	LEF	50	30	24	-	-	50	30	24
LT	SEF	30	15	15	15	10	30	15	15
	LEF	50	30	24	-	-	50	30	24
8.5" x 8.5"	SEF	50	30	24	-	-	50	30	24
LG	SEF	30	15	15	15	10	30	15	15
13"LG	SEF	30	15	15	-	-	30	15	15
LD	SEF	30	15	15	15	10	30	15	15
COMP	SEF	30	15	15	-	-	30	15	15

- * SEF: Paper exits in the portrait orientation, LEF: Paper exits in the landscape orientation

Setting Timing

Perform this code, if an error occurs by default during the stapling operation.

Caution

Remember to explain and have users understand that the upper limit of pages to be stapled varies when the set value is changed from the default.

08-9814/9815

Number of Output Pages for Pausing Continuous Printing for 2nd Transfer Resistance Detection Control

Purpose

The 2nd transfer resistance detection control is executed to determine a proper transfer voltage at the start of printing. The control must be re-executed, every time a certain number of pages are printed, because the 2nd transfer roller resistance value fluctuates with temperature rise within the equipment during continuous printing.

These codes are used to specify the number of printed pages to re-execute the 2nd transfer resistance detection control during continuous printing.

The table below shows the setting codes and their applications:

Code	Applied to
08-9814	Number of continuously printed pages to start 2nd transfer resistance detection at normal temperature
08-9815	Number of continuously printed pages to start 2nd transfer resistance detection at low temperature

Description

When these codes are performed, the number of printed pages is changed to re-execute the 2nd transfer resistance detection control during continuous printing.

08-9814: Execution condition at normal temperature

Set value x 100 = Number of continuously printed pages to start 2nd transfer resistance detection

0 (Does not execute)

1 to 100 (Executes every 100 to 10,000 pages)

* Default: 4 (400 pages)

08-9815: Execution condition at low temperature

Set value x 10 = Number of continuously printed pages to start 2nd transfer resistance detection

0 (Does not execute)

1 to 10 (Executes every 10 to 100 pages)

* Default: 10 (100 pages)

Setting Timing

Perform these codes, if white spots may appear (due to an incomplete electrical discharge) on the print-out during continuous printing.

Caution

When a smaller number of continuously printed pages (shorter intervals) is specified to re-execute the 2nd transfer resistance detection control, an increase in the number of times to execute the control may result in a lower CPM.

08-9825

Image Quality of Black Part in ACS Mode

Purpose

This code is used to specify the image quality option, which is used to scan an original in black and white in auto color mode in scanner mode.

Description

When this code is performed, the image quality option, which is used to scan the original in black and white in auto color mode in scanner mode, is selected.

- 0: Black (Standard)
- 1: Grayscale (High image quality)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to improve image quality when scanning data in black and white in auto color mode in scanner mode.

Caution

If "1 (Grayscale)" is set, the size of data to be saved increases.

08-9826

Disable Media File Save

Purpose

This code is used to specify the function to prohibit scanned original data from being saved in the USB media.

If "1 (Valid)" is set, the USB media cannot be selected to save during scanner operation. As a result, security is enhanced because the USB media where data is saved cannot be easily taken out.

Description

When this code is performed, whether to validate or invalidate the function to prohibit scanned original data from being saved in the USB media is selected.

0: Invalid (Saving in the USB media enabled)

1: Valid (Saving in the USB media disabled)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to prohibit scanned data from being saved in the USB media.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-9828

Remote Scanner Mode

Purpose

This code is used to select the remote scanner mode option ("Batch" or "Sequential").
"Batch" is intended to perform image transfer after all scanning is completed.
"Sequential" is intended to perform scanning and image transfer in parallel.

Description

When this code is performed, the remote scanner mode option is selected.

- 0: Batch
- 1: Sequential

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the remote scanner mode option.

Caution

"Sequential" requires a shorter period of time from the start of scanning until the completion of image transfer of all pages, than "Batch." However, scanning performance may be reduced.

08-9829

Department Management Limitation Setting

Purpose

This code is used to select the limitation setting, which is used as the default when a new department code is created with the department management function.

Description

T.B.D

- 0: No limit
- 1: Limited only in black mode
- 2: Limited only in color mode
- 3: Limited in both black and color modes

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the limitation setting, which is used as the default when the new department code is created.

Caution

The set value does not affect the limitation setting of the existing department codes. Perform the following operation to change the limitation setting of the existing codes all at once:
[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [COUNTER] --> [DEPARTMENT MANAGEMENT] --> [ALL LIMIT]

08-9847

Hole Punch Setting

Purpose

This code is used to specify the selection state of the hole punch function, which is displayed as the default on the screen and used by priority.

Description

When this code is performed, the selection state of the hole punch function, which is displayed as the default on the screen, is changed.

0: Invalid (State when the hole punch function is not selected)

1: Valid (State when the hole punch function is selected)

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the selection state of the hole punch function, which is used by priority in copy mode.

Caution

This code is effective only when the MJ-6004/6101 Hole Punch Unit is installed.

08-9848

Registration Disclosure Level Setting

Purpose

Registration is intended to adjust the printing position. When [REGISTRATION] is pressed on the control panel, registration is performed.

[REGISTRATION] is displayed in the [ADMIN] menu by default, however, this code is used to have [REGISTRATION] displayed in the [USER] menu.

- * The display level of [REGISTRATION] is also set on the control panel according to the following operation:
[USER FUNCTIONS] --> [ADMIN] --> [GENERAL] --> [DISPLAY LEVEL] --> " REGISTRATION"
menu

Description

When this code is performed, the display level of [REGISTRATION] is changed.

0: Does not display

1: ADMIN ([USER FUNCTIONS] --> [ADMIN] --> [GENERAL])

2: USER ([USER FUNCTIONS] --> [USER] --> [GENERAL])

- * Default: 1

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the display level of [REGISTRATION].

Caution

If "0 (Does not display)" is set, [REGISTRATION] is not displayed on the control panel, so that users including administrators cannot perform registration.

08-9891

Warning Message on Control Panel at Preventive Maintenance or PM Timing

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to display the message to notify the PM timing, if the current value of the Preventive Maintenance or PM counter (08-252) exceeds the set value (08-251).

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to display the warning message prompting for the PM is selected.

- 0: No warning notification
- 1: Warning notification

* Default: 1

Setting Timing

Perform this code to display or not to display the warning message prompting for the PM.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

08-9892

Counting Method in Monochrome Mode (Copy Function)

Purpose

This code is used to select the counter mode option where copy counts in monochrome color mode are added from among Twin color/monochrome color, Black mode and Full color mode, when fee charging or department count is performed.

Description

When this code is performed, the counter mode option where copy counts in monochrome color mode are added is changed.

- 0: Counts in Twin color/monochrome mode
- 1: Counts in Black mode
- 2: Counts in Full color mode

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the counter mode option where copy counts in monochrome color mode are added.

Caution

"Counting Method in Twin Color Mode (08-663)" is performed to specify the counter mode option where copy counts in twin color mode are added.

08-9893

Counting Method in Monochrome Mode (Limitation Function)

Purpose

This code is used to select the counter where copy counts in monochrome color mode are added, to the color counter or black counter, when the limitation function is used.

Description

When this code is performed, the counter (color or black) where copy counts in monochrome color mode are added is changed, when the limitation function is used.

- 0: Counts as color
- 1: Counts as black

* Default: MJD/ NAD: 0, JPD: 1

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the counting method in monochrome color mode when the limitation function is used.

Caution

"Counting Method in Twin Color Mode (Limitation Function) (08-616)" is performed to specify the counter where copy counts in twin color mode are added.

08-9894

Calibration Chart Charging Method

Purpose

This code is used to specify whether or not to add print counts of the calibration chart, which is printed when the maintenance is performed, to the fee charging system counter.

Description

When this code is performed, whether or not to add print counts of the calibration chart to the fee charging system counter is changed.

0: Does not charge

1: Charges

* Default: 0

Setting Timing

Perform this code to change the charging method for print counts of the calibration chart.

Caution

- If "1 (Charges)" is set, print counts of the calibration chart are added to the print counter in full color mode.
- The "Calibration Counter (08-6817)" is incremented every time the calibration chart is printed, regardless of the value set for this code.

08-9897

Default Value Setting of Background Adjustment

Purpose

This code is used to specify the setting status of background adjustment, which is displayed as the default on the setting screen and used by priority in black mode in scanner mode.

Description

When this code is performed, the default setting of background adjustment in black mode in scanner mode is changed.

1: Step -4	(Lightest)
2: Step -3	↑
3: Step -2	↑
4: Step -1	↑
5: Step 0	(Center)
6: Step +1	↓
7: Step +2	↓
8: Step +3	↓
9: Step +4	(Darkest)

* Default: 5

Setting Timing

At the request of a user, perform this code when necessary, such as to change the default setting of background adjustment in black mode in scanner mode.

Caution

No particular caution needs to be followed.

TOSHIBA

TOSHIBA TEC CORPORATION

2-17-2, HIGASHIGOTANDA, SHINAGAWA-KU, TOKYO, 141-8664, JAPAN

WWW.SERVICE-MANUAL.NET